

A treatise on all the diseases incident to women. Containing an account of their causes, differences, symptoms, diagnostics, prognostics, and cure / by John Astruc. Translated from a manuscript copy of the author's lectures read at Paris, 1740 [by J.R].

Contributors

Astruc, Jean, 1684-1766.
R. J.

Publication/Creation

London : M. Cooper, 1743.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/gk5rw7uz>

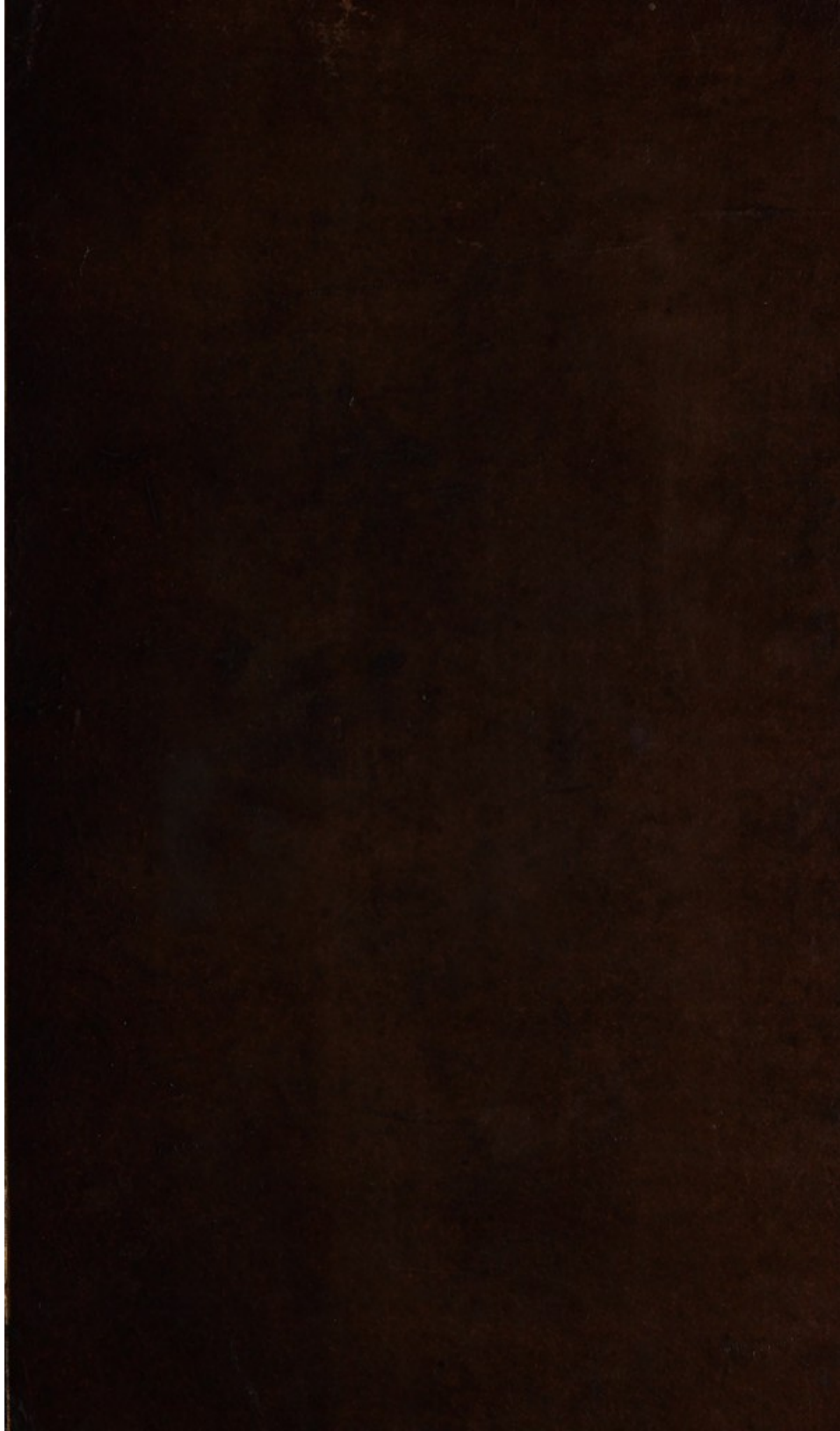
License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



11439/B

1090

1090

J. VII

58. H. 20. 24637,

3-6

1-6

250



A
TREATISE
ON
DISEASES
OF
WOMEN.

BY
JAMES M. CARR, M.D.,
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO.

CHICAGO:
PUBLISHED BY THE
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS,
1892.

THE
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS,
1892.

THE
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS,
1892.

THE
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS,
1892.



(12 a)

A
T R E A T I S E
On all the
D I S E A S E S
Incident to
W O M E N.

C O N T A I N I N G

An Account of their CAUSES, DIFFERENCES,
SYMPTOMS, DIAGNOSTICS, PROGNOSTICS,
and CURE.

By J O H N A S T R U C,

Physician to his present Majesty the King of
France, Augustus II. late King of Poland, to
his Highness the present Duke of Orleans,
Regius Professor at Paris,

And AUTHOR of

A Treatise on the Venereal Disease.

Translated from a Manuscript Copy of the Au-
thor's Lectures read at *Paris*, 1740.

L O N D O N,

Printed for M. COOPER at the Globe in
Pater-Noster-Row, MDCCXLIII.

THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.

CONTAINING
An Account of their Causes, Differences,
Symptoms, Diagnostics,
and Cure.



By JOHN RUG,
Physician to his present Majesty the King of
France, Augustus II. the King of Poland, to
his Highness the present Duke of Orleans,
Regent Professor at Paris.

And Author of
A Treatise on the Venereal Disease.

Translated from a Manuscript Copy of the Au-
thor's Lectures read at Paris, 1746.

LONDON,
Printed for M. Cooper at the Globe in
Pater-Noster-Row, MDCCLIII.

T H E
P R E F A C E.

I Have little more to inform the Reader, by way of Preface, than that I took the following Treatise from the Mouth of the celebrated Professor, whose Name it bears in the Title, while he dictated to his Pupils, of which Number I had the happy Advantage of being one; and that I have given a faithful Version thereof.

The Name of Dr. *Astruc* is sufficient to recommend the Work even to the most eminent of the Faculty; who are well convinced from his very accurate Treatise *De Morbis Venereis*,

that he is both a learned and able Physician. • It would be therefore a Folly in me, nay it would be an Affront to his Character to attempt any *Encomium* on his Abilities, since his Works speak them; and as it would be impossible for me to say any thing equal to his Merit, consequently I should thereby injure the Person for whom I have the highest Regard and Esteem, and to whom I am indebted for the greater Part of what Knowledge I have acquired in *Medicine*.

Doctor *Astruc* has indeed been often pressed to favour the Public with a Treatise on our present Subject, but he as often excused himself by pleading his Want of Time: Indeed his reading to several hundred Pupils, of all Nations, which he is obliged to do as Royal Professor at *Paris*, and his Attendance at Court as Physician in Ordinary to the King, are great Avocations. I had however his tacit Permission to publish what I had taken
in

in Short - Hand from his Lectures, which I have here endeavoured with all possible Care to set in a full and clear Light, regarding more the Matter than the Diction; if the latter is not so pleasing, I am sure the former is very instructing; and I believe most People had rather have their Minds informed, than barely their Ears entertained.

If this is favourably received, it may prevail on the Doctor to oblige the Public with more of his Works: If that should happen, the World will be indebted to me for an inestimable Treasure, and I shall find an unspeakable Satisfaction in being the Means of so great Good.

To conclude, as I am confident the present Treatise will meet with universal Reputation and Applause from the most skillful and able Judges in the Faculty, so I can assert, upon my own Experience, that the Doctrines which it contains have been confirmed
by

by the repeated Success with which Doctor *Astruc* is blessed in his daily Practice upon the same Principles. Partly, therefore, from my Desire that the World might enjoy the Benefit of the present Treatise, and partly out of Compliance with the Request of some Gentlemen, these Papers come abroad from the Hands of

Their humble Servant,

J. R.

T H E

T H E C O N T E N T S.

C HAP. I. <i>Of the Structure of the Uterus,</i>	Page 2
CHAP. II. <i>Of the menstrual Flux of Women,</i>	16
CHAP. III. <i>Of the Causes of a Plethora in Women.</i>	21
CHAP. IV. <i>Of the immediate Cause and Manner how the Menses are occasioned.</i>	29
CHAP. V. <i>Problems on the Menstrual Flux.</i>	39
CHAP. VI. <i>Symptoms of the incipient Menstrua.</i>	48
CHAP. VII. <i>Of the declining Menstrua.</i>	63
CHAP. VIII. <i>Of the morbid Suppression of the Menstrua.</i>	74
CHAP. IX. <i>Of the immoderate Flux of the Menses.</i>	97
CHAP. X. <i>Of some particular Irregularities of the Menses.</i>	121
CHAP. XI. <i>Of the Fluor Muliebris or Albus.</i>	127
CHAP. XII. <i>Of the Furor Uterinus.</i>	155
CHAP. XIII. <i>Of the Inflammation of the Uterus.</i>	170
CHAP. XIV. <i>Of the Abscess of the Uterus.</i>	188
CHAP. XV. <i>Of the Ulcer of the Uterus.</i>	195
CHAP. XVI. <i>Of the Gangrene of the Uterus.</i>	209
CHAP. XVII. <i>Of the Scirrhus of the Uterus.</i>	219
CHAP. XVIII. <i>Of the incised Tumors of the Uterus</i>	232
CHAP. XIX. <i>Of the Cancer of the Uterus.</i>	240
C H A P.	

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XX. <i>Of the Dropsy of the Uterus.</i>	251
CHAP. XXI. <i>Of the Procidentia Uteri.</i>	270
CHAP. XXII. <i>Of the Affections of the Ovaria and Tubæ Fallopiæ.</i>	283
CHAP. XXIII. <i>Of the Hysteric Passion.</i>	286
CHAP. XXIV. <i>Of the Chlorosis.</i>	315
CHAP. XXV. <i>Of Conception.</i>	324
CHAP. XXVI. <i>Of Sterility.</i>	334
CHAP. XXVII. <i>Of Moles.</i>	350
CHAP. XXVIII. <i>Of Abortion.</i>	358
CHAP. XXIX. <i>Of Parturition.</i>	379
CHAP. XXX. <i>Of difficult or laborious Births.</i>	398
CHAP. XXXI. <i>Of the Lochia, and other Sym- ptoms consequent upon Delivery.</i>	406
CHAP. XXXII. <i>Of the Suppression of the Lo- chia.</i>	416
CHAP. XXXIII. <i>Of the Formation of the Milk.</i>	423
CHAP. XXXIV. <i>Of the Febris Lactea.</i>	425
CHAP. XXXV. <i>Of the various Depositions, Ex- travasations, and Abscesses of Breast-Milk.</i>	433
CHAP. XXXVI. <i>Of the Morbus Piliaris.</i>	442
CHAP. XXXVII. <i>Of the Choice of a good Nurse.</i>	449
CHAP. XXXVIII. <i>Of the Inflammation, Ab- scess, Ulcer, &c. of the Breasts from Milk.</i>	462
CHAP. XXXIX. <i>Of the Fissuræ or Rhagades of the Breast.</i>	470
CHAP. XL. <i>The Manner of treating pregnant and parturient Women.</i>	474

OF THE
DISEASES
OF
WOMEN.

INASMUCH as Woman is *Officina humani generis*, the Diseases to which she is more particularly subject, spring from the *Læsions* of the four principal Functions of her Parts of Generation; I shall therefore divide the present Treatise into four Parts. And 1. I shall begin with Fecundation or Conception, it's Conditions and *Læsions*. 2. The next Article will comprehend Gestation, as it naturally follows Conception. This will lead me to speak of the Nutrition of the *Fætus*, with the concomitant Disorders. 3. The Time of Gestation being commonly nine Months, the Expulsion of the *Fætus* about that Time, with the Accidents of Parturition, will be the Subject of the third Section. 4. After Parturition, I am next to consider the Infant's Nutrition.

B

This

This will bring me to discourse of the Breast-Milk, its Formation, and the several Alterations to which it is liable.

Besides the foregoing Disorders, reduced to the four already-mention'd Classes, which make the chief Object of this Treatise, as being more peculiarly incident to Women; there are also other *Affections*, which, tho' observable in Men, yet, as they are seated in the Parts of Generation of Women, they justly deserve a place among their Disorders. Of this Kind are the *Furor Uterinus*, *Hysterick Passion*, *Chlorosis*, the *Inflammation*, *Abscess*, *Schirrus*, and *Cancer* of the *Uterus*, and its Dropsy in Consequence of the latter. To which add the *Schirrus* of the Breasts, &c.

CHAP. I.

Of the Structure of the Uterus.

THE Parts of Generation in Woman are several in Number, some of them external, some internal; and they are all subordinate to one principal internal Part, called the *Uterus*. This is that *Viscus*, which the *Learned* of all Ages have esteemed and considered as a wonderful Miracle of Nature, not only because of its singular Substance and Structure, but also of its peculiar Qualities and Faculties.

The various *Læsions* of the different Functions of the *Uterus* being therefore the Subject
of

of our Explications, it seems necessary to premise a brief Description of the Fabrick of that Organ, in Order particularly to explain the *Phænomena* of the *menstrual Flux*. Thus our first Lesson will be purely *anatomical*, and the second *physiological*.

All who know any thing of Anatomy are equally acquainted as well with the Situation as the Figure and Structure of the *Uterus*; yet we shall treat of each, in order the better to investigate what relates to our present Enquiry.

The *Uterus* is contained in the Middle of the *Hypogastrium*, between the Bladder and *Intestinum Rectum*, both which serve as Cushions to support it, lest it might receive Hurt by the Hardness of the Bones, which form that Part of the Trunk called the *Pelvis* or Basin, and which is broader in Women than in Men, that the Womb may have Room to dilate and stretch in Time of *Pregnancy*.

The Bottom of the *Uterus* in its natural State lies not higher than the *Os Sacrum*, but during *Pregnancy* it extends, and becomes of a prodigious Bigness, so that in the last Months it fills the greatest Part of the *Hypogastrium*, reaching sometimes even above the Navel. It is screened against external Injuries by the *Os Pubis*, which is a Fence to it before, the *Os Sacrum* behind, and the *Os Ilium* and *Ischium* on each Side.

The Figure of the *Uterus*, except in Time of *Pregnancy*, is oblong, something resembling the Form of a Pear, yet not bigger than a

4 OF THE DISEASES

Pullet's Egg; the broadest Portion is termed the *Fundus*, and the narrowest, the Neck. Its Situation is oblique, the *Fundus* being turned backward and upward, and the Neck forward and downward, so as that the *Os Tincæ* may be perceived by the *Touch*. It is also inwardly hollow, outwardly of a whitish Colour, and of a pretty solid Substance. It is a little flat before and behind, so shaped that it may not easily vacillate, but be the firmer in its natural Place. Its Flatness may be supposed to arise from the Pressure of the *Vesica Urinaria* and *Intestinum Rectum*.

The Cavity of the *Uterus* is flat, and resembles an oblong Triangle, the shortest Side of which answers exactly to the *Fundus*, and the two longest Sides lie one on the right Hand, the other on the Left, and they are all bent inward, or toward the Cavity, formed by them.

Of the three Angles of this *Cavity*, the two which terminate the *Fundus*, are perforated each by a narrow Duct, which, with Difficulty admits a Hog's Bristle. The third Angle forms a flat Duct wider than the former, which perforates the Neck of the *Uterus* length-wise, and terminates at the Extremity of that Neck, by a transverse Opening. This Opening is termed the internal Orifice of the *Uterus*; and in the natural State, is narrower than the Duct of the *Collum Uteri*, so that only a small *Specillum*, or *Stylet* can be passed through

through it ; yet it opens and Contracts as Occasion requires. At the Edge of this *Orifice* are several small *Apertures* answering to the same Number of Glandular *Corpuscles*, which discharge a viscid *Lympha*.

The Length, Breadth, and Thickness of the *Uterus* in Adults, except in Time of Pregnancy, is generally about three Fingers Breadth in Length, one in Thickness and two in Breadth at one End, and scarcely one at the other ; yet this Size varies according to the Age, Constitution, and Disposition of the Subject ; for in young Maids 'tis very small in all its Dimensions, and in Women, who have their *Menses* in great Quantity, and frequently use Coition, 'tis much larger, than either in those who have their *Terms* in small Quantities, copulate seldom, or in Virgins. The Womb is also remarkably thicker in the Time of the *Menstrua* ; for the Blood brought thither in Abundance at that Time entering its Substance, swells it, and renders it turgid ; but it grows less again as these Purgations go off. Such as have had Children, have the *Uterus* yet larger than such as have had none, and chiefly when but lately *laid* ; for at that time, the *Uterus* is filled with a Plenitude of *Humours*. In Women with Child, the Dimensions and Figure, as well as the Cavity itself, differ, according to the different Times of *Gestation*.

I shall not here controvert the different Opinions concerning the State of the *Uterus* dur-

ing Pregnancy, *viz.* whether it grows thicker or thinner. The *Cæsarean Operation* is, if rightly attended to, the most proper, if not the only Means of determining the Controversy *.

The *Matrix* is connected to the ambient or collateral Parts, principally by the Help of four Ligaments of different Sorts; whereof two are placed above, and two below; the Superior are formed of a Duplicature of the *Peritonæum*, and are called *Ligamenta lata*, or broad; the Inferior *rotunda*, or round Ligaments.

The broad Ligaments, or *Vespertilionum Alæ*, spring from the Loins, and pass forward to be inserted in the lateral Sides or Edges of the *Uterus*, a little backward. They hinder the Body of the *Matrix* from pressing too much on its Neck, and from subsiding, or *bearing down*, as happens when these Ligaments are too much relaxed through difficult Births, or otherwise. 'Tis from these Duplicatures that Women with Child feel Pains and Lassitude in the *Region* of the Loins; they contain the *Fallopian Tubes*, the *Ovaria*, and Part of of the *Spermatic Vessels*.

The round Ligaments, otherwise named by Mr. *Winslow*, the *vascular Cords* of the *Ute-*

* There was lately at *Paris* a favourable Opportunity of deciding this Matter. In the Year 1740, the *Cæsarean Operation* was performed on a little *gibbose* Woman, who was then in Labour but could not be delivered by the natural Passage; she recovered of the Operation, but the Child died soon after. The Operators, whether through Neglect, Precipitation, or that the Circumstance would not permit them, have related nothing decisive concerning the Fact.

rus are two small *Fasciculi* of Arteries and Veins, interwoven and connected together by a fine cellular Substance. They take their Origin from the Angles of the *Fundus Uteri*, which are two small Eminences called the *Cornua*, or Horns of the *Uterus*, and where they are somewhat broad, but grow round and taper as they approach the *Os Pubis*. They pass out of the *Abdomen* through the *Foramen Ovale*, or annular Openings of the abdominal Muscles, together with the Production of the *Peritonæum*, which accompanies them, and sliding obliquely over the *Os Pubis*, and reaching the Groins, they divaricate, in Form of a Goose's Foot, into several small Branches; whereof some are inserted in the Membranes and Fat, which cover the upper and interior Parts of the Thighs. Hence come chiefly those Pains and Numbness which pregnant Women complain so much of in those Parts; and which encrease as the *Uterus* grows bigger, and rises higher. This also makes it so uneasy to Women to be any considerable Time on their Knees; for their Legs being then folded, they pull the Skin of the Thighs downward, and consequently the *Uterus*; for the same Reason the elevating the Hands too high, swinging by them, or bending the Body too much backwards, may be of very ill Consequence, to pregnant Women; who ought not even to raise their Hands so high as to dress their own Heads; but, if Necessity requires, it ought to be done sitting.

The *Antients* imagined the *Ligamenta rotunda* were two hollow Tubes, whereby they explained *Ejaculation* of the *Semen* in Women; but as these Ligaments are not tubular, and as Women have no Seed, this *System* falls of itself; nor is the Sentiment of some Moderns more sustainable, in holding, that they suspend the *Uterus*, and hinder its rising too high; for in pregnant Women they suffer it to ascend sometimes even into the *Epigastrium*; neither are they sufficient to keep the *Matrix* from rolling, in convulsive Motions, to which it is very subject, and which are so very strong in that Part, that *Plato* and *Aristotle*, said, *The Womb was an Animal within an Animal*. In hysterick Affections, the *Uterus* moves sometimes upwards, sometimes downwards, with so much Force and Violence, as shews that these Ligaments have but little Power over it; and we see that either a grateful or ungrateful Smell is capable of throwing it into terrible Convulsions, notwithstanding all these Ligaments can do.

From what has been said, it appears, that both the *Antients* and *Moderns* understood not the true Use of these Ligaments: However, their Action conjointly with the *Ligamenta lata*, seems to be intended by Nature to keep the *Uterus* straight, steady, and firm, in its proper Place, both before, and during the Time of Pregnancy, in preventing a constant Agitation, by the continual Action of the *Diaphragma*, *peristaltick Motion* of the Intestines, &c.
and

and to help to restore it, by the Means of Contraction, to its natural Position, after *Birth*, as also to bring it near the *Penis* in the Act of Generation.

But tho' the *Uterus* is held in its natural Situation, by the Means of these four Ligaments, yet it hath Liberty to extend itself sufficiently, when pregnant, for as they are very loose and extensible, they therefore easily yield and obey to its Distension.

Besides these Ligaments, the Womb is yet attached for greater Surety, by its Neck, which adheres with its anterior Part to the *Bladder* and posterior to the *Rectum*; whence it happens, that, if at any Time it be inflamed, it communicates it likewise to the neighbouring Parts, & *vice versa*.

It will not be from the Purpose here to say a few Words concerning the Obliquity of the *Matrix*, since it might sometimes proceed from a Fault in the Ligaments.

The *Uterus* is said to be oblique when it inclines either backwards or forwards, to the right or left Side of the Person, that the *Os Tincae*, being distorted in such a Manner from its natural Direction, towards any Bone of the *Pelvis*, can scarce or not at all be touched, and this, I call a wrong and *preternatural Position*, or *oblique Situation* of the Womb, and which may happen either before or in Time of Pregnancy.

The Obliquity of the *Uterus* may be occasioned by many and different Causes, where-
of

of some are transitory, others permanent; such are *Spasms*, *inflammatory Tumors*, *Dropsies*, *Hydatides*, *Ulcers*; an *obdurate Gland*, a *fungous Excrescence*, a *Cicatrix*, or the like, either in the *Uterus*, Ligaments, or adjacent Parts; also the Weight and Bulk of the Bottom of the *Uterus*, above the extended Ligaments in Time of Pregnancy; for we see how variously Women with Child move their Bodies, bending them every Way for Relief, when oppressed with Pain; both sitting and lying in different Postures; all which may easily give the Womb a Tendency this or that Way; likewise an *Atony*, *Strain*, or *Rupture* in any of the Ligaments from vomiting, or other violent Efforts, so that its Antagonist acts too forcibly, Lastly, any irregular Conformation either of the *Uterus*, Ligaments, or Bones of the *Pelvis*. Hence, either by Weight, Pressure, Contraction, or Relaxation, the wrong Positions of the Womb are manifold, which would be very tedious to enumerate exactly here. Therefore we shall only observe that, if this Obliquity happens in Maids, it commonly hinders Conception; if in Pregnancy, it Occasions difficult and dangerous *Births*. Therefore, it is necessary for a prudent Physician, carefully to investigate the Causes which may produce this Malady.

The Substance of the *Uterus* is spongy and compact, with a copious Intertexture of many similar Parts; such as Arteries, Veins, Nerves, and Membranes.

As to the Vessels of the *Matrix*, its Body or grosser Part is supplied with Arteries, partly from the *Spermaticks*, and partly from the *Hypogastricks*, which terminate in the *Fundus Uteri*; from whence the *Menses* flow, when Women are not breeding. *Les arteres honteuses*, or the inguinal Arteries, are distributed in its Neck; by these Women with Child purge away the Superfluity of their *Terms*, when it happens that they have more Blood than is required for the Nourishment of the *Fœtus*; which prudent Nature seems to have so ordered, that the Womb, during its Pregnancy, be not obliged to open itself to pass away *those Redundancies*, which otherwise, might cause *Abortion*. Therefore we need not think it strange, that some Women have their *Courses* whilst with Child, and yet go their full Time; because the *Menses* then flow from the Vessels of the Neck, and not from the *Fundus Uteri*. The Blood of these Arteries, except what is evacuated in the Time of Plenitude by the *Menstrua*, is re-conducted by the *Venæ pudendorum externæ*, *Venæ Uterinæ*, &c. all which are very large in time of Pregnancy; they are also variously complicated and have innumerable *Anastamoses*, the Utility of which we shall demonstrate hereafter.

The Uterine Nerves come from the Extremities of the *Intercostales*, viz. the *Lumbares* and *Sacri*; but chiefly from the greater *Mesenteric*

senteric Plexus, which is a Ramification of the *Sympathetici Maximi*. Hence it is that the *Uterus* hath so great a *Sympathy* with the other *Viscera*; for the Womb is seldom afflicted with any Pain but the Head and Stomach are immediately sensible of it, as appears by *Vertigos*, and other *Affections* of the Head, Loathings, and frequent Vomitings. Wherefore the *Uterus* is compared to an *Index*, which shews the good or bad State of Health in Women.

All the Lymphatic Veins of this *Organ* terminate in a large Gland, situated in the Division or Bifurcation of the Iliack Vessels.

Now we come to the Coats or Membranes of the *Uterus*, passing by the useless Divisions and superficial Accuracy of some modern Anatomists, I reduce them to three. The first or external is tendinous, and is a Production of the *Peritonæum*. The second or middle Coat is carnous or muscular, composed of Fibres almost *in omnem sensum* like a Bottom of Thread, for saying they are longitudinal, circular and oblique, gives not a sufficient Idea of their Direction; yet, I own, that the greater Part of these Carnous Fibres are longitudinal; Nature foreseeing their greater Use in the Functions of this Organ, particularly for Copulation and Gestation. The third or internal *Tunic* is nervous, and thicker than the external one; it is full of *Asperities* on its convex Part, for the closer Adhesion to the upper Membrane, but smoother in its concave Surface, that it might
the

the better express the *Menses*, and embrace the *Semen Virile*. These Eminences are called Glands by some, but I shall rather call them vesicular Bodies, or *Colatoria lactea*, of which hereafter. That there are such Bodies, with a great Number of other Vessels, is proved by Experience; for if you sufficiently macerate an *Uterus* in Vinegar, then pinch or press it in some Parts, you will observe the gaping Orifices of the above Vessels to spew out their Contents.

N. B. That these *Colatoria* are simply vesicular in Sheep, vascular or only composed of Vessels in Swine: But in Women they are *vesiculo-vascular*, or composed of small Bladders and lacteous cylindric Vessels at the same Time; the excretory Ducts of these *Organs* gape into the internal or concave Surface of the *Matrix*. In these vesicular Bodies is discerned a lymphatic Humour, whilst the Patient is very young; but when her *Ordinaries* approach, and her Breasts swell, or as they say, *dum mammæ scrorioriant*, this Humour is chylous or milky; in Pregnancy it is still more; but at the Time of Parturition, it is pure Milk just as we observe in the Breasts, and that in the same Proportion and Degree: Nay, the Glands of the *Uterus* by Analogy, may be compared to these of the Breasts, the former being the Vice-gerent of the latter; for the Glands of the *Matrix* feed the *Fætus* with Milk, as the Breasts afford the Infant his Nourishment.

We now come to the Distribution of the Veins, with their particular Texture in the *Uterus*. The uterine cylindric Arteries still preserving this Figure, particularly at their Extremities, till by the Accession of other capillary Vessels their Diameters are gradually enlarged, at which Time they acquire a conic Form, and get the Name of Veins, still by their Union and Re-union forming larger Trunks, which are of considerable Diameters in the *Uterus*: In which *Organ* they form numerous Angles, Contorsions, and Anastomoses, the Reasons whereof I shall give hereafter. Besides these, there is another remarkable Singularity observable in these Veins, viz. Each Vein is divided at its Extremity into two Branches, the one to entertain the Circulation, the other like the *Cæcum Intestinum* or a kind of *Appendix* to receive the menstrual Blood. These venous *Appendices*, especially in the Time of Conception, become so turgid by the Quantity of Blood they receive, that they acquire a considerable Length, and are pendulous on the internal Surface of the *Matrix*. Besides the Assistance these Vessels lend us in the Explication of the *Menses*, they contribute also to unite the *Placenta* (into which they are inserted) to the *Uterus*. That there are such *Appendices* is proved. 1. By Mercurial Injections, which pass by these Vessels into the *Uterus*. 2. Because no *Births* happen without a plentiful Discharge of Blood, which I attribute to the Dilaceration of some of them by the Divulsion

vulsion of the *Placenta*, into which they are inserted. 3. These are visible to the naked Eye, in Women that die in Child-birth, in whom they are very prominent. The Structure of the *Vagina* needs no particular Explication, being so like that of the *Uterus*, of which hitherto.

We now see that the Substance of the *Uterus* is singularly composed of an innumerable Multitude of Vessels, and of membranous and muscular Parts; which being *all* most curiously interwoven, are admirably formed together in its Texture, that it might be the more capable (without Danger of breaking) to suffer the Extension the Child and Waters cause, during Gestation; to contract in Time of Labour, to facilitate the Expulsion of the *Fætus*, and bring away the *After-Burthen*, and return again to its natural and usual *Dimensions*.

The Use of the Womb is to purge away periodically the Superfluities of the Blood, as it usually doth every Month by the *Menstrua*, when Women are in a healthy State and not pregnant; as also to retain the *Semen Virile*, which it nourisheth and preserveth to the Time of *Birth*.

CHAP. II.

Of the menstrual Flux of Women.

THE menstruous Purgation is, a *Flux of Blood issuing monthly from the Uterus*. Galen in his Book of *Bleeding* against *Erasistratus*, attributes the Origin of the *Menses* to a *Plethora*. Does not, says he, *Nature herself cause an Evacuation in all Women, by throwing forth every Month the superfluous Blood? I imagine that the Female Sex, inasmuch as they heap up a great Quantity of Humours, by living continually at Home, and not being used to hard Labour, or exposed to the Sun, should receive a Discharge of this Fulness, as a Remedy given by Nature.* Many, since Galen, have embraced this Opinion; however, they have explained it so very obscurely, that it does not clearly enough appear, either from what Causes a *Plethora* should occasion the *Menses*, or what is the true Cause of that very *Plethora* in Women. Therefore, because we entertain some Hopes that the Nature of this Flux will more manifestly appear after a right Explication of these Things, we shall enquire, in the first Place, whence the *Plethora* takes its Rise, and how it encreases in Women; then by what Powers, and chiefly by what Cause it discharges the Blood thro' the *Uterine Vessels*; to which, in the last Place, we shall add some Arguments, by which

which the periodical Return of that Flux will be in some Measure explained and illustrated.

To treat the present Subject the more methodically, we are to examine three Things;
1. The Facts which regard the *Menstrua*, and which repeated Experience has discovered to be true and uniform. 2. Some Theorems demonstrated by Reason. 3. Conjectures which consist in some systematical Explications of the *Phænomena* of Menstruation.

1. The first Fact of this *morbid Flux* (for so I may style it) is, that it has a stated Time wherein it appears, and this ordinarily (which I think the most constant Rule) from the Age of thirteen to sixteen Years: Nevertheless the different Temperaments, Climates, Quantity, and Quality of the Aliments, &c. cause great Variation in the Time; for Girls high-fed, or of a hot Constitution or Climate, have their *Ordinaries* about nine, ten, or eleven Years old, as some observe in *Spain*, &c. whilst others of a colder Constitution or Climate, of a more delicate and less sanguine Habit, and slender Diet, are Strangers to them till about the Age of seventeen or eighteen.

2. It is known by Experience, that the *Menses* generally cease betwixt forty-five and fifty Years of Age; yet neither is this an inviolable Rule, since in warmer Constitutions or Climates they terminate at thirty-five or forty, whilst the opposite Conditions entertain them sometimes to fifty, or fifty-five Years. It may be remarked in general, that the earlier they begin, the sooner they disappear.

C

3. We

3. We are next to consider the Quantity of Blood evacuated at every Period of this Flux. The most constant I know, in healthy and adult Persons, is rarely less than eight Ounces or more than twelve; but this is as changeable as any of the precedent Cases, according to the Variety of Constitution, Age, Diet, Climate, Season, Exercise, or the like; for some Women discharge but four or five Ounces of Blood, whilst others lose twenty or thirty Ounces, as we see in plethoric and high fed Persons. If a Woman has few of them, as when grown in Years, she becomes barren, inasmuch as this Blood is required to nourish the Child in the Womb; and likewise, if she has too many, she thereby grows too weak, and the Womb too cold. However, the Quantity evacuated in the Space of nine Months, seems to be sufficient to sustain the *Fœtus*. But whether it may suffice or not, we may learn from the following Calculation.

“ In healthy Women, the menstruous Blood
 “ is discharged to twenty Ounces, which agrees
 “ with the Measure assigned by *Hippocrates**,
 “ namely, two *Hemina*’s; therefore the Quan-
 “ tity discharged in nine Months, will be
 “ 15 *lib*. but because it sometimes happens,
 “ that the *Menses* flow even in breeding Wo-
 “ men, at least, for the three former Months,
 “ altho’ in a much less Quantity, we may sup-
 “ pose the quantity of evacuated Blood to decrease
 “ in that Proportion, that, in the first Month, an

* *Morb. Mul. lib. 1. § 15.*

“ Half of 10 Ounces may be discharged, in the
 “ second $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$ 6 $\frac{2}{3}$, in the third $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$ 5, and
 “ that afterwards there is a total Suppression:
 “ then subtracting $\frac{2}{3}$ 21 $\frac{2}{3}$ out of 15 *lib.* the re-
 “ maining Quantity of Blood, which the Mo-
 “ ther may bestow upon the Nourishment of
 “ her Offspring, will be *lib.* 13 $\frac{2}{3}$ 2 $\frac{1}{3}$, which
 “ will outweigh the new-born *Fætus* with all
 “ its *Integuments*, if they should be put into
 “ a Ballance; and leave no Room to doubt,
 “ its being able to bestow very proper Nou-
 “ rishment on the *Embrio*; for the mean
 “ Weight of a new-born *Fætus* is about 12 *l.*
 “ Sometimes it is found greater, and very of-
 “ ten less. But if the *Menses* should be sup-
 “ pressed in a breeding Woman, the 15 *lib.* are
 “ sufficient for the Nourishment of the *Fætus*;
 “ but those Women in whom the Flux ex-
 “ ceeds 20 Ounces, as it often happens, will
 “ easily supply the *Fætus* with nine Months
 “ Nourishment, altho’ it should be a Mon-
 “ ster.”

4. The Duration of the *Menses* next presents
 itself; with Regard to which, we cannot make
 any certain or constant Rule; for the Flux holds
 in some Women for three, four, or five Days on-
 ly, nay, but twenty-four Hours; yet in others the
 Evacuation continues for seven or eight Days.
 The most usual and natural Duration is
 betwixt three and five Days; and that mode-
 rately flowing by Degrees without Intermission,
 and not all at once; for great and sudden Eva-
 cuations cause great Diffusions of Spirits.

Another Variety observable in this Flux is that some have it more abundantly by Night, probably thro' the Heat of the Bed and Rarefaction of the Blood, whilst others are subject to a more plentiful Discharge by Day. All which principally depends on the *Spissitude* or *Tenuity* of the Blood.

5. There is the same Inconsistency in Regard to the Periods of the *Menses*; the most ordinary one is a lunar Month, whence they have got their Name, tho' they may delay till about the 30th, or come on earlier than the 27th Day. Nay, they happen sometimes twice in a Month, as *Duretus** has observed, in Women of a warmer Constitution, &c. and that too, sometimes, without Injury to their Health. It happens, that the Period returns not even once in a Month; which, however most frequently recurs monthly. Their preserving the Interval of a lunar Month has made the Poet sing,

Luna vetus vetulas, juvenes nova luna repurgat.

But if the Moon influenced this Flux, all Women in the same Climate, of the same Age and Constitution would have their *Menses* in the same Turns, and at the same Season: Which is so far from being true in Fact, that it is really impossible to be so.

6. We are lastly to consider the Quality, Colour, and Consistence of the excerned Blood. The Ancients imagined the *Menstrua* to be so venomous, and malignant, as to be almost ranked among

* In Holler, 255.

mong Poysons; that they withered and dried up the Flowers, marr'd Liquors, tarnished Looking-Glasses, with several other astonishing Effects, as their Naturalists affirm; but the repeated Experiments of the Moderns on this Subject have convinced us of the Falsity of this Opinion; seeing the menstrual Blood is found in healthy Women to have no ill quality of its own, but to be as good and balsamic as any of the whole Mass, if not tainted and corrupted by its long Stay, Heat of the Place from whence it proceeds, Ulcers of the *Uterus*, or by the Mixture of some Impurity, or *Infection*, otherwise contracted. Sometimes the menstruous Humour approaches nearer to Lymph than to Blood, and is thinner in younger Women, but thicker in those advanced in Years.

The Reason of the Variety of these *Phænomena* will be explained in the Sequel.

C H A P. III.

Of the Causes of a Plethora in Women.

A *Plethora* may be either natural or accidental, the former is a *Redundancy*, the latter a *Rarefaction* of the Blood. Nature is oppressed by either, until relieved by *Depletion*, relaxing the *Solids*, or by calming the *Effervescence* by concentrating the Fluid.

The natural or genuine *Plethora* is occasioned by the nutritious Juice being redundant in the Body; and that because the Evacuation is unequal

to the Addition, which being confined within the Circulation brings that *Plethora* on the Blood. This Redundancy is brought about, 1. Because Women generate more Chyle and Blood, than is spent upon the Solids, but is accumulated within the Vessels for want of being sufficiently elaborated for Secretion. 2. Because *Perspiration* (for by this Secretion the far greater Part of the Aliment is dissipated) is *less* in Women; the Truth of this Assertion will easily appear from what has been delivered by *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, *Sanctorius*, *Bellini*, &c. upon this Subject. The References and Quotations, you'll partly find in Dr. *Friend's Arguments* for establishing the same, in his *Emmenologia*, Chap. iii. wherein he expresses himself thus,

“ The first is, the *Weakness* of the Sex, as
 “ has been observed by the accurate *Sancto-*
 “ *rius*^a; and this, indeed, *Hippocrates*^b seems
 “ very justly to deduce from their more deli-
 “ cate Texture; for by how much more solid
 “ the Parts are, so much the more strongly is
 “ the Body compacted. But whatever may be
 “ the Cause of this Weakness, it is plain
 “ that Women are weaker than Men;
 “ which is also very manifest even from the
 “ Pulse. For a Woman's Pulse is generally
 “ termed *languid*, if compared to a Man's;
 “ which has also been remarked by *Galen*^c;
 “ besides the most certain Tokens of *Strength*
 “ are to be taken from the Pulse. For what
 “ is *Strength*, but that Force which is derived

^a Med. Stat. § 1. 52.
 Caus. Puls. § 3. 2.

^b De Gland. § 11.

^c De

“ to the Members from the Blood and Spirits?
 “ And how can that be derived, if the Heart,
 “ by whose Motion alone the Blood and Spirits
 “ are directed, be not very forcibly contracted?
 “ But if the Contraction of the Heart be very
 “ powerful, the *Pulse* also must by all Means
 “ grow the *stronger*. Whoever doubts of this,
 “ may as well doubt, whether there be any
 “ *Pulse* or not. But to return to our Subject,
 “ from what has been said, *Sanctorius's Apho-*
 “ *rism* may be demonstrated; for the weaker
 “ the *Pulse* is, a less Quantity of Blood will
 “ be carried to the Glands, not only the inter-
 “ cutal ones, but to all the others, in a given
 “ Time; and therefore there will be a less
 “ Secretion of Humours: Even that very Hu-
 “ mour which is secreted cannot be so readily
 “ and forcibly discharged from the Fibres,
 “ whose Retention is the more remiss, upon
 “ the Account of that *Weakness* which we
 “ have now explained.

“ In like Manner, from this *Weakness* will
 “ arise a Defect in the Perspiration; but if the
 “ *Orifices* of the *Vessels* be much smaller in
 “ Women than in Men, (which perhaps, is
 “ not repugnant to reason, because both their
 “ Frame is more finely and delicately put to-
 “ gether, and their Bulk always more con-
 “ tracted) the second Argument will also make
 “ for our Purpose; because there will be a less
 “ Supply of Liquids flowing into the secre-
 “ tory Vessels. For the Secretion is as the
 “ Velocity of the Blood, and the Orifice of

“ the Secretory Vessel; as has been demonstrated
 “ by *Bellini*. And therefore, by Reason of the
 “ smaller Velocity of the Blood, which is
 “ known from the Pulse, and the Streightness
 “ of the *Capillaries*, which also seems proba-
 “ ble from their delicate Texture, there will be
 “ a less Secretion of the perspirable Matter
 “ in Women.

“ 2^{dly}, The *Temperament*, which *Hippo-*
 “ *crates*^a, with good Reason, affirms to be
 “ *moister* in Women than in Men. For the
 “ Bodies of Women are much more soft and
 “ tender both to the Touch and the Sight than
 “ those of Men; from which Softness of the
 “ Parts, that same Author very justly deduces^b
 “ a *Redundancy of Moisture*: For the less
 “ solid the Parts are, so much the more a
 “ Fluid abounds in them^c. But in Men, by
 “ how much more firmly the Body is com-
 “ pacted, so much the less Fluidity is there
 “ left; for the Bulk of the solid Parts can by
 “ no means encrease, unless the Quantity of
 “ Fluids be diminished. Therefore the Wo-
 “ men, in Proportion to their Bulk, have more
 “ Blood than Men. And for this Reason
 “ it is, that they sooner arrive to their full
 “ Growth; because the Quantity of Liquid,
 “ of which the solid Parts are made up, is
 “ more plentiful in them: So that in a less
 “ Time an equal Quantity, or in an equal
 “ Time a greater Quantity of Nourishment

^a Nat. Puer. § 6,
 Gland. § 11,

^b Morb. Mul. 1. § 11,

^c De

“ may be thence drawn, as *Hippocrates*^a argues, and *Pitcarn* has shewn more at large. Since then the Women enjoy this Temperament, the fore-mentioned Author justly infers, that the *Moisture in them is not diminished*; because they are of a finer Texture^b. It is likewise plain from *Sanctorius’s Statics*, that *moist Bodies perspire less*, and that plentiful Nourishment is an Hindrance to insensible Perspiration. Upon the same Foundation is that Aphorism supported^c, that *insensible Perspiration is impeded by drinking of Water*. In like Manner *Hippocrates* tells us^d, that *Women of a watery, i. e. of a very moist Habit*, are subject to a longer *Flux of the Menses*.

“ 3^dy, *A Life spent at Home, and not much inured to Labour*: And therefore *Galen* justly concludes, that a *Plethora* takes its Origin from hence, as does also that excellent Interpreter of Nature, *Hippocrates*^e: For, as *Sanctorius* remarks^f, *Bodies become lighter by Exercise, inasmuch as all the Parts, the Muscles especially, and Ligaments, are purged from any Excrements by Motion, the perspirable Matter is prepared for Exhalation, and the Spirits become more subtile*. Therefore whatever superfluous Humour there may be, it is the more forcibly thrown forth; for *Hippocrates*^g has very well remarked,

^a Morb. Mul. 1. § 11.

^b De Gland. § 11.

^c Med.

Stat. § 67.

^d Epid. 6. 1.

^e De Gland. § 11.

^f § 5. 9.

^g Morb. Mul. 1. 14.

“ that

“ that *any Humidity is carried off by Labour.*
 “ But, on the other Hand, the Body becomes
 “ the heavier thro’ *too much Rest*, and there
 “ is a *Redundancy* of Humours within the Vef-
 “ fels, upon the Account of the retained Per-
 “ spiration: Therefore the same *Sanctorius*,
 “ rightly teaches us, that *Perspiration, when*
 “ *it is defective in healthy Persons, is made up*
 “ *by Exercise*^a.

“ Perhaps some will inquire, why I
 “ contend for a smaller Perspiration in Wo-
 “ men, since we may observe, that they ge-
 “ nerally sweat as profusely as Men. But
 “ if any one doubts this, he may learn from
 “ *Sanctorius*^b, that there is so little an Agree-
 “ ment between *Perspiration* and *Sweat*, that
 “ they have hardly any Thing in common;
 “ that, on the other Hand, the more this is
 “ promoted, so much the more is the other di-
 “ minished; it is evinced both by Reason and
 “ Statics^c, that the Perspiration becomes lan-
 “ guid for some Hours, nay, perhaps, for
 “ some Days, if a Sweat something too pro-
 “ fuse has preceded.

“ It may easily be objected to the last Argu-
 “ ment of an *idle Life*, that there are many
 “ Women indeed accustomed to Labour, who
 “ are not therefore exempted from the *Menses*.
 “ But the Reader will remember, that Sloth is
 “ not the only Cause of a menstruous Plenitude;
 “ and that however the Woman may inure

^a § 5. 34.^b § 1. 12. 13. 23. 110.^c § 5. 3.

“ herself

“ herself to Labour, she still carries about with
 “ her, her *moist temperament, and weakly*
 “ *Disposition*. But if an athletick Life, and
 “ a dry Constitution happen to any one, it
 “ may, perhaps, be doubted, whether that Wo-
 “ man will be subject to the *Menstrua*. The
 “ Observations of Practitioners certainly make
 “ much for our Side, that those Women in
 “ whom the *Menses* have been wanting,
 “ were *Virago's*^a, of a very hot Constitution;
 “ who, since they approach near to the *mas-*
 “ *culine Robustness*, and are very much accu-
 “ stomed to Labour, easily digest all their A-
 “ liment, and discharge it thro' the Pores^b.
 “ Therefore *Galen* observes^c, that there is a
 “ stronger *Pulse* in these Women. In like
 “ Manner *Sennertus* writes^d, that *Dancers* are
 “ destitute of their *Menses*. And *Forestus*^e
 “ has observed the same of *Singers*: Which is
 “ also confirmed by Experience. Exercise, in-
 “ deed, causes that the Evacuations in these
 “ several Persons answer to the Quantity taken
 “ in; and that therefore there is no want of a
 “ monthly Discharge.”

A Defect in Perspiration may also occasion-
 ally proceed from catching of Cold, or by ex-
 posing the Body to windy or rainy Weather;
 sleeping in the open Air, especially in the E-
 vening; going by Water; changing the Ap-
 parel; living under Ground, &c. The Ob-

^a Plater. Observ. Med. p. 247. ^b Hildan. C. 5. Observ. 41.
^c Caus. Puls. 3. 5. ^d Tom. iii. ^e L. 28. Obs. 1.

struction is greater or less, according to the Strength or Duration of the Cause.

The accidental or spurious *Plethora* is occasioned chiefly by a *Fever*, *hard drinking*, *high seasoned Meats*, *violent Exercise*, *Passions of the Mind*, *Watchings*, *Mercurials*, and *Plants*, called *Emmenagogues*: All which either introduce a Plenitude into the Blood, attenuate its Particles, and throw it into a brisker Motion, or irritate the Vessels with a certain *Stimulus*. Hence, either by a Contraction of the vascular Parts, a Velocity of the Fluid, or an Augmentation of its Quantity, the *Momentum* of the Blood is encreased. These are what I call indisputable Facts; and which will more plainly appear from the following *Axioma*.

The Momentum of any Body, or that Force by which a Body continually endeavours to depart from its place, is encreased, either by augmenting the Celerity, or the Quantity of Matter, or both.

It is shewn by this Proposition, why from an encreased *Plethora* the Blood should break out of its Channels; for it is very clear of it self, how the *Momentum* of the Blood in a *Plethora* is encreased, the Velocity remaining the same; because the Quantity is encreased: But if the Velocity be also encreased, the *Momentum* will be so much the greater. Nevertheless in a *Plethora* there is always an encrease not only of the Blood, but also of the *Velocity*, unless there be too great a Lensor or Viscidity in the Blood; for if it be rightly mingled and
com-

comminuted, the more it encreases in Bulk, the greater Quantity of Spirits is secreted; but the larger the Quantity of Spirits is, so much the oftener and more forcibly the Heart is contracted: So that if a *Plethora* should be occasioned, the Blood must necessarily circulate with a greater Velocity, and therefore strike against any Impediment with the *greater Momentum*. Hence a *Plethora* is agreed to be the *primary Cause* of the *Menses*.

CHAP. IV.

*Of the immediate Cause and Manner,
how the Menses are occasioned.*

HAVING demonstrated the Existence of a *general Plethora*, and the Conformation of the Vessels of the *Uterus* to be such as we have explained, it will not be difficult to shew by what Means the Blood is discharged by the *Uterine Vessels*. This we shall prove by the following *Theorems*.

Theorems on the Menses.

I. Most Authors agree that the menstrual Blood is discharged by Veins, as its *Stillicidium* argues, as also its dark Colour unlike the bright red Blood of the Arteries. The Structure of the *Uterus* proves the same Thing; for this Blood is discharged by the same Vessels,
viz.

viz. the *venous Appendices* which convey the Humours to the *Placenta*; but Reason and Experience demonstrate that these are Veins.

2. This Effusion of Blood in *Menstruation* does not happen thro' the Rupture of the mentioned *Appendices* or *Venæ cæcæ*; but rather by their Expansion and natural Explication, or, as we may better express it in Latin, *per dehiscientiam* of their Extremities, nor are they ruptured or forced; for this would otherwise give room to Inflammation, with its Consequences, which, as it does not happen, we may conclude there are more natural Passages than the Rupture of the said *Appendices*.

3. These Passages are not procured in the cylindrick Extremities of the Arteries; for these degenerate into their corresponding Veins, so that the Blood by this kind of *Anastomosis* is continued by an uninterrupted Course from the one into the other; wherefore I conclude once more, that it is discharged by the above-said lateral *Appendices*.

4. The menstrual Blood is principally discharged by the Vessels of the *Uterus*, as the Relaxation of the *Os uteri*, and the *Stigmata* or red Spots, &c. observable in the *Uterus* of Women who die during this Evacuation, sufficiently prove. Moreover in the *Hydrops uteri*, &c. wherein the *Os uteri* is closed, Women have little or no *Menstrua*. Nevertheless several Observations assure us, that in the above Cases, the *Vagina* has sometimes afforded very considerable *Menstrua*, as we also observe

serve in Pregnancy. Nor is this to be admired, since the Structure of the *Vagina* is much the same with that of the *Uterus*. The third and last Article comprehends the Conjectures framed for the Explication of some of the *Phænomena* of Menstruation. Thus it is supposed that there is a preter-natural Plenitude or *Plethora* in the uterine Vessels; otherwise it would be inconceivable how the Blood could expand and open the said *Appendices*. Moreover this Intarction of the Vessels of the *Uterus*, is proved by the various Symptoms of the menstrual Purgation, as Weight and Pain in the *Hypogastrium* and Region of the Kidneys, Heat of Urine, and of other abdominal *viscera*, &c. This particular *Plethora*, is more or less intense, according to the general one or Quantity of the whole Mass of Blood: Yet, though you extract double the Quantity of the menstrual Flux from the whole Mass, by Venesection, it will not be as wholesome nor check the Violence of the Symptoms, as the ordinary Quantity by the Vessels of the *Uterus*. Add to this, that there are some reduced, impoverished Constitutions, which have regular Menstrua; yet have little or no general *Plethora*. All which, I think, evidently proves the necessity of a particular one.

But how is this particular Plenitude formed? Not, I am sure, by the particular Structure of the Veins, their *Anastomosis*, &c. as some imagine: For these cannot put a Stop to the rolling Blood, nor collect a sufficient Quantity

Quantity at the stated Times of Menstruation. So we are to seek for some more evident Cause, which I derive from the Compression of the *uterine Veins* by the periodical Distention of the *Colatoria lactea* of the Womb, which necessarily lean on the yielding Veins within their Reach. The Veins being once distended, they compress the *Colatoria* in their Turn: To this add, that the Heat of the Blood in the distended Veins, doth rarify and dissolve the milky Humour of the *Colatoria*, whereby it becomes more fluxil. Thus Women at the Approach of their *Menses* have their Parts commonly bathed with a lymphatic or milky Humour, for three or four Days before the sanguin Evacuation; this chylous Flux sometimes only attends and streaks the sanguin one; nay it frequently follows it only. Thus the *uterine Colatoria* and *Appendices* mutually compress each other, till they disburthen themselves of their superfluous Contents.

The Site of the *Uterus*, the Defect of Valves in the Veins, the want of muscular Action to promote the Circulation, and the lateral Pressure of the incumbent Fluid may also contribute to this Discharge: Thus we see the *Uterus*, with Respect to all the other *Viscera*, is by far the most proper and best contrived for evacuating the *Menses*. These are simple and undoubted Principles; which yet are not more true than easy to be understood.

Some say, that no Animal is subject to *Catamenia*, but Women and Apes; yet I may justly

justly affirm, that all other Animals are as well, particularly *Bitches* when proud; nay all other Animals when in that State; which I own does not happen so frequently or regularly as in Women or Apes; the other Females having their *Menstrua* v. g. twice a Year or the like.

Of Dr. Freind's Opinion of the Menstrual Flux.

Besides the general *Plethora*, which somewhat concurs to the Production of the particular one in the *Uterus*, according to the above cited Author; he principally derives the uterine *Plethora* from the various Dissemination of the *uterine Vessels*; namely, from their different Angles, Contorsions, *Anastomoses*, &c. as appears from the Doctor's Words, which are as follows: "The Branches of the Arteries, as well as Veins, are united together on both Sides by an *Anastomosis*, which are not carried to the *Uterus* in a direct Course, but being variously *entangled* and *writhe*d among themselves, creep along in *crooked*, and as it were in *serpentine* Traces." From these *writhe*d *Inflections*, 1. He proves the uterine *Plethora*, by shewing that Vessels, the more they are writhed, and twisted with one another, become so much the longer: But upon the Account of their length they receive the more Blood between their Sides; the Quantity therefore, of Blood being encreased, the

D *Momentum*

Momentum also is encreased, unless there be too great a *Lentor* or *Viscidit*y in the Blood whence an Eruption thro' the *Coats* is rendered the more easy. 2. From the same Configuration or Texture he proves the Rupture of the *evanescent Arteries* of the *Uterus*, in shewing by how much nearer the Vessels approach towards a *Curve*, *i. e.* by how much the more opposite they are to the Direction of the Fluid, so much greater will be the *Resistance* of the Vessels; and that in the *Ratio of the Sine of the Angle of Incidence*: And therefore the *Magnitude* of the *Strokes* will be the greater; from whence also a greater Force will be derived to the Fluid.

These Arguments, tho' true in themselves, yet prove nothing in Favour of the Doctor's Opinion: For every Body will allow that a writhed Tube will contain more than a strait one; and that the more inflected it is, the more it will resist the Direction of a Fluid; yet I deny that by these *Incurvations* he proves either a particular *Plethora* in the *Uterus*, or a Rupture of its Vessels, more than in the other *Viscera* of the Body where such are found. The superfluous Blood of the *Uterus* being therefore intended by Nature for the Nourishment of the Infant when in the Womb: Five principle Difficulties may be made against this *System*,

1. That the Author was not sufficiently acquainted with the Structure of the Organ, the *Affections* of which he pretended to explain; for
he

he was ignorant of the *Colatoria lactea* and *Appendices cæci*, which we mentioned, and which afford the greatest Light in the Explication of the *menstrual Flux*; wherefore he could not express himself otherwise than in general Terms in the Explication of the *menstrual Phenomena*.

2. It would be morally impossible in his Sentiment, that a poor reduced Constitution should be subject to this Evacuation, whereas it entertains no general *Plethora*; nevertheless Experience proves the contrary, tho' such a Patient has not so abundant a Flux as usual: Consequently the uterine *Plethora* in such a Subject, is not owing in any Measure to a general one, but rather to some Impediment in the *Uterus*, whereby a *Plethora* is therein collected, just as we see a Collection of Blood in any Member of the Body in Consequence of a Ligature.

Having refuted the Doctor's Reasons of the uterine *Plethora*, deduced from a general one, we shall immediately shew the Weakness of his Arguments borrowed from the Structure of the uterine Veins.

3. Dr. *Freind* maintains that the menstrual Blood is discharged by the ruptured Vessels of the *Uterus*; but such a *Dilaceration* could not happen so frequently as once a Month, without causing Inflammation and its Consequences. For, why do we see the *Hæmorrhoids* so frequently followed by Inflammation, Abscesses, Ulcers, *Fistulæ*, &c. but because of

the Rupture of the hæmorrhoidal Veins. Moreover it would be too injurious to Nature and inconsistent with her Simplicity, that a Flux which ordinarily returns twelve or thirteen Times a Year, should so often happen by the Rupture of the Vessels. For we are only to consider the easy and simple Methods of *Nature* in the Exercise of the other Functions of the human Body, which admit not of this Violence.

4. Our Author imperfectly describes the Functions of the *Uterus*; for it is not enough to say, that the *uterine Vessels* are expanded, mollified, and rendered more flexible, in Order to give Issue to the Blood in the approaching *Menstrua*; but he should also explain how the Vessels disburthen themselves of their *Plethora*, and that even after a natural Manner. This I have added, by proving that the *Appendices cæci* are permeable by the *Apertures* in their Extremities.

5. We may likewise farther infer from this *System*, that the *Fætus* cannot be supported by the *Menses* in the last Months of *Pregnancy*, by reason the Causes which Dr. *Freind* assigns for the uterine *Plethora*, namely, the various *Contorsions*, &c. do not then subsist, as may be learned from his own Words. “ Indeed the *uterine Vessels* being thus artificially *writbed*, they easily yield to the growing *Uterus*, and in the last Months of *Pregnancy* are almost brought to a direct Line^a. ”

^a Freind's *Emmenolog.* Cap. vi. p. 23.

These *Writings* being at that Time obliterated, there can be therefore no Accumulation of Blood in the *Uterus*, nor any *Obex* or Impediment to resist the *Momentum* of the Fluid, and consequently there will be no *uterine Flux* in the last Months of Pregnancy; therefore the *Fætus*, for want of a due Supply of Blood at a Time it consumes most, must inevitably perish. Yet, this also, is contrary to the Doctor's own Words, *viz.* "The *Menses* are not "deficient, altho' the Woman be great with "Child^a."

From what we have hitherto said of Dr. *Freind's* Sentiment of the menstrual Flux, we may conclude, that it cannot be naturally explained in his *System*, without adding thereto what we have said of the Matter. Nay, what is more, the particular Plenitude of the *Uterus* could never happen in our Author's Opinion; for the Cause he assigns for this Purpose, is The *Contorsions, different Angles, and Windings* of the uterine Vessels; but all these are insufficient to put a Stop to the circulating Blood, so as to collect a sufficient *Plethora* in this Organ; otherwise several *Plethora's* would happen, where all these Complications of Veins and Arteries are to be met with in the human Body.

From the whole we may now reasonably conclude our System to be the most preferable,

^a *Freind's Emmenolog. Cap. viii. p. 63.*

as being the best calculated for explaining not only the *Phænomena* of the *Menses*, but also every other *uterine Evacuation*; and that after the most simple, natural, and easy Manner from our Doctrine of the *Colatoria lactea* and *Appendices cæci*: Moreover the very *Method of Cure*, particularly favours our Opinion, inasmuch as the Indications coincide with our *processus curandi*, which is entirely the reverse in the Doctor's Sentiment, whereas the *Indications* and his *Method of Cure* are quite repugnant; For the *Basis* of his System consists in the *Rupture* of the evanescent Arteries, or of those Parts where the Vessels take the Name of *Capillaries*; which consequently indicates to procure a *Tension* in the Vessels, and not a *Relaxation*, which consists in a Suppleness and Flexibility of the Fibres, which his *Method of Cure* tends to effect. If one has a Mind to break the Vessels, methinks 'tis going the wrong Way about it, to make them supple, pliant, tractable, yielding; for the more flexible and yielding they are, the less they are disposed to be broken; the more supple, sure the less frangible; a dry Cord will sooner break than a moist one; and if Dr. *Freind* had taken a little Notice of this, he would have observed, that a dry and hard Vessel is more frail and easy to be broke, than a pliant, soften'd, moisten'd one. What View then could this able Physician have? and what Indication leads him to relax the Vessels,

sels, by Emollients, such as Baths, Fumigations, Fomentations?

CHAP. V.

Problems on the Menstrual Flux.

1. *WHY are the Menses given to Women?*

To render them the more apt for Conception, 1. By forcibly exciting them to Coition. 2. Inasmuch as they so open the uterine Passages, that the *Semen* has a freer Entrance into the *Uterus*. 3. By affording Nutriment to the *Fætus*, when suppressed by Pregnancy. 4. They are also evacuated for the Health's Sake. Thus we see that Women have an Exuberance of Blood, that it might be sufficient to nourish not only their own Bodies, but also afford Sustenance for their Offspring. This is, indeed, wholly congruous to Experience, and the History of Physick.

2. *Why do the Menstrua appear at the Age of Puberty, or about the thirteenth or fourteenth Year, and why the Breasts at the same Time, instead of their usual Lymph, begin to secern Milk?*

This is owing to the greater Quantity of Chyle formed at that Time, than is necessary to nourish the Body; this is conveyed along with the Lymph to the Breasts, where it set-

tles, being unfit through its Spiffitude, to be waſted thro' the ſmall Lymphatics, which convey the Lymph from the Breasts to the axillary Glands, and thence into the Blood. Part of the ſuperfluous Chyle is alſo derived to the *Colatoria lactea* of the *Uterus*, by the Lymphatick Veſſels: Theſe being diſtended compreſs the venal *Appendices*, which are obliged thus to diſcharge their Contents; whence the *Menſtrua*. From hence you may learn, that Women whoſe Bodies require no great Nutrition, who make much Chyle, have large and full Breasts, will have alſo plentiful *Menſtrua*; for you may generally aſſert of the *Matrix* what is obſervable in the Breasts, with regard to their Diſtenſion and Quantity of Humours.

3. *Why don't the Menſes appear before the Age of Puberty?*

Be cauſe the Body being hitherto tender and growing, the *Fibres* are ſo *flexible*, that all the Pores, as *Hippocrates* remarks, are eaſily pervious and perſpirable; which is ſufficiently proved by that Diſpoſition to *Sweat*, which is found in Perſons *very young*: Therefore, whatever Aliment is taken in, it either goes to the nourishing of the Parts, or if there be any Superfluity, it is readily thrown forth by the *Pores*; whence there is no *Plethora* accumulated at that Age, to promote the *Menſes*.

But ſince the *Fibres* by the encreaſing of the Body become more *ſolid* and *hard*, which always happens about the Age of *Puberty*, it
is

is necessary that the Pores or Orifices of the Capillary Vessels become streighter than before; so that, the Orifices being contracted, there is a less Secretion made by the smallest Vessels. The Secretion therefore becoming by this Means defective, there is a Redundancy of those Humours in the Blood, which are left remaining after the Parts are nourished; by which *Redundancy* of Humours the *Menses* are excited. In like Manner, for the same Cause, there also frequently happens to *Boys about the Age of Puberty* an *Hæmorrhage* at the *Nose*. But because this *Hardness of the Fibres* is brought on gradually and slowly, the *Plethora* therefore is in like Manner encreased by Degrees; so that at its Beginning it is very moderate, afterwards encreasing with Age, it gains the Summit of its Growth by little and little. The Truth whereof is abundantly confirmed by Experience; for in *Girls* already pubescent, the *Menses* break forth in very *small Quantity*, which, since they ought to answer the *Plethora*, encrease also after the same Manner, even to the very *Flower of Life*.

4. *Why are the Menstrua commonly suppressed about the Age of forty-five or fifty Years?*

Because as *Old Age* creeps on, the Humours every Day become both less redundant, and the Fibres of the Vessels more rigid and hard; so that a *Plethora* can neither be accumulated at that Age, nor, if it be, can it be discharged, because

because of the *Corrugation*, *Inflexibility*, and *Tenacity* of the Fibres of the *Uterus*, just as we observe in the Breasts; these inflexible Fibres resist the dilating or compressing Force; consequently they prevent the uterine *Plethora*. Therefore *Hippocrates*^a with good Reason affirms, that *elderly Women* are more dry and abound less with Blood.

5. *Why do the Menstrua appear or cease in some earlier, in others later?*

The Reason of these *Phænomena* are evident; for, let us suppose a young Girl of a vivid, replete, well-nourished and sanguine Constitution, who leads a sedentary Life, it is natural that her *Ordinaries* should appear earlier and be more plentiful, than those of a different Constitution; with whom they break forth later, and flow more sparingly. As to the Duration of the *Menses*, it is palpable that the longer a Woman entertains the above Conditions, as those who are naturally of a soft pliable Habit of Body, the longer the *Menstrua* will hold. Whilst Persons of a hard Texture, who labour much, &c. have an earlier Suppression of this *Flux*.

6. *Why are the Catamenia suppressed in pregnant Women, and such as give suck?*

As this superfluous Blood is intended by Nature for the Infant's Nourishment, it is not surprising, that while it is in the Womb, it should be consumed, and its Excretion sup-

^a Morb. Mul. 2. 3.

pressed,

pressed, especially after the third Period is elapsed. But if they should continue to the last Months, the *Fætus* is wont to be very *sickly* and *weak*: So true is that Observation of *Hippocrates*^a, If a Woman with Child have her *Menses*, *i. e.* either customarily or immoderately, *it is impossible, that the Fætus should be well*: The Reason of which he delivers in another Place, namely, *that the Growth of the Fætus is abated by the Menses*^b. In like Manner *Celsus*^c remarks, that, if Milk flow from the Breasts of a *Woman with Child*, whatever she bears must be weakly, inasmuch as the Breasts draw off that Supply of Blood, with which the *Fætus* ought to be nourished. In like Manner are the *Menses* wanting in those that *give suck*, because the Exuberance is carried to the Breasts for the Nourishment of the Child. In these then the *Menses* are retained without Injury, and therefore ought not to be provoked. Wherefore *Hippocrates* teaches us, that there is *no Pain* in a Suppression of the *Menstrua* from *Pregnancy* or *Lactation*; because the plethorick Blood is not redundant in the Mother's Vessels, but is carried to the *Fætus* or the Breasts.

7. *How comes it to pass that some Women are never subject to a menstrual Flux?*

This is owing to hard Labour, excessive Transpiration, poor and spare Diet, a strong and hard Constitution: For in such Cases the

^a Aph. v. 60. Morb. Mul. 1. 44.

^b Morb. Mul. 1. 40.

^c Lib. 2. Cap. 7.

Fibres of the *Matrix*, as well as the rest of the Body, are so rigid and inflexible that they give Room to no preternatural *Plethora* or Collection of superfluous Blood.

Some Women have more abundant, some more sparing Menstrua, some have them more frequently, some more rarely.

These different Cases are owing to the various Combinations of the Flexibility and Hardness of the uterine Fibres, and the Quantity and Quality of the Humours. For a sanguin, replete, well-fed, flexible Body, with thin, rarified and copious Blood, will have more frequent and larger Fluxes, than a reduced, ill-fed, hard and compact Habit indued with small Vessels, which contain a small Quantity, or Spissid Blood; for these Reasons some have their *Menses* but once in six Weeks or the like; whilst Persons of the former Constitutions are subject to them thrice or more in two Months.

However the Interval of a Month is abundantly sufficient for renewing and accumulating such a *Plethora*, as may bring about the same Flux; with its revolving Period. Yet many Things may intervene, and frequently do; as the Constitution, Age, Manner of living, and Seasons of the Year, and being born in different Climates, as we have already observed, so that the Intervals of the *Periods* must vary in different Women.

It will not be improper in this Place to mention that periodick Flux of Blood which is also found sometimes in men. There are some in whom a stated Evacuation is made by the *Hæmorrhoids*^a; in others, there is observed a periodick *Hæmoptoe*^b; and in some again, a bloody *Urine*^c, returning at certain Seasons. An Instance of the latter, *Salmuthus* gives us, in a Man, “who upon the imprudent Stoppage of
 “bloody Urine, which used to return periodical-
 “ly, was troubled with a great Streightness and
 “Compression of his Breast, and a very great
 “Difficulty in Breathing, of which he died
 “in a very few days. After the same Man-
 “ner as *Ulcers* and *Issues*, by which the Hu-
 “mours have been for a long Time discharged,
 “if they are suddenly dried up, are seldom
 “without Danger.” *Sanctorius* also observes a *periodical* Evacuation in Men, namely,
 “That the Bodies of Men in Health, and
 “who use a very moderate diet, become every
 “Month heavier than usual, by the Weight
 “of one or two Pounds; and about the End
 “of the Month return to their usual Weight,
 “after a *Crisis* has been made by *Urine*, more
 “than ordinary copious or turbid^d”.

Why do the Quantity of the evacuated Blood encrease, and the Periods grow shorter to the Flower of Age? — Why at that Time of Life, do the Quantity and Periods remain the same?

^a Amat. Lusit. l. 5. 3.
 muth. C. 2. 3. & 18.

^b Barthol. C. 5. 53.
^d Med. Stat. 163.

^c Sal-

This last is because when the Body has once done growing, it flourishes a long Time altogether in the same State.

Why, by Age again declining, do the Menfes gradually diminish, and the Periods become longer? — Why do the Menstrua return very slowly in Women recovering from a very long Illness?

Because the Blood being exhausted by a Chronical Distemper, very difficultly recovers its ancient State. Thus after Child-bearing, many Women intermit two or three Periods; inasmuch as the Humours are almost exhausted by the Flux of the *Lochia*: The same will also happen from any considerable Evacuation either by Hæmorrhage, Sweat, Urine, or Stool, &c.—In *bilious Temperaments*, in a hotter Climate especially near the *Equator*, the *Menfes* flow somewhat earlier, more copiously, and finish their Periods sooner.—In the *Northern Countries*, the *Menfes* very often do not appear till after the second *Septenary*: Hence *Hippocrates* tells us, that in Cities exposed to the cold Winds, the Virgins ripen more slowly^a. He likewise remarks, that in the *Scythian Women* the *uterine Flux* is found to be not only later, but also in smaller Quantity^b.—In dainty and luxurious Women, the Flux is often continued beyond the *sixth Day*. According to *Hippocrates*^c. The *Menfes* flow more plentifully in Persons who have been

^a De Acc 7.

^b De Acc 48.

^c Morb. Mul. 1. 19.

corpulent,

corpulent. The same likewise happens in those whose Vessels are very large, as in *lean* Persons, or whose Bodies are less perspirable, as in the *Indolent*^a. *Galen*^b, has observed the same in delicate Women, who abound in Humours. With whom also agrees the Sentiment of *Hippocrates*, that the *Menses* continue long upon Women of a *watry i. e.* a very moist Constitution^c. On the other Hand, in fat Persons, or those of a grosser Habit, as *Hippocrates* remarks^d, and in those who either use a slender Diet, or much Exercise, the Flux is terminated sooner. It is reckoned by *Hippocrates* as a Sign of *Fatness*, if the Flux stops within three Days^e. Upon the same Account is it that the *Menses* cease much sooner in *fat* Women, namely, at the thirtieth or five and thirtieth Year, as *Forestus* witnesses^f. It may also be remarked that in these Persons, the *Menses* may be wholly *suppressed* without any Injury; as also in those who frequently let Blood, which is both noted by Authors, and confirmed by Experience. If any one inquire into the Causes of these Varieties, he will find the Disagreement of the *reciprocating Flux* to depend wholly upon the various *Genius* of the *Plethora*, whence they are derived, and which may be very easily changed innumerable Ways, by those Means that either promote or retard the *Menses*.

^a Duret. in Holler. 253. ^b Morb. vulg. ^c Epid. 6. 1.
^d Morb. Mul. 1. 15. ^e Morb. Mul. 1. 15. ^f Lib. 28.
 obs. 3.

Among

Among those Things which *sooner* bring down the *Menses*, the Chief are, a *Fever*, *Coition*, *drinking much*, *violent Motion*, *Vomiting*, *Sneezing*, *Anger*, the *Hysterick Passion*, the *Suppression of a customary Evacuation*, and *Emmenagogues*: All which introduce a *Plenitude* into the Blood, or irritate the Vessels with a certain *Stimulus*.

On the other Hand, those Things by which the *Menses* are retarded, are *immoderate Cold*, *Sorrow*, a *sudden Fright*, *too great an Evacuation*, *incrassating Diet*, a *Crudity of Humours*, *Acids*, *astringent Medicines*: And all these either encrease the *Lentor* of the Blood, or diminish its *Momentum*.

CHAP. VI.

Symptoms of the incipient Menstrua.

THESE Accidents are numerous, and not to be met with in every Woman in the Beginning of her *Menses*; yet all these Accidents in general spring from the particular *Plethora* of the *Uterus*, thus:

1. The principal and most constant Accident of the approaching *Menstrua*, is an Heat and Pain of the neighbouring Parts, especially in the Region of the Kidneys, or rather in the lower Part of the Loins, where the *Ligamenta lata* of the *Matrix* are inserted, or towards the

the lower *Vertebræ* of the Back. The Parts adjacent to the *Uterus* suffer more Pain than any other, because the *Plethora* is chiefly accumulated in that Region, upon the account of the great Number of Vessels; and because the *Loins* and the *Hips* have Nerves in common with them which run to the *Uterus*.

2. Pain about the *Ossa pubis*, or more posteriorly, according as the antierior or posterior Part of the *Matrix* is obstructed.

3. Pain in the Groins, from the Infarction of the *Ligamenta rotunda*.

4. A Weariness in the Legs, because the Uterine Vessels are so swelled with Blood, that they compress the Origines of the Nerves, which are carried from the *Os Sacrum* to the *Legs*; and such a Compression as this intercepts the Spirits, and brings a certain *Stupor* on the *Legs*; which almost always happens in Women big with Child, for the same Reason as it also often does in those Persons, whose Urine has been long *suppressed*. Therefore *Hippocrates* tells us, that there is some Danger of a *Lameness* from an Obstruction of the *Menses*.

5. A *Faintness* invades; because in a *Plethora*, both the Body labours under too great a Weight, and the tender Vessels of the Brain are so swelled, that they shut up almost all the Passages into the *Nerves* by their Compression; wherefore a less *Copia* of Spirits is derived to the Members.

E 6. Some-

6. Sometimes the one, sometimes the other, and frequently both the *Labia pudendi* are tumified, as one or both Sides of the *Vagina* are overcharged with Blood; for it is rare that the *Hæmorrhage* proceeds from all Parts of the *Vagina* or *Matrix* at the same Time.

7. The *Colatoria lactea* of the *Uterus*, are tumified in the same Proportion that these of the Breasts are; so that from the Degree of Tumification in the latter, we may judge of it in the former.

8. These Patients are subject to *Pica* and *Malacia*, through the Vice of the digestive Ferments from the universal *Plethora*.

9. *Frequent Motions to Urine* every two Hours or the like, from the Compression of the Bladder by the turged *Uterus*; whence it contains but a small Quantity of Urine at a Time. Or this may be explained by the inflammatory State the Bladder is in, from the Abundance of Blood it now receives; moreover the Heat of the circumambient *Viscera* is communicated to the Urine, whence an Impulse to Micturition, like what is observable in salacious Bitches, &c.

10. Here are also cholick Pains, or rather Pains of the *Matrix*, which emulate the cholick.

11. *Diarrhæas*, *Tenesms*, *Hæmorrhoids*, and the like, are also frequent Attendants of this Affection; because of the inflammatory Obstruction and great Sensibility of the Intestines, &c.

12. Head-achs, especially by Night, from the Patient's horizontal Situation; from the same

same Cause spring also *Megrims* and other Affections of the Head, which are more or less intense, according to the Degree of the *Plethora*, and Resistance of the uterine Vessels. *Hippocrates* ^a remarks that these Pains of the Head chiefly attend Virgins at the Approach of the *Menses*. *Paulinus* ^b tells us, that at this Time, together with the Pain of the Head, *Vesiculæ* have also arisen behind the Ears. In like Manner *Baglivi* ^c makes mention of a periodick Swelling in the *Clavicles*. The Cough, *Dyspnœa*, and other Symptoms of the Breast, proceed from the Accumulation of the Blood in the Lungs.

13. To the preternatural Quantity of Blood in the Head, may be also referred the Patient's frequent Dreams, or they may be owing to her Restlessness and Pain.

14. At the Approach of the *Menstrua*, Women are also subject to Hysterick Fits, as we shall explain in the Chapter of that Disorder.

15. At this Time Women are very salacious, and extremely covet Venery; for to this Purpose are partly intended the *Menstrua*, as we observe in all other Animals, when they have this Flux.

I hitherto intended to speak of the morbid Suppression of the *Menses* immediately after the preceeding Symptoms; but I find it more to my Purpose to continue still my Discourse

^a Predict. 2. 39.
mor. p. 5.

^b Med. Septentr. p. 39.

^c Fibr.

of some other Cases concerning the incipient *Menstrua*, reserving their Suppression for a particular Chapter, wherefore,

1. The most natural and ordinary Menstruation happens to young Women about the Age of fourteen or fifteen, through the great Quantity of Chyle and Blood which they engender at that Time, and which is more than is requisite for the Restauration of their Solids, &c. Then the Breasts and *Matrix* swell with a milky Humour, the venal *Appendices* are compressed, and the superfluous Blood of the *Uterus* is discharged by the Mechanism before-mentioned, without any great Pain or other accidents, especially if the Subject be of a hale, replete, and flexible Constitution, in which case the Physician is rarely consulted. It may happen that some Maids may have their *Ordinaries* in our Climate at the Age of ten or eleven Years; but this anticipated or premature flux is owing to the reading of obscene Books, unchast Touching, &c. for hereby the Subject becomes as it were a Woman before her due Time.

2. If the Hardness and Inflexibility of the *Matrix* powerfully resists the Dilatation of it's Vessels, and that the Patient makes at the same Time much Chyle, a proportional Quantity of Milk will in vain present itself to the *Vasa lactea* of the *Matrix* and Breasts, which, for want of Reception in either Place, will regurgitate into the Blood, mix itself with all the other Humours, and, as it were,
dulcify

dulcify them. Thus the *Saliva* and gastrick Juice will become insipid, their saline *Stimulus* being blunted; wherefore it will make no Impression on these Organs. Hence such affected Persons, thro' a depraved Appetite, covet acrid and high seasoned Meat, till at Length a real *Pica* or *Malacia* supervenes. To these Accidents add the Symptoms of an universal *Plethora*, as several *Affections of the Head*, general *Lassitude*, *Cachexy*, *Lentor* and *Spissitude of the Humours*. Hence œdematous Tumours of the Head, Hands, Feet, &c. difficult Respiration, and the like, without any Accident of the *Menstrua* in the *Uterus*.

To this Inflexibility or Hardness of the *Matrix*, are subject; 1. Such as have early *Menstrua*; for an early Action of the Blood on these Vessels renders them dry and hard. 2. Atrabiliary and hot Constitutions, for the same Reasons. 3. Such as have Obstructions in the abdominal *Viscera*; for by this Means the *Uterus* is preternaturally glutted with Blood, and its Vessels become very stubborn. 4. This Vice may be owing to an ill Conformation, as in Persons of a very little Stature, *Gibbose*, &c. for as all the other *Viscera* are small, and as it were contracted in those Women, it is probable that the *Matrix* is also.

3. This Case is directly opposite to the first, for in this are all the Accidents of Menstruation, without a Flux; because the *Vasa lactea* receive their wonted Humour, but they do not discharge it; wherefore they compress

the *Appendices cæci*, which are soon after distended with Blood, without any Evacuation. Hence the menstrual Symptoms appear very numerous; the Head, Breast, and particularly the *Abdomen*, are variously affected; *Pica*, *Malacia*, and at length Hysterick Fits arise, through the irritation of the Nerves, by the Infarction of the uterine Vessels. Hence also spring Scirrhus and Cancers of the *Matrix*, from the Retention and Induration of the Milk in the *Colatoria lactea*. This Case is very frequent, and in it all the Vessels of the *Uterus* suffer by the Extremities of the *Appendices cæci*, which does not open nor yield to the impelled Blood.

4. In the fourth Case the venal *Appendices* only discharge their Contents; but the *Colatoria lactea* remain constantly turgid; whence Scirrhus and other Evils are to be apprehended. Moreover, these *Colatoria* being perpetually turgid, compress, without Intermision, the *Appendices cæci*; whence a habitual Flux of Blood may supervene, which is not void of Danger, with several other bad Consequences, too tedious to be mentioned.

5. This last Case is the reverse of the former; for herein the venous *Appendices* discharge no Blood; but the *Colatoria lactea* perpetually discharge their Contents; whence an habitual *Fluor Albus*, the sanguin Veins being no way compressed. To this Affection are subject young Women of a weak and ill-nourished

rished Constitution, particularly those who use unchaste Touching too early.

Thus far of several Accidents, which regard only the incipient *Menstrua*, or such as happen to young Women about the Age of fourteen or fifteen Years. Now of the

DIAGNOSTICKS.

According to the Method we have hitherto followed, we may deduce four Disorders, almost different from the various States hitherto mentioned; to one or the other of which, most young Girls are subject.

1. If you discover no Symptoms of the *Menstrua* in the *Uterus*, as Pain, Weight, &c. but that the Patient is subject to the Accidents of *Chlorosis*, as Distaste, *Pica*, *Malacia*, spontaneous Lassitude, Weakness, difficult Respiration, and Suffocation, Pains of the Head, œdematous Swelling of the Feet by Day, of the Visage by Night, &c. you may conclude that the Irregularity of the *Menstrua*, in these young Subjects about nine, ten, &c. Years of Age, is owing to the want of Access of their respective Humours into the *Colatoria lactea* and *Apendices*, whence they regurgitate into the Blood, and cause the *Chlorosis*, &c.

2. In this State, as the *Colatoria* and *Apendices* are filled with their Humours, and nearer their *Exit* than in the above State, the *Uterus* suffers all the Accidents of Menstruation, ex-

cept the very Flux: Nor are these of a *Chlorosis* sometimes, tho' indeed mostly, wanting. By these Pains, and other Symptoms of Menstruation recurring at certain Intervals in the *Uterus* and *Abdomen*, this State is distinguishable from the former, wherein no such are.

3. If these Girls have a habitual sanguin Flux, without any Evacuation of Milk, and that they have the Accidents of a *Chlorosis*, and several others beforementioned, as *Insomnia*, &c. You may conclude that it proceeds from the Facility the Blood finds, not only in entering the *Apendices*, but in expanding and opening them into the *Uterus*, whilst the *Colatoria lactea* remain continually full without Evacuation, only the Regurgation of the Milk into the Blood, whence the *Chlorosis*, &c. This Malady, by what we have said, is easily distinguished from the rest.

4. This State is the reverse of the former, the Flux being continually white, or sometimes like the washings of Flesh; the former happens when the *Colatoria* are never turgid, but so lax as to let their Contents pass as fast as they come, and so never compress the Veins: The Flux is somewhat bloody, if they swell a little, so as to compress the sanguin Veins. This kind of Disorder is manifest of itself.

PROGNOSTICKS.

In order to make a good Prognostick of the Consequences of the foregoing Disorder and its Varieties,

Varieties, you are to consider that the Defect of Menstruation in general is a dangerous Affection. You are next to compare with each other the different Symptoms and Cases above-mentioned, that thence you may deduce a prudent Judgment of your Patient's Condition.

All in general know, that it is as natural as happy for Women to have their *Menses* without any preternatural Accidents; for such argue a good Disposition of the *Uterus*, both for Generation and its other Functions. On the contrary, vicious or irregular *Menstruation* gives room to a Train of bad Consequences, as Pains of the *Matrix*, and other Parts of the Body. Moreover it denotes some Permanent Vice in that Organ, and what is worse, its Unfitness for Generation, and though this may happen, the Infant is commonly weak and sickly.

In particular such as have a Suppression or irregularity of their *Menstrua* with a *Chlorosis*, yet have no great Obstructions or other considerable Vice of the *Matrix*; these, I, say are happier than such as have a continual *Fluor Albus*, or sanguine Flux. The *Fluor Albus* is much worse, because it pre-supposes a great Weakness in the *Colatoria lactea*, whose Cure is very difficult. Nor is a habitual sanguine Evacuation without Danger, in as much as it denotes an obstinate Infarction of the *Vasa lactea*, which frequently degenerates into *Scirrhus*, &c. Moreover it is of dangerous Consequence

sequence that the venal *Appendices* should be constantly kept open.

CURE.

As to the Treatment of any of the former Cases, when combined with a *Chlorosis*, *Cholick*, and such like Pains, or without such Pains, with sanguine Evacuations, *Fluor Albus*, &c. nay a *Chlorosis* of any other Kind; I shall refer you to the Article of the *Chlorosis*, and to that of the *Fluor Albus*. Wherefore the only Cases which I intend to make the Object of this Cure, are,

1. That wherein the Fibres of the *Uterus* are hard and inflexible. 2. That which is attended with the usual Symptoms of the *Menstrua*, without any such Flux, in which Case we are to suspect a Spissitude of the Blood, with a languid Circulation, or weak *Momentum*: These are the second and third Cases above-mentioned, whose Method of Cure is much the same: So let the following Indications be observed; 1. To relax the *Uterus*. 2. To attenuate and dilute the Blood and augment it's *Momentum*. As the Intentions of Cure are two-fold, so are the Remedies:

1. The diluting, refreshing and relaxing *Medicaments* are *Ser. lact.* *Chalybeat.* Baths of warm Water, to facilitate the *Menstrua*, and to be continued more or less, according to the Patient's Temperament; for a bilious, hot and dry Constitution demands their Continuation
longer

longer than other Persons, particularly relaxed and sanguine Temperaments.

These Remedies may be succeeded by Bitters, as Decoctions of *Chamædrys*, *Absynth*, &c. to restore a due *Tonus* to the Parts, in order to a sufficient Evacuation of the Blood, by strong Contractions of the Solids.

2. Aperitive and attenuating Remedies should be employed ; as Broths with aperitive Plants, aperitive Waters made with Iron-Rust, chalybeated White-wine with the same Thing, or *Crocus Mart. aper.* to xx gr. which last may be also exhibited in Form of Electuaries, Boles, &c. Porphyriz'd Filings of Iron are also recommended, and mercurial Preparations, particularly *Æthiops mineral. ign. pp.* from xij. to xx. gr.

If these Aperitives be insufficient, you may have Recourse to more efficacious Emmenagogues; such are *Galban. Sagapen.* and the like Gums, which are commonly the most infallible Deobstruents in this Case, only they over-heat the Patient; wherefore they, or the like, should be always preceded by diluting and cooling Remedies; nay, both are frequently combined, for which Reason mineral Waters are of great Use in difficult Menstruation, particularly the *Aquæ acidulæ* for the Summer Time. For by the Water they cool and dilute, by their mineral Particles they are Deobstruents. The *Aq. Thermales*, such as these of *Balleruc* are excellent in Winter.

You

You are to observe that the mildest Class of Aperitives should be first begun with ascending gradually to more powerful ones, as Necessity requires.

Having thus far treated your Patient, you are to confine her to a strict Regimen and moderate Exercise; she is to divert and dissipate herself; she should ride in rugged and uneasy Places, or in jolting Carriages. Thus far of the *Therapeutick Cure*, we now come to some Reflections thereon.

1. The Cure of difficult or suppressed *Menstrua*, attended by a *Fluor Albus*, should never be undertaken in Autumn or Winter, only it should be palliated if Necessity requires, till the following Spring, which is the principal Time of attempting a radical Cure, as above; and in the succeeding Summer, the Patient may use Bathing and mineral Waters.

2. You are never to insist too much upon provoking the *Menstrua*, for Nature abhors Violence, nor should unripe Fruit be pulled off too early; wherefore you should proceed gradually and patiently, the Disorder being long and obstinate. But if the Disorder eludes your Efforts, and that the *Menstrua* do not still appear, you must palliate the Evil.

In order to this, first let Blood to diminish the *Pletthora*, and carry it off another way, seeing it cannot be discharged by its natural Passages. Next you may purge betwixt whiles, ordering in the intervals diluting, aperitive, and diuretick Remedies, as chalybeated Wine or Water ;

ter; for these contribute to remove the Obstructions and strengthen the Solids; wherefore you should insist a long Time on them. If all these prove in vain, the only *Anchora sacra* is Matrimony, for hereby the animal Spirits are invited to the *Uterus*, it becomes flexible and fit for its usual functions; nay, it has been frequently observed, that such Patients having eluded the Force of all other Remedies, have had their *Ordinaries* their Wedding Night, or immediately after, or if they then fail, they seldom do after Parturition. Hence it appears, that it is better timely to advise your Patient to marry, if it can be conveniently done, than to torment her with a vain *Apparatus* of Remedies. Therefore Coition is recommended by *Hippocrates* ^a to attenuate and heat the Blood, to relax the *Uterus*, and to prepare an easier Passage for the *Menses* ^b. That this Motion of the Blood is caused by the *Semen masculinum*, is apparent enough from those Symptoms which the Women are seized with at the Time of *Conception*. And for this Reason it is, that *Coition* is commonly esteemed the last Remedy in a menstruous Suppression: Upon which Account it is every where recommended to the Women by *Hippocrates*; which however, if it should be *immoderate*, will also excite an *immoderate* Flux; as is experienced by *pregnant* Women, who for that Reason frequently *miscarry*.

^a *Dixt.* 2. 26.

^b *Genitur* §. 7.

It may be demanded, 1. Whether bleeding is useful in this disorder? 2. Where it should be performed?

As to the first Question; if the *Plethora* and Infarction of the Vessels be considerable, if the Accidents be many and violent, particularly convulsive and epileptick Motions, spitting of Blood, &c. bleeding in these Cases is doubtless very useful, so that it be done with Prudence and Caution.

The second Question is variously decided; some recommend to bleed only in the Foot, others in the Arm. As for my Part, I think it may be instituted in both Places, according to the Circumstances, v. g. If there be a Likelihood of provoking the *Menstrua*; as when they begin to appear by some few Drops, or the like, bleed in the Foot. If this fails, it denotes too great Resistance of the *Uterus*; so for fear of augmenting the Infarction, bleed afterwards rather in the Arm. But the bleeding in the Arm alone is much preferable, when we have no Hopes of reducing the *Menstrua*; for the general *Plethora* is thereby, at least, diminished and a Revulsion is procured.

It may be perhaps objected, that in a *Fluor Albus* no *Menstrua* should appear, seeing the emptied lacteal Ducts of the *Matrix* cannot compress the Veins: This I own is true, when all the *Vasa lactea* of the *Uterus* are thus evacuated; But as there are frequently some of them, perhaps the one half, one third, or the like,
which

which are not, these necessarily compress their corresponding Veins; whence a partial sanguine Flux, at least, should happen, as Experience proves.

C H A P. VII.

Of the declining Menstrua.

HITHERTO I have treated of some Irregularities which attend the incipient *Catamenia*; now I come to the Accidents which attend them at their Declension, or betwixt forty and fifty Years of Age.

As these two Cases, as well of the incipient as declining *Menses* are not esteemed *morbid*, or of any great Consequence, most of our medicinal Authors have neglected them in their Writings. But seeing they very frequently demand the Physician's Care, I think it necessary to give you an Idea as well of their Consequences as Treatment, that when you meet with such, you may not be unacquainted with either.

The better to understand the present Affection, it will be necessary to examine why the *Menstrua* once beginning, should decline, or entirely cease, about the Time already mentioned; or, what comes to the same Purpose, why the *uterine Vessels* from being flexible and
open

open, become rigid and contracted. We have before explained how the *Menstrua* are discharged in the natural State. Now let us suppose that the Vessels intended for that Purpose, gradually become corrugated, dry and hard, just as by age it happens to the visible Parts of the Body, particularly the Skin of the Face, and above all, the Substance of the Breasts, which sympathize almost in every Respect with the *Matrix*; thus the Resistance of the uterine Vessels, is at length so far augmented, that they receive neither Milk nor Blood, in a sufficient Quantity to provoke the *Menses*, though there be as much Chyle engendred at forty-five, as at the Age of fifteen or twenty, when she had abundant *Menstrua*.

This Diminution or natural Suppression of the *Menses* may happen in their Quantity, Quality, Duration or Period: Thus the Quantity may become less than usual; the Quality may be changed by the Mixture of other Humours, but little Blood; the Duration may be shorter, as instead of holding three or four Days, they may hold but one; the Period is prolonged when, instead of recurring monthly, the *Menstrua* appear but once in two or three Months. The *Menses* thus declining, may admit of the following Varieties.

1. They may decrease gradually, the Intervals still growing longer, till they intirely cease, without any particular Accidents of Suppression, but what a simple *Plethora* of the whole Body may induce, viz, a *Chlorosis* or the

the like, that being the most ordinary Symptom: This is the natural and most common Cessation of the *Menstrua*, and rarely demands the Attendance of the Physician.

2. The Blood may be collected in the uterine Vessels with all the *Aparatus* of a particular *Plethora*, and the ordinary Accidents of an impending Flux, as Head-Achs, difficult Respiration, Pains of the *Matrix*, *Pica* and *Malacia*; in a Word, all the Symptoms which attended before, in the Time of regular Menstruation, appear now without any Flux.

3. If the sanguine Veins are constantly compressed by the obstinate Plenitude of the *Vasa lactea*, a habitual Flux of the Blood may happen by the Rupture of the *Appendices cæcæ*; whence arise the ordinary Symptoms of great *Hæmorrhages*, as Weakness, convulsive and hysterick Motions, &c. which oblige the Patient to keep her Bed.

4. A *Fluor Albus*, without any sanguine Evacuation, may supervene, in which Case the *Vasa lactea* alone give Way to their Contents.

Observe, that I will not follow my usual Order, or the analytick Method in the following Explication; but I shall be obliged to change it for the synthetick one, in order to combine and compare the various Cases which will present themselves hereafter.

But to return to the Explication of the four already mentioned Cases.

1. The *Menstrua* decline, as in the first, when the *Colatoria lactea* and sanguine Veins are equally hardened and dilated; for they do not then reciprocally compress each other; consequently no Flux will ensue, nor other Accidents, but what a simple *Plethora* may create, or the Absorption of the superfluous lacteal Humour into the Blood, whose Mixture with the *saliva*, *gastrick* and *pancreatick* Juice, will produce Inappetency and the like. From the *Plethora* will arise languid Circulation, Lassitude, &c. These Accidents are more common and considerable in the Winter, than in any other Season of the Year; because of the additional Hardness and Construction of the Solids, with the Spissitude and Lentor of the Humours, which the Cold induces; whilst in the fair Weather, such Patients have their *Menses* now and then, thro' the Rarefaction of the Fluids, and Relaxation of the Solids.

2. The Declining *Menstrua* without a Flux, as in the second Case, are owing to the unequal and difform Hardness of the uterine, venal, and lacteal Ducts: For we are to suppose that the Trunks of these Vessels are soft and pliable enough to receive their respective Juices; but that their Extremities are so hard and corrugated, that they do not shed their Contents into the *Matrix*, though they mutually compress each other, and that all the other Conditions of a menstrual Flux are present, except the real Effusion of Blood. Hence will result Pains of the Loins, *Uterus*, &c. hysterick Fits

Fits, and other convulsive Motions, intense Redness of the Face, with Regurgitation, at length, of the *uterine Milk* into the Blood, and all the other Symptoms of approaching *Menstrua*, which continue, nevertheless, much longer than in the ordinary State; because the Infarction of the *Uterus* is more constant.

To this last Species of defective *Menstruation* are subject those who have a vicious Conformation in the Extremities of the abovesaid Vessels, from the Induration of the internal Tunic of the *Uterus*; for the Orifices of the said Vessels are hereby closed and compressed, which Accident is common with Women who never bore any Children; for Child-bearing mollifies and relaxes the *Uterus*.

3. The habitual sanguine Flux, which sometimes supervenes the declining *Menstrua*, is owing to the Plenitude of the *Colatoria lactea*, which compress, without Interruption, the uterine Veins: Wherefore we are to suppose that their Contents have no Issue, that they are also corrugated, whilst the Veins are soft, pliable, and subject to yield and open at their Extremities, to the impelled Blood. But as these Dispositions are permanent in both Kinds of Vessels, the Flux is so too; only it is somewhat more abundant at the Time the *Menstrua* were accustomed to return; nay, then it is more or less, according to the Degree of Compression on the Veins. As the Extremities of the uterine lacteals refuse a

Passage to their Contents, the Milk regurgitates into the Blood by the lymphatic Veins, just as we see in Consequence of suppressing the Breast-milk; with this Difference, that the Regurgitation of the uterine Milk is slower. This milky Humour mixed with the Blood creates the Accidents before mentioned; but these of the *Hæmorrhage* are much worse, seeing a *Marasmus* or Consumption, Ulcers of the *Uterus*, &c. frequently arise thence. Moreover, this Affection presupposes a habitual Weakness of some Parts of the *Uterus*, particularly of the venal *Appendices*, whilst there is an invincible Hardness in the Extremities of the *Colatoria*; the former is caused by frequent Child-bearing, the Parts to which the *Placenta* is annexed, being thereby considerably relaxed, especially the *Appendices*, which alone are therein implanted.

4. This Case is the reverse of the former, for what we said above of the Weakness and Laxity of the *Appendices*, may be here referred to the *Colatoria*, whilst the Plenitude and Hardness of the Extremities of the former, give Room to a habitual Compression and Flux in the latter; but along with this *Fluor Albus* is also frequently excerned, particularly at the accustomed Period of Menstruation, a little Blood; the Reason why is palpable.

The usual Consequences of this Accident are *Marasmus* and Consumption of the Patient, slow Fever, which degenerates at length into a real Hæctic one; nor have these Pa-

tients

tients any painful Impressions in the *Uterus*, no *Chlorosis* nor hysterick Fits, &c.

Such as are mostly subject to this Accident are Women already disposed to a habitual *Fluor Albus*, who have a weak and lax *Uterus*, are of a phlegmatick Constitution, or have been accustomed to very plentiful *Menstrua*.

If the *Menses* should be suddenly restrained in those who are more *advanced in Years*, all those Symptoms would certainly ensue, which usually happen in a *Suppression* of the *Menses*. That therefore this Inconvenience may be avoided, Nature has wisely ordered, that as the *Menses* gradually encrease with the growing Age, they should also become by slow Degrees deficient, as the same again declines.

DIAGNOSTICKS.

Nothing is easier than to distinguish this Disorder into the above-mentioned Species; for,

1. If we see a Woman who was before regularly purged of her *Menstrua*, but which have at length longer Intervals still encreasing, as instead of having them monthly, they return but once in two Months, then once in three, and so on, without any ill Symptoms, we may conclude her Case to be the first above hinted at.

2. If we discover the Symptoms of a particular *Plethora* in the *Uterus*, and all the Attendants of Menstruation without a Flux, we may be assured it is the second Case.

3. If the Flux is sanguin and habitual, it is the third Species.

4. If it be a constant *Fluor Albus*, you may then conclude that the uterine *Vasa lactea* alone are opened, whence appears the Existence of the fourth Case.

PROGNOSTICKS.

These Signs regard not the natural Suppression or Declension of the *Menstrua*, as such, seeing it is no Disorder; but they regard it's Consequences. Thus it is as great a Disorder that a young Woman of twenty Years of Age has not her *Ordinaries*, as it is when they hold to fifty-five, or if they cease at thirty-five; wherefore these Prognosticks respect only the preternatural ones, or such as cease through some permanent or preternatural Vice in the *Uterus*, as Dropfies, &c. of that Organ.

The Accidents, in general, of this Affection are dangerous; thus if the Woman be young, a great Quantity of Milk will regurgitate from the *Colatoria* of the *Uterus* into the Blood, whence *Chlorosis* and other Accidents hitherto mentioned; to which add the several Symptoms of a simple *Plethora*, Rarefaction or Spissitude of the Blood, as Head-achs, Spitting of Blood, &c. add to these the particular Vice of the *Uterus*, as *Scirrhus*, Obstructions, &c. all which are sufficient to render this Disorder in general very dangerous; yet

yet the Danger varies, according to the particular Cases; as,

1. If it be the first Case above-mentioned, without Tumour, Pain, or other bad Symptoms of the *Uterus*, only attended with the Accidents of a simple *Plethora*, *Chlorosis*, or the like, the Case is no way desperate.

2. If besides the *Chlorosis* and Accidents of a *Plethora*, the *Uterus* be overcharged with Blood, with all the Symptoms of *Menstrua* without a real Flux, the Case is much worse; for you are then to apprehend Obstructions of the *Uterus*, or a violent *Hæmorrhage*, from the too great Distention and Rupture of the *uterine Vessels*.

3. A habitual sanguin Flux, as in the third State, presages Consumptions, various Kinds of Dropsy, or Ulcers of the *Matrix*, consequently it is to be pronounced a dangerous Case.

4. The last mentioned Affection threatens much more, because it gives room to more serious Consumptions, but particularly to cancerous Ulcers of the *Matrix*, through the corrosive Quality which the Humour of the *Fluor Albus* acquires at length.

CURE.

Of the four different Cases before mentioned, we shall treat here only of the two first, reserving that of the habitual or immoderate

Menstruation for another Place, as also the Suppression attended by a *Fluor Albus*.

As to the two first, though they are not deemed real Disorders, yet they justly deserve the Physician's Attention; the Method of Cure of both is much the same.

1. Therefore, that the Evacuation intercepted by the *Uterus* may be recompensed by driving the Blood by other Passages, bleeding in the Arm, never in the Foot, is to be instituted; for bleeding in the latter would in vain derive the Humours to the *Uterus*; on the contrary, it would augment the Evil: Nor is Bleeding as necessary in the first, as in the second Case; in general, it may be repeated every two Months, or according to some, every three Months, during the first Year of the declining *Menses*. Some order this only twice a Year; but the only Rule in this Case is the Patient's Temperament, Nourishment, and Degree of the *Plethora*. Next to bleeding, the Patient should eat sparingly and temperately; nay, Nature is so provident at this Time, that she disposes most of these Patients to abhor their Victuals, though some Women in this Case, indulge their Appetite by forcing Nature; but these, as well as the former, should abstain from peppered or high-seasoned Meats, and eat sparingly of diluting cooling Aliments. Let them also exercise heartily, in order to encrease Perspiration,

2. Let

2. Let them be gently purged every two Months, to scour the first Passages; thus the Symptoms are alleviated, not only by cleansing the *Primæ viæ*, but also by deriving the lacteal Humour, the principal Cause of the Evil, to the intestines, and purging it by the *Anus*; for which Reasons also Clysters do not want Success in this Disorder.

3. Next to Purgatives, I know no Remedies so efficacious as Diureticks, these particularly of the hot Kind; for they plentifully discharge the Milk by Urine, as the Urine proves when it grows cold: Wherefore let the Patient drink plentifully of Green or other Tea, or of the Infusion of the Leaves of *Meliss.* *Salv. Artemis.* *Matricar.* or of the Infusion of the ordinary vulnerary Plants.

Two Reasons, which the Physicians should know, make Women ardently covet their *Menstrua*.

1. Lest, for want of their Ordinaries, they should be esteemed too old and unfit for Generation; wherefore they solicit the Physician to bleed them in the Foot, for which they alledge some finistrous Reasons. The Physician, out of Ignorance or Complaisance, frequently yields to their Importunities, and orders this Bleeding; nay what is worse, he prescribes Emmenagogues, both which may give Occasion to a Rupture of the uterine Vessels, and violent Hemorrhages, or to an Obstruction and Inflammation of the *Uterus*. Thus you see the Necessity of being very prudent and cautious in

in your Visits to old or out of date Women, who strive to become, as it were young once again.

2. Married Women whose *Menstrua* begin to decline, strenuously press for their Restauration, that they should not, as they imagine, be deprived of the Fruit of Generation: Or if it be a Widow or unmarried Women, who by Misfortune is pregnant, she desires to have her *Menses* restored, in order to discharge herself of her Burden.

As to the Species of declining *Menstrua* treated in the above Cure, if they be attended with violent hysteric Fits, order Clysters of the Decoction of *Melissa*, *Artemis*. and the like, which if necessary, you may render carminative, by adding *Bacc. Laur.* &c. the Diureticks above mentioned will be also of Use, ordering betwixt whiles, some anti-hysteric Draughts of the Waters of that Class, as *Aq. Flor. Aurant.* in which you put something of *Tinct. Myrrh. Ass. Fætid.* or the like, nay sometimes a few drops of the *Gutt. Anodyn.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of the morbid Suppression of the Menstrua.

THE Suppression of the *Menstrua* in general, is three-fold, natural, non-natural and preternatural, or as they say, *contra naturam*;

turam; the first is that which happens to Women betwixt forty and fifty Years old. The non-natural is observable in pregnant Women and Nurſes, both which are not of the preſent purpoſe; ſo I come to the third, which will be the Subject of the preſent Diſcourſe.

This Suppreſſion happens in the interval of the incipient and declining *Menſes*, of which above; ſo it ſuppoſes that the Patient had a regular Menſtruation before.

Physicians call that a Suppreſſion, where the *Menſtrua* diſappear intirely or in Part only: So we may diſtinguiſh it into perfect and imperfect. The *Menſes* are ſaid to be totally ſuppreſſed, if no Signs thereof appear at the expected Periods, or intermediate Spaces. The *Menſtrua* may be imperfect in their Duration, Quantity, or Period: Thus inſtead of holding three or four Days, they may hold but one; inſtead of twelve Ounces, fix only may be excerned; or finally, inſtead of returning Monthly, they may appear but once in fix Weeks or two Months, &c. Thus if Women have their menſtrual Diſcharge at longer Intervals, leſs copiouſly, or ſhorter Durations than uſual, they are commonly ſaid to be obſtructed.

CAUSES.

The Cauſes of regular *Menſtruation*, which yield great Light to this Theory, I preſuppoſe ſufficiently known to you, from what I have hitherto

hitherto said. Now if the Vessels intended for receiving the lacteal Humour or Blood, receive very little of either, a Suppression of the *Menfes* will supervene; the Causes of this are.

1. The Vice of the *Colatoria* or *Vesiculæ lacteæ*, as their Hardness and Inflexibility; consequently they will not yield to their Dilatation, nor receive their usual Liquids. If this consists in a vicious Conformation, a habitual Suppression will ensue.

2. These *Colatoria* may be obstructed, compressed, or destroyed: The Obstruction proceeds from inspissated Lymph or Milk; the Compression from a *Scirrhus*, scirrhus Tumour, or Inflammation of the *Uterus*, for we find that all these Vices are attended with a Suppression of the *Menstrua*, though the Inflammation never causes an habitual one; the Destruction of the *Vesiculæ lacteæ* is owing to Ulcers, &c. of the internal Surface of the *Uterus*.

3. The Vesicles receive no Milk, when it does not present itself to their Orifices, as when it is diverted to other Emunctories: Thus it happens in Nurses, by being carried off by the Breasts; in these who exercise hard, by Transpiration; it is also drained away by the Encrease of other Evacuations, as frequent Venesection, large Hæmorrhages, repeated Purgation, Diarrhæas, &c.

4. Though the *Colatoria lactea* were in all other respects well conditioned, yet if they let their Contents flow as fast as the Humours present themselves, as we observe in a *Fluor*

Albus

Albus, a Suppression of *Menstrua* will happen for Want of Compression on the sanguin Veins.

These are the Vices of the *Colatoria lactea*. Now of the Vices of the *Appendices cæcæ*, which are, 1. their Hardness and Inflexibility; 2. their Compression or Constriction from the Hardness or contractile Force of the *Matrix*; 3. the too small Quantity of Blood which presents itself.

1. The Hardness of the *Appendices* commonly springs from a vicious Conformation of the *Matrix*; whence some Women have an habitual Difficulty of Menstruation; yet this is not sufficient to explain why a Woman once subject to regular *Menstrua* may have afterwards a Suppression of them.

2. The Compression or Constriction of the Veins is owing to a *Scirrhus* or violent Condensation and Contraction of their Fibres thro' sudden Cold. Hence we observe, that the *Menstrua* are in a smaller Quantity in Winter than in Summer. This happens as naturally in the *Uterus* as we see it does in the *Cutis* in sudden Colds.

3. The last and most frequent Cause is the Difficulty or rather Impossibility of impelling the Blood into the *Appendices cæcæ*: For tho' the venal Trunks are sufficiently distended with Blood, no Discharge of the *Menses* will ensue, if the Blood be not impelled in due Quantity, and with sufficient Force or *Momentum* into the said *Appendices*. But as by the contractile Power and Elasticity of the Solids, the Quantity

tity and Quality of the Fluids are in the present Case insufficient to overcome the obstructing Cause of the above *Appendices*, no Flux will happen.

1. The Motion of the Solids, particularly of the Heart, by whose Action the Humours are principally impelled, is weakened by preceding Disorders, Want of Animal Spirits thro' Hæmorrhages, &c. to which add the lax Texture and State of the Arteries.

2. The Vice may consist in the Quality of the Fluids, as their too great Spissitude; hence they will flow slowly. And as the Shock of all Bodies, according to that invariable Law of Physicks is equal to the Product of their Mass multiplied by their Velocity; and their Velocity in the present Case being very inconsiderable, they cannot surmount the Resistance of the *Appendices*, though in themselves well conditioned. The Want of sufficient *Momentum* may also proceed from a Defect in the Quantity of the Blood; for if the Quantity be reduced to the $\frac{1}{2}$, the Shock will be reduced to the $\frac{1}{4}$, or to the Square of the extracted Quantity. The Want of sufficient Blood is owing to Hæmorrhages, Want of due Nourishment, severe Distempers, especially such as are accompanied with Evacuations, which impoverish the Blood.

If the Want of Velocity, and the Quantity of the Humours doth concur with their weak Impulsion by the Solids, the Effect will be the more sensible, the Resistance will be insurmountable,

mountable, consequently no Menstruation will ensue.

Before we put an end to the Explication of the Causes, we should explain, how the sudden Suppression of the *Menstrua* in the Time of their Flux doth happen; because this is a particular Case, and somewhat foreign to the Suppression we treat of, which commonly happens by degrees.

The most exact Observations we have on this Case inform us, that it is produced only by two Causes: 1. By sudden Cold, to which the Patient exposes herself in the Time of the Flux, as being thin clothed, bathing her Body, Hands, or Feet in cold Water, drinking plentifully of the same, or going bare-footed; lastly, astringent Remedies which constrict the Vessels, and render the Blood viscid and cohesive. 2. Violent Passions of the Mind, as sudden Fear, Anger, Sadness, &c.

1. By Cold is induced a sudden Constriction of the Fibres of the *Matrix*, whereby the gaping Vessels of that Organ are pursed up, as we see at the same Time in the Fibres of the Skin; or you may explain this *Phænomenon* by the Laws of Sympathy, a Constriction of the *Matrix* being induced *per consensum*, through the Constriction of the inferior Extremities.

2. The sudden Suppression of this Flux thro' Passions of the Mind, is also an Effect of Sympathy; for as these produce a Convulsive Contraction in the other Parts, it is also probable

probable they have the same Power over the *Uterus*.

It may be objected, that as these Causes are transitory, the Effects should be so too. This is true, when the above Passions are moderate; but if they be violent, the consequent Suppression may hold nine Months or more. This longer Duration I am apt to attribute to a kind of Coalition in the Orifices of the *Colatoria lactea*, and venal *Appendices*; because of their being pursed up for a Time by the preceding Contraction; wherefore the ensuing *Impetus* of the Blood must be considerable to overcome it.

Thus we have explained as well the gradual as sudden Suppression of the *Menses*, now of their

D I F F E R E N C E S.

The Suppression of the *Menstrua* is perfect or imperfect, slow or sudden, accompanied with no Accidents, as Pain, hysteric Fits, &c. or accompanied with many Symptoms: There is a Suppression attended with a *Fluor Albus*, another without; in the former the *Humor lacteus* is discharged by the *Uterus*; in the latter it regurgitates into the Blood.

S Y M P T O M S.

These Accidents are as various as the Species of Suppression which they attend; for
some

some are inseparable from a sudden Suppression, others from a slow one; a Suppression with *Fluor Albus* has its particular Symptoms as also that without such a Flux: The same thing may be said of the Suppression with Infarction of the *Uterus*, and of that where there is no such; wherefore to avoid Prolixity, we shall deliver the Accidents of this Suppression in general, remarking in the interim now and then, the particular Cases to which they may be referred.

1. Therefore, the Patient is subject to Inappetency, from the Suppression and Regurgitation of the lacteous Humour into the Blood; whence it is mixed with the *Saliva* and *Humor gastricus*; from a Defect of which also spring *Pica* and *Malacia*, or an unnatural Desire of Feeding on such things as are accounted noxious, or unfit for Nutrition; both which Accidents never appear when the Milk is discharged, as in the *Fluor Albus*, by the Breasts in Nurses, by the *Cutis* in hard Exercise, and such like Evacuations.

2. Heat and Pain in the *Uterus*; or, as some refer them, in the Kidneys; uterine Cholicks, Heaviness or great Weight about the last *Vertebræ* of the *Spina dorsi*; all these proceed from the great Plenitude of the uterine Vessels; but if the uterine Veins are not overcharged with Blood, nor the *Colatoria* with Milk, no particular *Pletthora* nor said Accidents supervene.

3. *Nausea* and Vomiting, through the Irritation

tation induced by the Crudities from Indigestions, or by the Vice of the digestive Ferments; but I would rather explain this by Sympathy, the Pains of the *Uterus per consensum* disordering the Stomach; just as it happens in consequence of Nephritic Pains, or, as some will have it in the last Case by the Regurgitation of the Urine, which is blended with the *Liquor Gastricus*, &c. This Symptom is a frequent Attendant of the sudden Suppression of the *Menstrua*.

4. Difficult Respiration, Affections of the Head, &c. are Symptoms of a *Pletthora*; but if this be lessened by other Evacuations, as *Fluor Albus*, &c. few of these Symptoms appear.

5. Constant *Insomnia* and troublesome Dreams, from the painful Impressions made on the *Uterus*, or from the Infarction of the Vessels of the Head. These if you check a little by the Use of proper Remedies, you convert them at least into odd Imaginations.

6. Hysteric or Vapourish Fits, and frequently most of the Accidents of an Epilepsy, from the Infarctions of the Lungs and convulsive Contractions of the Diaphragm, Intestines, &c. especially if the *Uterus* be in an inflammatory State. But of these more at length when we treat of Hysteric Fits.

7. In the Suppression of the *Menstrua* the Blood sometimes procures itself unusual Passages, as by the Nose, Fingers, Bulb of the Eyes, Intestines, Kidneys, Lungs, &c. Sometimes also the *Pletthora* is critically discharged

by *Erysipelata*, and other cutaneous Eruptions of the Face and other Parts of the Body, which yield to no other Remedy but repeated Bleeding. But in spite of all, the Blood is inclined to run to the same Parts at the stated Periods of Menstruation, through the Weakness and feeble Resistance of the first affected Parts. Hence, if the Stomach be weaker in Proportion than the other Parts, the Blood will incline that Way. The same thing may be said of the Face, Eyes, Lungs, &c. Wherefore the Physician should be very cautious what kind of Remedies he is to use in such Cases; and these which he employs are to be levelled at the primary Disorder; nor is he to take a pure Symptom for a real Disease.

DIAGNOSTICS.

These comprehend the Signs of the Disorder, of its Species, and of its Causes.

1. The Diagnostics of the Disorder are evident; for the Patient will sufficiently inform you that she has a Suppression of her *Menstrua*, with regard to their Duration, Quantity, or Period, or their different Combinations.

But here occurs a Difficulty of great Importance, *viz.* to distinguish a morbid Suppression of the *Menstrua* from that induced by Pregnancy, except the Physician has to do with a Woman of Probity, or a married one; for the common People, and all those desti-

tute of good Principles, commonly impose on him, saying, that their Suppression is morbid, in order to get rid of their Burthen by the Remedies ordered for that Disorder: Wherefore the Physician is to be very circumspect in this Case, asking the Patient how long she has been ill, and the like Questions; so that she may at length betray herself, by saying she has been indisposed for two or three Months only, that the Symptoms begin to cease, &c. If thus, you have just Reason to suspect she is pregnant; then amuse her by saying that when she is prepared you will undertake the Cure, or when the fair Weather begins, at which Time the Matter will be evident, by the Signs we shall mention hereafter, particularly by the Cessation of most of the Symptoms of a morbid Suppression: Whilst on the contrary, these of a morbid one grow daily more violent, such as Paleness, Heaviness, and Lassitude, with other Symptoms of the *Matrix*, most of which seldom attend Pregnancy.

If the Patient be a Widow or unmarried, though she be with Child, she will rarely tell the Truth: But you are to examine her, as above; and if she betrays herself by telling that it is three or four Months ago, since her Disorder begun, you are to examine the *Hypogastrium*, whose oval Tumour in the Region of the *Uterus*, and the Motion of the Child at that Time, especially if the Belly be felt with a warm Hand, will declare the Truth. But beware that she do not impose on you by
coughing

coughing, to which she attributes the Motion of the Infant. If this Examination, as being instituted earlier than the third or fourth Month, ask how long the Disorder has held, whether she was regularly purged of her *Menstrua* before it, whether her Vomiting, Inappetency, Distaste, Longings, &c. begin to decline. If, after all, you are doubtful of the Matter, prorogue the Cure, as before: But if you are too much importuned to lend a helping Hand to the seeming distressed Condition of your Patient, you may order some mild Aperitives, not exceeding those of the following Class, *viz. Sal. Veget. Sal. Glauber. Tart. Mart. Solub. pulv. Cinnamom. cum Sacchar.* and the like; which last I frequently grant. Nor have you any Reason to apprehend these Remedies; so the only one you may dread, is bleeding in the Foot: this you may prorogue, amusing the Patient with the above Aperitives; but if you be still importuned, you may with safety ordered one bleeding in that Part, for I never found it to be hurtful; nay, though the Persons whom I treated frequently opened the same Orifice afterwards, and extracted therefrom four times the Quantity drawn in my Presence. All these Precautions I own are not so necessary in *Paris*, through the provident Institution of Hospitals, &c. to which these bashful Persons may have Recourse to hide their Dishonour; but in the Countries, where there are no such Retreats, the Physician is to be always upon his guard.

2. When once you discover the Existence of the Disorder, you soon will learn whether or no it be attended with a *Fluor Albus*, Symptoms of the *Menstrua*, whether it be a sudden or slow Suppression: In a Word. the Patient's Relation and your own Reason will inform you not only of these, but of all the other Species hitherto mentioned.

3. By the same Method you learn the Causes, which for your greater Facility you may reduce to two general Heads:

1. When the Suppression happens gradually with a *Fluor Albus*, you may attribute the Disorder to the Weakness and Relaxation of the uterine Vessels in general. 2. If it happens gradually without a *Fluor Albus*, you are to examine through what particular Vice of the *Uterus*, and if there be all the *Apparatus* of the *Menstrua*; in which Cases the Texture of the *Uterus* is too hard and inflexible, or what is more common, the Quantity of Blood in the *Uterus* is deficient; so the Causes are the too great Resistance of the Solids, and weak *Momentum* of the Fluids. If none of the *Humor lacteus* is discharged by the *Uterus*, but is derived by other Passages, the Cause of the suppressed *Menstrua* is owing to these Evacuations. A florid Colour in the Face, a strong Pulse, a tense Pain about the *Uterus*, and a Turgency of the Veins; which four last Symptoms are certain Signs the Obstruction proceeds from a Tenacity of the Vessels.

P R O G N O S T I C K S.

This Disorder in general is very incommo-
dious; for thence spring Inappetency, *Pica*,
Malacia, and several other troublesome Symp-
toms. If the Suppression be habitual and ob-
stinate, a *Scirrhus* or Dropsy of the *Uterus* com-
monly follow, or a Rupture of the Blood-Ves-
sels of some other Part, from the *Plethora*,
but above all, in the Lungs; wherefore this
Disorder demands great Attention. Yet the
Danger is not equally great in all its Species;
for it is less in a Suppression without Infarction
of the *Uterus*, or other Symptoms of the
Menstrua, than where such appear, with a
Fluor Albus, &c. because the last frequently
recurs, bringing along with it the Symptoms
of an uterine *Plethora*, and continually aug-
menting the Obstruction, till it becomes very
obstinate and incorrigible; and all this with-
out any Evacuation. Nor does the Obstruction
attended with a *Fluor Albus*, want Danger;
for this Flux at length becomes habitual; the
Humour from yellow becomes green and a-
crid, corrodes and ulcerates the *Uterus*, or gives
room to Dropsies thereof, &c.

In general, the Difficulty of Cure, and the
Danger of the Disease, are to be estimated
from the Degree of the Symptoms, compared
with the Time of the Suppression.

CURE

CURE.

I do not pretend to give you here the Treatment of the four different Cases before-mentioned; for you will find the Cure of this Suppression with *Fluor Albus*, in the Chapter of that Disorder. Nor is the Suppression caused by the Evacuation of the *Humor lacteus* through other Passages commonly treated, being only a Symptom of another Disorder; neither does it merit any particular Cure in Nurses, nor in those who are subject to it through too great Transpiration, &c.

Wherefore I come to the two first Species of Suppression, the one being caused by the Resistance and Inflexibility of the uterine Vessels, the other proceeding from their Obstruction, Compression, &c. both which, particularly the former, are attended with the most considerable Symptoms.

Before we enter into a Detail of the Cure of the said two Species, it will not be amiss to say something of the Method of treating some Symptoms which accompany this Suppression, though they belong to another Treatise; these are *Diarrhœa*, *Diabetes* or large Flux of *Urine*, immoderate Transpiration, &c. which you are to check by their respective Remedies, to be met with, for the most part, in the Treatise of the Disorders of the lower Belly.

The Species therefore to be spoke of in this Cure, are these attended with all or most of

of the Accidents of Menstruation without a Flux; and which we more frequently meet with in Women who were never regularly purged of their *Menses*. This Kind, in as much as it pre-supposes a Hardness and Rigidity of the *Uterus*, which opposes the Ingress of the uterine Milk, &c. into its proper Vessels, whence it regurgitates into the Blood; this, I say, demands the following Indications:

1. To relax and humect the Fibres of the *Uterus*. 2. To augment the Impulse and *Momentum* of the Fluids by aperitive, attenuating Emmenagogues. 3. To give a sudden Shock to that Organ, in order to express and evacuate the Humours thus prepared.

1. The first Indication being of great Moment, and as necessary in the menstrual Suppression of those who were formerly well purged of their *Ordinaries*, as in such as were not, a Relaxation of the *Uterus* being equally indicated in both Places; for in the Absence of the *Menstrua*, the *Uterus*, besides the principal Cause, is corrugated and indurated, just as the Bladder is in a Suppression of the Urine; for these Reasons Emollients are of great Use in this Circumstance, both by relaxing the Texture of the *Matrix*, and diminishing the Resistance which the Fluids meet with therein: Diluents and Humeatants are also useful; yet to all these Remedies Bleeding should be premised; for it so powerfully corrects the Inflexibility and Resistance of the Vessels, that after the first Bleeding, the

the *Menstrua* have frequently appeared; one in the Arm is of more Service, than several in the Foot, as the latter augments rather the Infarction of the *Uterus*. Nor should you be so ready to order it in the Arm itself, if the Greatness of the *Plethora* does not encourage it; for otherwise the Revulsion which it causes would diminish the Impulse of the Fluids on the *Uterus*.

Next to bleeding, let Baths, Half-baths, and Fomentations be employed. These are made of emollient Plants, such as *Malv. Bismalv. Pariet. Branc. Ursin. &c.* You may also order the boiled Plants to be applied warm to the Region of the Womb, betwixt two Cloaths. The Patient may also receive the Vapour of the said Decoctions moderately warm, through a perforated Chair, into the *Uterus*; or what is more efficacious, let the Vapour be received into the *Vagina* by a Tunnel. Emollient Injections of the same Decoctions may be made by a proper *Canula*, introduced into the *Vagina*. Emollient Pessaries are recommended for the same Purpose, which, though useful, are no longer in Practice; but if they are demanded, let them be made of the Pulp of emollient Plants, or their Juice, reduced to a proper Consistence, made in that Form with Cotton.

Narcoticks are of extraordinary Service in this Case, as will be remarked by and by. If these Remedies fail, I know no other *Asylum* but Matrimony, which has such Influence on
this

this Organ, by relaxing it and deriving copiously the humours thereunto, that the *Menstrua* soon after frequently appear.

2. On the second Indication we shall insist much more than on the rest: For what can be more useful after the abovesaid Preparations, than to accelerate the Motion of the Blood, and encrease its *Momentum*. This is performed by Emmenagogues, properly speaking, and other Aperitives; for though simple Aperitives are Emmanagogues, nay very often more effacacious than such as bear that Name, yet this Term is mostly confined to signify only fœtid aperitives. We will reduce such as we intend for this Purpose to certain Classes, beginning with the milder Sort; as,

1. *Rad. utriusq. Aristoloch. Rub. Tinct. Annon. Eryng. Asparag. ap. Angelic. imperat.* which are employed in Apozems or Broths, $\frac{3}{4}$ fl. of each, if several of them are employed at once, or an Ounce only, if few.

2. The following being mostly Bitters are more aperitive Emmenagogues, *Fol. Artemis. Matricar. Puleg. Origan. Tanacet. Chamædr. Chamepit.* whose Summities as well as Leaves may be used to *q. S.* They are prepared as in the first Class.

3. This Class consists of Aromaticks, as *Cinnamom. Macis. Nuc. Moschat. Croc. Orient. pulv. ad xx gr.* of any of them, or let them be ordered in the Form of Electuaries, Pills, Bolus, &c.

4. These

4. These are the *Emmenagoga* of the animal Tribe, such as *Castor*. that inspissated Liquor found in the Testicles of the Beaver, *Milleped. pulv. Viper.* and in complaisance you may permit the Use of a Remedy, on which some exceedingly doat, viz. the Power of Horse's Testicles. All the foregoing may be prescribed under the same Form, or in Tablets, &c. to xv gr.

5. Next come the Minerals, which are the most frequent and efficacious Remedies in this Disorder, such as *Borax. Sal. admir. Glaub. Sal. de duob.* though mild Aperitives, yet they heat a little; to this Class also belong all the aperitive Preparations of *Mars*, as *Cróc. Mart. Aper. Flor. Mart. Limat. Ferr. porphyrizat. &c. Amber vel succin. Flav.* and all the Preparations of Mercury, which purge but little or not at all, as *Æthiop. min. Aquil. Alb. Merc. dul.* to xx gr.

6. This last Class comprehends the most specifick and reputed *Emmenagoga*, as the Gums *Sagap. Galban. Bdellium, Oppopan. Assa Fœtid. Aloe, Myr. &c.*

As to the Forms of these Remedies in general; the Salts and most of the Plants in Apozems or Broths, the powdered Aromaticks in Tablets and Electuaries, the Minerals in Pills, the Animals and Gums in Boles, &c. are prescribed.

To every dose of the preceeding Remedies, you may add a small Quantity of *Opium* or *Laud. liquid.* of the former $\frac{1}{2}$ Grain, of the latter

latter ix Drops; for this corrects the Violence of the most powerful Emmenagogues, by preventing the Rupture of the Vessels, in as much as it so relaxes them, that they yield without Danger to the rarified Blood; by its particular Rarefaction it also augments the Efficacy of those Remedies; for we daily see that a moderate Dose of *Opium* renders a Man as gay, merry, and warm, as a Bottle of good Wine.

3. After relaxing the Solids and attenuating the Fluids, the next indication is to give some sudden Shock to the *Matrix*, that it may discharge the superfluous Humours thus prepared. This is sometimes so easily performed, that speaking, laughing, &c. nay a light Compression of the Hand thereon, provokes the *Menstrua*. If these don't do, employ Purgatives, particularly of the resinous Kind; such as *Jalap. Diagryd. pulv. Cornachin. &c.* that by the Efforts the Patient makes in going to stool, the Flux may be provoked.

Sternutatories are still more powerful; of this Class is Snuff mixed with *Pulv. Euphorb. &c.* If more efficacious Shocks are necessary, order Emeticks, such as *Tart. emet.* if simple vomiting be only intended; but if vomiting with Attenuation and Incision of Phlegm in the Stomach be indicated, employ *Ipecacuana*, whose principal Quality is to attenuate.

If the preceeding Methods miscarry, bleeding in the Foot seldom fails in restoring the Flux;

Flux; nay, I have frequently seen this Bleeding to excite it in two Hours after.

To irritate and strengthen the *Matrix*, and put the last Hand to the Cure of this Suppression, employ Suffumigations of the *Scoria* of *Antimony*, or *Sulph. aurat. Antim.* whose Fume the Patient should receive into her Parts; and that it may act more efficaciously, let it be conveyed thereto by the Help of a Tunnel, which should be kept at a proper Distance from the Chaffing-dish, lest the Fume should be too hot and irritating by keeping it too near. To fulfil this Indication, some recommend Pessaries made of the Juice of *Mercurialis* or *Matricaria*, &c. boiled to a proper Consistence, and made with Cotton; or they may be made with *Myrrh*, *Aloe*, *Sem. Nigell. Succ. Solan.* in *Mell. coctis*. Once more, if all fail, Matrimony is the last Resort; for the venereal Act does more than all other Remedies.

Mercurials are serviceable, because they more powerfully force themselves into the Course of Circulation, and alter the *Crafsis* of the Blood; therefore after the Exhibition of a strong Cathartick, the Pulse is always encreased.

After the Cure of the Suppression of the *Menstrua* we are not to forget some Precautions with Regard to it; as,

1. We should seriously examine whether the Patient be pregnant or not, otherwise the Consequence may be very prejudicial, not only to the Patient, but also to the Physician's Repu-

Reputation: The Method of doing this we have delivered above.

2. Let your cooling, diluting, and emollient Remedies always precede your *Emmenagoga*, especially in hot, dry, and atrabiliary Temperaments; but in a lesser Degree in sanguin, fat, and relaxed Habits: For by this means the venal *Appendices* will the easier yield to their Distention and Apertion; moreover a Rupture and Hæmorrhage from the Attenuation and Rarefaction of the Fluids by the *Emmenagoga* is hereby prevented; or if these Diluents, &c. be not given immediately before, let them be at least after, or at the same Time with the *Emmenagoga*.

3. Always begin with the milder Aperitives, gradually ascending to the most powerful *Emmenagoga, pro re nata*; for Nature abhors sudden Force, nor will the Vessels yield without Rupture to their sudden Dilatation; whence violent Hæmorrhage, Ulcers, &c. may happen, to which the Suppression of the *Menstrua* is preferable.

4. Employ the milder *Emmenagoga* in Winter and Summer. In the former, through the Density and Constriction of the Vessels in that Season, whence they will hardly yield without Rupture; in the latter, through the Rarefaction of the Fluids which may have the same Effect. So the stronger Aperitives, may be ordered in Spring and Autumn, particularly in the former Season; for the Vessels are then somewhat relaxed, and the Fluids moderately rarified:
Whence

Whenec inveterate Suppressions are commonly removed rather in Spring than any other Season of the Year.

5. Moderate Exercise is proper, being used about the Return of the Periods. When there is a Viscidity of the Juices, diluting Ptisans, Spoon-meats, and Aperitive Broths are useful: Sleep ought to be moderate, because by Increasing Perspiration it retards the Flux. Whatever is taken as Aliment in this Case ought to be warm.

If the Suppression be so obstinate as to elude all these Efforts, you must not force Nature or glut your Patient with continued Remedies; wherefore you should Palliate the Evil, by strengthening the digestive Organ to promote good Digestion; wherefore Purgatives, Diureticks, and the other Remedies to be mentioned in the *Chlorosis*, must be prescribed. The stronger *Emmenagoga* should be intirely banished, particularly when the *Menstrua* are discharged by unnatural Passages, as the Nose, Eyes, Kidneys, Intestines, and above all, when they pass by the Lungs, lest a *Phthisis* may supervene, as it commonly does. If these last Accidents happen, treat the Patient as in an *Hæmoptthisis*, with Milk Diet, Diluents, Bleeding, &c. As to the other Remarks to be made on this Subject, common Sense and a proper Knowledge in Physick will suggest them.

N. B. As the *Menses* are wanting in those who are with Child, or give Suck, without injuring the Health, sometimes also
in

in Persons who are *gross* and *athletick*; for in these the redundant Moisture is thrown forth by the *Pores*, in those it is converted into *Fat*: Therefore the *Menses* are not to be provoked, because they ought not to flow. Lastly, If the Blood be *deficient*, if *too great an Evacuation*, if a *chronick Disease*, or *great Want*, have preceded, the *Menses* are in no wise to be brought down, till the Strength is recruited; because the Suppression is so far from being injurious to these Women, that it would rather occasion a Distemper, if the Flux should unseasonably be excited.

CHAP. IX.

Of the immoderate Flux of the Menses.

WHAT I understand by this immoderate Flux, is when the *Menses* exceed their usual Quantity, the Patient's Diet, &c. remaining the same; as when instead of 10 or 12 Ounces a Month, she loses 20 or 24 Ounces. This Immoderation may happen, 1. With Regard to the Period, as when the *Menses* return more frequently. 2. By their longer Duration. 3. From their Rapidity or more abundant Effusion in a given Time. These Varieties may, in some Measure, be esteemed three different Disorders; yet they may be variously combined, as two or all together, which

H
last

last is rare; but when it happens, the Hæmorrhage is excessive.

Before we say any more of this Matter, we are to observe that what seems to be an immoderate Flux in one Woman, with Regard to the Period, Duration or Rapidity, may be natural in another. Therefore we are to examine the Patient's Manner of Living, Temperament, Diet, Air, Climate, &c. Thus a sanguine, replete and flexible Constitution will be more plentifully purged than those of a contrary Habit of Body; those also of a hot Climate more than such as live in a cold one; young Women more than old ones; such as lead a sedentary Life more than those who exercise heartily, as Peasants, &c. But to return to the Explication of the three Cases before mentioned.

I. The *Menstrua* are too abundant, with Regard to the Period, when, instead of returning once a Month, they appear twice, &c. This is owing to the Vice of the *Colatoria lactea*, venal *Appendices*, Plenitude or Rapidity of the Blood, or of their different Combinations.

I. The *Colatoria lactea* or *Vesiculæ*, being, as it were, the *primum mobile* of Menstruation, may promote this superfluous Evacuation by their too great and frequent Distention from the lacteal *Humor*; as when, instead of being monthly replenished, they are every fifteen Days. This Fault proceeds from the two great Quantity or Spissitude of the said Humour

mour: The Quantity is the Effect of too much Chyle from the Nourishment of succulent Aliments; its Spissitude is the Product of indigestible hard Aliments, sedentary Life, &c. for these Reasons Citizens are more frequently subject to this Disease than Country Women, who generally have their *Menses* but once in five or six Weeks. The too great Quantity or Spissitude of the uterine Milk is also frequently observable in Nurses, who suddenly suppress their Milk; for this once suppressed in the Breasts, is immediately derived to the *Uterus*.

2. This immoderate Evacuation may proceed from the Vice of the *Appendices venosi*, whence they are frequently opened, as when they are of a spongy, rare, and soft Texture; though the *Colatoria lactea* were well disposed at the same Time. This may be a Defect in the Conformation of these Vessels, or their Relaxation may be induced by a habitual *Fluor Albus*; yet in this Case the sanguine Flux is rarely considerable, though it still anticipates the usual Period. Finally, the frequency of the *Menstrua* may proceed from the *Varices* of the uterine Veins, or their Relaxation thro' frequent and difficult Births or Abortions. This Effect may likewise spring from the Rupture or Ulcers of the venal *Appendices*, through the Abuse of Emmenagogues, &c.

3. This frequent Menstruation may proceed from the Vice of the Blood alone, tho' the *Colatoria* or *Vesiculæ lacteæ*, and *Appendices* be

well conditioned. The Causes and Effects of this Class are very frequent, for the Impulse of the Blood in this Case is owing to a real *Plethora*, or an apparent one from the Rarefaction of the Blood, or to its rapid Circulation alone; all which are very common, and evidently capable of producing too frequent Menstruation, especially if we suppose the uterine Vessels to make no great Resistance to the impelled Humours. The real *Plethora* proceeds from abundant Nourishment, and little Diffipation; the spurious or preternatural Rarefaction springs from violent Exercise; the Impetuosity of the Circulation is caused by the same Excess as the preceding, or the Abuse of spirituous Liquors, &c. This Flux is more or less frequent and abundant, according to the various Combination of these several Causes.

Now we come to the second Head, whereby we discover the Immoderation of the *Menses*, viz. the Time of their Duration. This Vice of Menstruation, as well as the former, may be owing to the *Colatoria lactea*, *Appendices venosi*, or the Blood alone, more or less combined, the one with the other, or all together.

1. The principal Vice of the *Colatoria lactea*, is, that they receive too much Milk, which they also retain too long. These Vessels, thus continually dilated, compress without any considerable Intermision, the *Appendices venosi*; whence results an habitual sanguine Evacuation.

This

This constant Distention of the uterine lacteals, proceeds from the great Quantity of spissid Chyle, or the Coarctation, Obstruction, and Compression of the *Colatoria*, whereby they retain too long their Contents. The super-abundant and vicious *Chyle* is owing to a sedentary Life, great Quantity of succulent and spissid Aliments; for we find that those who live sparingly, or on low Diet, and exercise much, are rarely subject to this Affection. As to the Causes of Obstruction, Coarctation and Compression, they are manifest from what we have hitherto said, or what we shall explain of the Matter hereafter.

2. The Vice of the *Appendices venosi* may proceed from many Causes, as if they be naturally opened and seldom contracted, as it frequently happens after some Births; but much more if they be too lax, and above all, if they be laterally ruptured, being a different Case from their Expansion or Aperture at their Extremities; the former being closed by a Cicatrix, the later by a natural Contraction, or elastick Constriction of the Extremities of the *Appendices venosi*. Finally, the menstrual Evacuation may hold too long, if the *Appendices* be opened or corroded by Exulcerations, &c.

3. Independant of any Defect, either in the *Colatoria lactea* or *Appendices venosi*, the Blood alone may give Room to the longer Duration of the *Menses*, as when the general as well as the particular *Plethoræ* are very great: So that the sanguine Evacuation will hold in the

same Proportion, till both are sufficiently diminished, whether the *Plethora* be real, or apparent, only from Rarefaction, &c. Too great Nourishment, Rarefaction from hot Weather, Exercise, spirituous Liquors, &c. cause this, especially if they be continued, and that their Effects are so modified as to become more habitual than in the former Case; the same Thing may be said of the *Varices* of the Uterine Veins. To the Vices of the Blood, add its Impetuosity, which will have the same Effect with the too great Quantity; so that the Causes are equally permanent in both. Thus we see in some Fevers how the simple Impetuosity of the Blood procures itself a Passage through which it flows for a considerable Time.

This Species of immoderate *Menses* will be the more or less abundant, according as more or less of the recited Causes and Defects of the Vessels, &c. concur.

Finally, the third Rule whereby we discover the Exorbitance of the *Menstrua*, is by the Rapidity or Impetuosity of the flowing Blood in a given Time: For the Diameters of the Vessels remaining the same, the Quantity of the flowing Blood in a determined Time is proportional to the Velocity of the same: yet to this Species also concur the different Vices of the *Colatoria* and *Appendices*; the first contribute by their great Plenitude and Compression in a given Time, from the Causes already mentioned. The *Appendices* concur by their
too

too great Laxity, large Diameters, or Elasticity and Obstructions; not forgetting the other Qualities of the Blood, as its great Quantity and Rarefaction from Fevers, Passions, &c.

As this last Vice of the *Menstrua* is combined with the rest, whether one or all, & *vice versa*, the Evacuation will be in Proportion: Nay, all the three Cases may be sometimes combined, through the great Affinity they have with each other: But then the Evacuation is very abundant; so that if it happens, you may see the Patients to stain their Tracts with Blood.

On the foregoing Treatise of the Suppression of the *Menstrua*, we may make the following Reflections.

I. That the Antients as well as some Moderns, who follow their Steps too closely, have ill explained this Affection, though it had the same Causes then which it has at present; yet, as they were ignorant of the Structure and Mechanism of the *Uterus*, they fell into a great many Errors. Thus they assigned three Causes of this immoderate Evacuation, *viz.* ῥήξις, or Rupture of the Vessels; διάβρωσις, or Erosion of the same Vessels; and διαπρήδησις, or the Transudation of their Contents; but these Causes are banished by most of the Moderns, particularly the last; for I know no Transudation of any Liquor in the whole Body, but of the Lymph; and though the two other Causes are sometimes real, or may be admitted to give Occasion to the *Menstrua*

in a most violent Degree; yet as they rarely happen, and that we may assign several other Causes of this immoderate Flux; we may conclude that the Theory of the Antients on this Subject is very imperfect.

2. The second Reflection is by much the more important, as it frequently produces these immoderate Evacuations, *viz.* a sedentary Life, which gives room to abundance of thick Chyle and Milk; whence the *Colatoria lactea* are dilated therewith, whilst very little of the Humours of the Body are dissipated; for this is commonly the Disorder of rich, not of poor Women, who exercise much and live sparingly. The next Cause of this Affection is the too frequent Use of Salt, acrid and spicy Meats of *haut gout*, spirituous Liquors, &c. whence Rarefaction, and an increased Velocity of the Blood, an accumulated *Plethora*, or at least its Effects. Lastly, violent Passions and Agitations of the Mind, through Losses, at Gaming, Love, Anger, &c. which take up most Part of the Lives of our modern Ladies; but are seldom met with in a poor and contented State of Life. To these Causes add violent Exercise, which does as much Harm, as moderate Exercise does Service, especially if the Subject is disposed to this Flux from other Causes. But what most efficaciously provokes this Purgation, are the two following Causes.

1. The repeated and too frequent Use of the venereal Act, especially in very sensible Women, in whom the Effects of this Action are

in

in Proportion to their Sensibility. For this Reason, we commonly find that all delicate and salacious Women, who prostitute themselves, frequently die of an immoderate Flux of the *Menstrua*. 2. Too frequent Child-bearing; for by these, the *Appendices cæci* become sensibly larger and longer than in the natural State. This happens particularly after Abortion, through the Rupture of several of the said *Appendices*. But above all, this will supervene in Consequence of forced Abortions, or Miscarriages designedly procured by violent Methods; for then Nature is much more injured.

SYMPTOMS.

The better to understand the Explication of these Accidents, you should recollect what we have hitherto said of the particular Vices of the *Colatoria lactea*, *Appendices venosi*, of the Blood alone, and the different Combinations of these Causes, which also produce immoderate *Menstrua*: Thus the following Explication will be the clearer.

I. The Patient has a general Weakness, and Anxiety about the *Præcordia*; a natural Consequence of the Effusion of her Blood, for if you take away half the Strength which ought to sustain the Weight, it is the same Thing as if you should double the Load; for Strength depends on the muscular Contraction, *Tonus* and Tension of the Parts. This likewise proceeds from

from the animal Spirits, whose Quantity is always proportional to that of the Blood. But this being diminished, all the rest are lessened in the same Proportion; for the Diminution of the Blood, want of Oscillation in the Arteries of the Brain, to propel sufficiently the Spirits, and finally, the Laxity of the Parts have given room to that Law in Physick, that the Force or Strength is diminished in a triple Ratio of the Quantity of Blood. Thus let us suppose, that two Parts of the Blood are evacuated, the Patients Forces are diminished by the Square of the said Number, *viz.* 8.

2. Coldness of the extreme Parts, through the small Quantity of Blood, or their Distance from the Heart and Weakness of the Propulsion of the Humours, or because they are more exposed to the external Cold than the other Parts. This Cold sometimes doth suddenly supervene, nay, though the Patient is near a strong Fire: In this Case it proceeds from sudden Convulsions or vapourish Fits.

3. Paleness, for want of a sufficient Quantity and Propulsion of the globular Part of the Blood to the Surface of the Body.

4. Convulsions, which, as they proceed from *Repletion*, when the *Menses* are suppressed, so when they flow immoderately, they may be deduced from *Inanition*.

5. *Syncope*, for this consists in a languid and slow Contraction of the Heart; but as the Blood is the principal Stimulus, and that it is slowly propelled to the Heart in the present Case,

Case, a *Syncope* necessarily ensues. These Symptoms exert themselves, while the Disorder is yet *recent*: But when it becomes *inveterate*, there comes on also at last the following ones, which not only proceed from an immoderate Flux of the *Menses*, but from almost any excessive Discharge of the Blood, whether it be made by Art or Nature.

6. Various Obstructions of the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen* are then formed, thro' the slow Motion of the Humours; whence the different Secretions of those Organs remain in their Vessels. These Obstructions we frequently observe after all these habitual Hæmorrhagies.

7. *Cachexy*, from the Retention of the Excrementitious Humours; which as they grow more acrid and corrupt, they give Rise to a slow Fever, &c.

8. *OEdemata* of the Feet, especially in the Afternoon. To explain this let us consider how the Quantity of *Serum* is augmented, and the *Cruor* or *Coagulum* is diminished in Proportion to the Number of Bleedings, as daily Experience proves. This some People attribute to the Dissolution of the *Coagulum* by the Disorder, v. g. a Pleuresy: But this is erroneous; for several Reasons convince us that it is owing to the Extraction of this *Coagulum* by Venesection, and to the Quantity of *Ptisan*, &c. which the Patient drinks, whereby the Blood Vessels are replenished. This is applicable to the State of these Patients, who fall into a pituitous or serous *Cachexy*; whence the *Serum* stagnates

stagnates in the capillary Vessels of the lower Extremities. I say this happens by Stagnation, not by Filtration or Extravasation through their ruptured *Chasms*; for otherwise it could not be so easily absorbed into the Course of Circulation, out of the Interstices of the Parts; which nevertheless we observe when the Patient changes her perpendicular Situation into an horizontal one, as by Night; for then the œdematous Swelling is translated into the Vi-
sage, particularly about the Eye-lids, through their lax Texture. If these immoderate *Menstrua* hold for three or four Months, they are rarely without this Accident.

9. The mentioned Obstructions of the lower Belly, give room at length to a *Hydrops, ascites*; or if they be formed in the Breast, to a *Hydrops pectoris*.

10. Distaste, Indigestion, *Marasmus*, &c. which are the Effects of a too small or inactive stomachal Ferment; the one depending on the ferous *Diathefis* of the Blood; the other on its Diminution. The Distaste is owing to the insipid, inactive, and aqueous Quality of the *Saliva*, which is capable of exciting no other than a preposterous Sensation, which makes these Patients eat of unusual indigestible Things, whereby Digestion is also impaired. As to the *Marasmus*, it proceeds as well from the Hæmorrhage and want of Blood, as from the Defect of a sufficient and good Chyle; for a pining of the Body is the *Collapsus* of the Solids, for want of due Distention by the Fluids,
which

which are consumed for the two Reasons before-mentioned.

These are the principal Symptoms of immoderate *Menstrua*. As to the *Fluor Albus* which attends this Flux, and doth sometimes hold during its Intervals, I shall have Occasion to speak of it elsewhere.

DIAGNOSTICKS.

These chiefly regard the Existence of the Disorder, and its Causes. These of the first Class are very easy; for the Patient or Attendants will sufficiently inform you of the Disorder; yet you are still to examine whether the *Menstrua* are immoderate in the Impetuosity of the Flux, its Duration or Period, or their different Combinations: You must be also extremely cautious of confounding it with a continual Hæmorrhage of the *Matrix*, which is easily discovered. You must also inform yourself whether the Flux be present, or is soon expected; whether it be attended with *Læſion* of the Functions or not; for there are some who have such copious *Menstrua*, that they may be deemed immoderate; yet these are not morbid, seeing the Patient bears them without any dangerous Accidents or *Læſion* of the Functions. Thus what is natural in one, may be really morbid in another Woman: Wherefore you are to examine the Patient's Manner of Living, Temperament, &c.

The

The Diagnostick Signs of the Causes are purely rational, and are principally learned from the Patient's Constitution, Diet, and other Circumstances. Thus you come to learn whether the Vice is seated in the *Colatoria lactea*, *Appendices venosi*, or Blood, or in several of them at the same Time, v. g. if the Patient eats much of nourishing Meats, digests well, is of a replete Constitution, exercises little; as she makes much Milk, you have Reason to suspect that the *Colatoria* are affected. Moreover, if the Patient has been lately a Nurse, and that her Breast-Milk was suddenly suppressed; this is derived to the *Uterus*, just as the Milk of the *Uterus*, after Delivery, is derived to the Breasts: So that in both the preceding Cases there are immoderate *Menses*, yet they intermit now and then, in Consequence of the Vice of the *Colatoria lactea*. But a more proportional and habitual Flux, though not so abundant, denotes the Viscidity and Inspissation of the *Humor lacteus* in the said *Colatoria*.

The Fault of the *Appendices venosi* consists in the natural *Inertia* of their Orifices, or their accidental Relaxation and Dilatability, for want of a due *Tonus*; or else they are ruptured or corroded.

The *Inercy* and Relaxation in general of the venal *Appendices* are learnt from the soft and flaccid Texture of the Patient's Body, from her phlegmattick Constitution; for the *Matrix* and other *Viscera* always partake of the Conformation

formation or Texture of the rest of the Body; frequent Abortions give also room to this Disease.

An Erosion of these *Appendices* is known by the Ulcer that supervenes, in as much as it is somewhat painful, discharges a fetid and acrid Matter of a virulent Colour; nay, though no Ulcer has been yet formed, these Qualities of the Matter always denote an impending Erosion.

The Rupture of the same Vessels is learned from the constant and uniform sanguine Flux, without any or few Intervals; but especially if a *Phlogosis*, with Pain, Heat, &c. succeeds.

Though there be no particular Vice in the *Colatoria lactea*, nor venal *Appendices*, yet the Blood alone may give Birth to this immoderate Flux by its *Momentum*, Rapidity, and Rarefaction.

All the precedent Disorders of the Blood are principally learned from the Force of the Pulse; as its Fulness, Frequency, &c. from the Patient's Manner of living, as if she is accustomed to eat high-seasoned Meats, exercises much, is of a bilious hot Constitution, has lately taken powerful Medicaments, particularly strong *Emmenagogæ*, with a thousand other Circumstances, which a strict Examination and good Sense will suggest to you; all which will have the greater Effect, if the Patient has a real *Plethora* at the same Time.

The *Diagnosis* of these three Causes I thought fit to insert, seeing they have such Influence on
the

the Method of Cure, which always includes three Indications, levelled at the same Time at the three mentioned Causes: As to the different Combinations of them, they are learned by combining also the Diagnostick Signs already given.

PROGNOSTICKS.

Immoderate *Menstrua* which keep stated Periods with due Intervals, and without *Læ-sion* of the Functions, are not dangerous; nor should they be treated with any Remedies, if they do not threaten a morbid Flux; the Prevention whereof, as morbid alone, should be the Physician's chief Attention.

If the Evacuation be really morbid, attended with Indigestion, Distaste, Decay and *Marasmus*, with considerable *Læ-sion* of other Functions, it is extremely dangerous; but more or less, according to the Circumstances, and Number, and Violence of the Symptoms, as *Cachexy*, *Syncope*, &c.

To examine the Danger of this Disorder in particular, you are to observe that it is not very considerable in, 1. A simple Distension of the *Vasa lactea*, from a redundant Chyle, without any local Fault. 2. The Rarefaction and Impetuosity of the Blood, threatens somewhat more, yet is not very dangerous. 3. The *Muriatic*, *Ammoniacal*, or Saltish *Diathe-sis* of the Blood, which are the chief sensible Differences of Salts, we as yet know, whereby
we

we may exprefs ourselves, with Regard to such analogous Qualities of the Blood. These Vices, I say, considerably augment the Danger, in as much as they at length give Occasion to the Erosion, Exulceration, and Suppuration of the *Uterus*. 4. The Danger is still greater, if there be a local Relaxation and natural *Inertia* in the *Appendices venosi*, for this rarely admits of Cure, and constantly provokes an habitual Flux. 5. The greatest Danger of all is threatened by the Rupture of the *Appendices*; because it induces Inflammation of the *Uterus*, with its Consequences. Thus you see the Gradation of the different Dangers menaced by immoderate *Menstrua*.

C U R E.

As immoderate *Menstrua* may be actually present or soon expected, they give Room to a two-fold Cure; The one regards the present Flux, the other is intended to prevent a future one: Nor should the Remedies employed in the former, tend to stop intirely this Evacuation, seeing a moderate Flux is natural; but they should be exhibited with Intent to retrench only what is superfluous: Wherefore,

1. Let the Physician begin, by ordering the Patient absolute Rest from all kinds of Exercise or Motion; nay, in Bed, if possible: For muscular Contraction employed in Motion has the same Effect in expressing and accelerating the Blood, as the Contraction of the Muscles

cles of the Arm has in promoting the Evacuation of the Blood by the Orifice made therein. Wherefore the Patient, for a more advantageous Situation, lying on her Back, let her refrain from speaking, crying, &c. because the great Number of Muscles employed in Respiration propel the Blood abundantly by their Contractions to the *Uterus*. Moreover, the Contractions of the Diaphragm, by compressing the Contents of the *Abdomen*, accelerate the Circulation and Hæmorrhage of the *Uterus*.

2. Order Bleeding to evacuate the uterine Veins, that thereby they may be the easier united and closed. That the Bleeding may be revulsive, let it be instituted in the Arm; for by augmenting the Quantity of Blood in the Trunk of the superior *Aorta* it will be proportionally diminished in the inferior, and consequently in the *Uterus*. As to the Number of Bleedings, I know no other Rule to lay before you, but the Patient's Strength, Temperament, Violence of the Symptoms, &c. Yet in general, it may be instituted three or four Times in the Beginning, if the Pulse be not too weak; for a slight weakness thereof should not deter you from this Practice. All the Advantage you can expect from the Swooning is, that it contributes to stop the Hæmorrhage, 1. By the *Lentor*, which it causes in the Circulation. 2. By the *Collapsus* of the Vessels from Depletion. 3. By the Grumous Blood, which then conglutinates the Orifices of the Vessels;

Vessels; therefore you may let it hold for a while.

The Antients, too much apprehending Phlebotomy, whilst the Blood was evacuated elsewhere, preferred the Use of Ligatures on the Thighs, Arms, &c. but as these put a Stop to the circulating Blood, it is collected in the compressed Parts, and this augments the Evil; nor is it any where used at present, but among the Peasants.

They also employed Cupping-glasses applied to the Breasts, imagining thereby to cause a Revulsion from the *Matrix*; but these are of little Use, and at the same Time very painful; so they are exploded the present Practice, as are all the other antient Methods, none being used but Bleeding.

3. Let the Patient be very sparingly fed, that the Quantity of Blood may not be augmented by a new Access of Chyle, till the ruptured Vessels are consolidated; wherefore let her live on light Veal or Chicken Broths, and Fish Soops, which nourish slenderly, but are very serviceable, by their viscid or glutinous Quality, to heal the wounded Vessels; for which last Intent, let her drink of some glutinous, astringent Ptisan, such as may be made of *Fol. utriusq. Urtic. alb. & gris. Plantag. Millefol.* in which you boil a green and acid Orange-Peel; or the Ptisan may be made *ex Rad. Consolid. maj.* which is also viscid and astringent: These are to be used along with the preceding Broths. If the Patient be of a hot, bi-

lious Constitution, let the Ptisan be made of Linseed.

These Remedies are sometimes sufficient to stop the Flux, if not, you are to order more powerful Remedies, such as the following, *R Succ. astring. ex Fol. Plantag. Bur. Past. Mil-lefol. Urtic. per expressionem extract. Dos. ad ʒ iij aut iv. bis, ter, quaterve per diem, pro re natâ; quibus add. Syr. Corall.* Or employ the following Apozems *ex Decoct. Rad. Bistort. vel Consolid. maj. aromatizat. cum Syr. Corall.* If the Pain or Patient's Restlessness demand it, you may also order Narcoticks along with the said Remedies, for they also help to stop the Hæmorrhage, such as *Syr. de Karab. or Succin. and Diacod. ad ʒj.* If the Flux be not still checked, order the following in Boles or Opiates, *R Sang. Dracon. Mastick. Corall. rubr. pp. Ovor. Putamin. calcin. Cret. Brigantin. Bol. Armen. Terr. Sigillat. Croc. Mart. string. e quib. f. Bol. vel Opiat. cum. Syr. v. Conserv. Rosar. rubr. exsiccatar. vel cum Confec. Hyacinth.* which last comforts and strengthens the Stomach, and hinders it of being clogged by the above Remedies, to which you may also add *Syr. Diacod.*

If you order these in Boles, and but twice a Day, let each Bole consist only of thirty or thirty-five Grains in all. We are sometimes obliged not only to order the Apozems or Juices alone, but also along with the Boles or Electuaries.

The

The afore-mentioned Broths should be still continued; but to render them more glutinous as the Case presses, some recommend to boil therein *Flor. Card. vulgar. five campestr.* or the Stomach of a Levrette, or some Runnet; or the preceding Stomach may be dried, powdered, and exhibited in the Broth.

The Antients in these pressing Circumstances ordered Fomentations of astringent Plants to be applied to the *Hypogastrium*. These were made of the *Cortex Malicor. alias Granatens.* *Fol. Tormentil. Millefol. &c.* The boiled Plants they also applied betwixt two Cloaths to the *Abdomen*; but these are very inconvenient and little useful: Yet they may be permitted, to amuse and satisfy the over-officious good Women.

The Antients had also Recourse to astringent Pessaries of *Mastich. Tormentil. &c.* but these are pernicious; because they stop and congeal the Blood in the *Uterus*. The astringent Plaster which they ordered to be applied to the Region of the Kidneys, thinking that the *Matrix* received its Blood from these Organs, are more useful, and may be permitted. Such are *Emplast. contr. Rupt. vel de Mastich.* They also recommend astringent Cataplasms boiled in red Wine or Forge-water, with which they covered the whole *Abdomen*. But these are not very useful, so they are not employed in modern Practice.

All the precedent Remedies sometimes miscarry; therefore you may have recourse to

the following, which are deemed more specifick in these Extremities.

1. Common Rock-Alum, of which the Patient is to swallow a Lump in Substance of the Weight of twenty-five or thirty Grains; to dissolve which the sooner in the Stomach, let her take a Draught of her astringent Decoction: But I prefer powdered Alum to this way of taking it; and you may correct the Powder by adding a little of *Sang. Dracon. Gum. Tragacanth. vel Conserv. aut Syr. Ros. sic.* You order Boles to be made of the whole, each Bole consisting of \mathfrak{z} ij. or at most of \mathfrak{z} j. that thereby the stomach may be the less clogged; tho' this can hardly be avoided, through the Styplicity of the Remedy, particularly when we are obliged to exhibit it every four Hours, or oftner, as the Case presses; nor are we to omit these Boles when the Disorder requires them, though they be as noxious to delicate and deranged Breasts as to the Stomach.

2. *Radix Ipecacuan.* As this is a great Specifick in Dysenteries, as well by its attenuating Quality in dissipating acrid *Glaires* and Phlegm, as by its Astringency; we find by Analogy, from these anti-dysenteric Qualities, that it may be also useful in stanching Blood in other like Cases, as the uterine Hæmorrhage, or immoderate *Menstrua.* But the Physician should be so circumspect as not to give it in a Dose able to excite vomiting; for by that Means, thro' the Compression of the lower Belly, the uterine Flux would be rather augmented; wherefore

fore let him order but a Grain of it at a Time, 'till the Patient is somewhat accustomed to it; but it is much more useful in preventing a future Flux than in stopping the present one, as we shall demonstrate hereafter.

3. *Aqu. Rabel.* is very useful, and in great Vogue in this Affection; for as this is good in a violent *Hæmoptysis* or Spitting of Blood, though not so advantageous to the Breast, it is also recommended in immoderate *Menstrua*: Nor does it fatigue the Stomach; on the contrary, it is very agreeable, it quenches Thirst, &c. It is commonly exhibited in the Patient's Ptisan *ad grat. acidit.* but always after the Flux is over, and never when the *Uterus* is disposed to Exulceration. It is commonly less hurtful in Ptisan or Simple-water, than in other Vehicles.

4. In more desperate Cases, or when the Blood spouts out *pleno rivo*, we are to have Recourse to the *extrema remedia*, as they say. These are Injections of astringent Remedies conveyed into the *Matrix* by the Help of a Syringe made for that Purpose. Nor is it difficult to introduce it at that Time into the said Organ, its interior Orifice being so lax and dilated, from the Quantity of Blood which then passes. The Injections are made *ex Decoct. Millefol. Ros. rubr. Plantag.* or what is more powerful, add *Acet. Aq. Rabel. aut Alum. Rup. pulv.* which, tho' they menace the *Uterus* with Inflammation, yet they are to be employed on this desperate Occasion. Nay, I

have seen a Woman who after Abortion had such a violent uterine Hæmorrhage, that she would have perished in a very small Time, had it not been for an Injection of warm Vinegar.

What we have hitherto said of actual immoderate *Menstrua*, gives great Light into the Method of preventing future ones. But here you are not to order Venesection, the precedent Flux having recompenced that; wherefore your chief Indications are, 1. To prevent the impending Immoderation of the *Menses*. 2. To remove its Cause. To fulfill these Indications, you are to order absolute Rest from Exercise, Speaking, Passions, nor to permit the compression of the *Abdomen* by lacing tight or otherwise. Next a severe Regimen; permitting only Things that nourish sparingly; intirely banishing the Use of Wine and spirituous Liquors. Employ on the contrary, *Ser. Lact. chalybeat.* or in which you boil cooling Plants, to dilute and refrigerate the Blood, with Cow's or Asses Milk to inspissate the same; for which Intent you are also to employ Tortoise, Crayfish or Frog-Broths, vitriolick mineral Waters, as *les Eaux de Forges*, which we commonly recommend for this Purpose, and which are preferable to any I know.

In order to remove the Cause, if it consists in the too great Dilatability of the venal *Appendices*, make Use of astringent Opiates or Suffumigations. The Opiates are given along with, or in the Intervals of the Milk, adding to the nocturnal Dose a little *Opium*, or rather *Gutt. Anodyn.* the Simples of which they are
made

made you'll find in the above Cure. Purge the Patient now and then with a *Dilut. Cass.* or with *Manna*.

If this won't do, employ Suffumigations of the following Simples, which you make into Pastils, to throw upon hot Embers, *viz.* *Mastich. Ladan. Succin. Ros. rubr. Balaust. five Flor. Granat. ex quib. f. Pastill. cum Gum. Tragacanth.* for this corrects the Acrimony of the rest. But you are to avoid too great Heat; wherefore to cool the Fume a little, let the Tunnel be kept at a small Distance from the chaffing Dish or Coals, that by the Intervention of the fresh Air, the too great Heat may be corrected. The *Ipecacuana* given with the Cautions before-mentioned, is better employed here than in the former Case.

CHAP. X.

Of some particular Irregularities of the Menstrua.

OF these Irregularities are, 1. Diminished *Menstrua*. 2. Such as seek preternatural Issues. 3. Laborious *Menstrua*, all which deserve Attention, and whose Explication will put an End to what we have to say of the sanguine Menstruation.

1. As there are three ways whereby the *Menstrua* may be immoderate, *viz.* in their Period, Duration and Rapidity, so may they be

be diminished after the same Manner in one, two, or three Ways together; the Causes may be, 1. From the too flow and too small Replenishment of the lacteal *Colatoria*. So all that diverts their Humour may give room to this, particularly a *Fluor Albus*; for we remark, that such Women as have this Flux in the Intervals of their *Menstrua*, have little or no sanguine Evacuations. Thus the *Colatoria* will not be dilated, nor the *Appendices* distended with their menstrual Blood, for want of Compression. 2. If the venal *Appendices* be too small and inflexible, particularly their Orifices, through their natural Conformation or accidental Vice, as before observed, the *Menstrua* will be very flow and small in Quantity. 3. The same Thing will happen though the Vessels be well conditioned, if the Texture of the Blood be too compact and spissid, if its Quantity be too small, that it is slowly moved and weakly rarified; thus you see what great Affinity the Suppression of the *Menstrua* has with their Diminution. Moreover, you are to observe, that if this happens to young Women at fifteen, or thereabouts, their *Menstrua* will be probably suppressed intirely about the 20th Year of their Age, if not married. Likewise, if a Woman grows fat in the Interval of her *Menses*, the Period not only delays, but the Quantity of the Flux is also diminished, and oftentimes suppressed from Corpulency; because the redundant Blood is then spent upon the Accretion of the Solids.

As

As this Accident is nearly related to the Suppression of the *Menstrua*, the Remedies are also much the same in both; for here you are to employ your *Emmenagoga* combined with humecting, emollient and sweetening Remedies, but above all Exercise. In the Inflexibility of the uterine Vessels from a bad Conformation, Matrimony is the best Means to relax and soften the Vessels. Nay, *Emmenagoga* given in this Case would cause various Dilatations or Ruptures of the Veins, which would have dangerous Consequences; so if they are employed, let them be combined with relaxing, humecting, and such like Remedies.

2. The Blood which procures itself preternatural Passages, proceeds from its Suppressions by the ordinary Ways, and its Accumulation in the Blood-vessels, 'till it is in a sufficient Quantity to force its Way where it meets least Resistance. Thus an universal *Plethora* is formed, various Affections of the Head, *Nausea*, vomiting, general Lassitude and such like Symptoms supervene. The Blood thus collected in several Parts will settle, v. g. more abundantly in the Lungs, if they be weak; hence spring Pain of that Part, Difficulty of Respiration, and at length spitting of Blood: And though you employ mucilaginous, cooling and incrassating Remedies, the following Month another menstrual Collection of Blood being made, it will force the same Barrier, the Vessels being ill or weakly consolidated. The same Thing may be said of the Nose, Hæmorrhoids,

morrhoids, &c. if by natural Conformation, Ulcer, Inflammation or the like, they be weaker in proportion than the other *Viscera*, especially if you add to this Coughing, or the like Efforts to determine the Blood thereunto, which is more frequent in the Lungs than elsewhere; as are also Rheums which considerably weaken that Part. Next to the Lungs, the Nose and Hæmorrhoids suffer most thro' the Tenderneſs of their Structure. In general the more delicate the Texture of any Part is, the leſs it will reſiſt; conſequently it will the more give Room to this Hæmorrhage, and the more noble it is, the more dangerous is the Evacuation; thus ſpitting of Blood is more dangerous than the Hæmorrhage of the Nose, and this more than the Hæmorrhoidal one.

As to the Cure, here are two Things to be treated, 1. The Hæmorrhage, 2. The local Vice. As to the ſpitting of Blood, it ſhould be treated like the ordinary *Hæmoptiſis*, by bleeding, cooling, diluting and humecting Remedies, as pullet, or veal Broths, Milk-meats, Balsams and above all *Balsam. Canadens.* for theſe increaſſate the Blood, and render its *Craſis* more compact: Therefore they not only leſſen the *Momentum* of the Blood, but draw alſo a certain *Gluten* over the gaping Veſſels. But you muſt endeavour by all Means to reduce the Blood to the *Uterus*; not by ſtrong *Emmenagoga*, becauſe they augment the *Hæmotyſis*, but by mild Aperitives; or if the former are neceſſary, they ſhould be combined with cooling

ing

ing diluting Remedies. Yet this spitting of Blood is commonly mortal; nor do I know any Passage in *Hippocrates* truer than that where he says, *A sputo sanguineo sputum purulentum, a sputo purulento tabes, a tabe mors*. Nevertheless a *Hæmoptysis* is not as dangerous, nor as suddenly mortal in Women, through the Laxity of their Fibres, as in Men; for the former frequently bear it without any great Inconveniency for twelve or thirteen Years, which when it disappears, it commonly degenerates into a *Phthisis*.

3. Difficult Menstruation is that wherein Women commonly suffer before or at the Time of their Evacuation, and painful Colicks, sensible Pains of the *Matrix*, which are the most constant Accidents; though vomiting, *Diarrhæa*, Constipation, and the like are also rarely wanting. I am well assured that all Women feel some Pain and other Irregularities at the Approach of their *Menstrua*, but these are simple Changes, which merit not the Name of Disorders.

This difficult Menstruation may proceed,
1. From the difficult Distention of the *Appendices*, whilst the *Colatoria* easily receive their Contents. Hence proceed the swelling of the *Matrix*, Distraction of the nervous Fibres, and consequently Pain which constitutes the uterine Colick. 2. Various Dilatations of some of the uterine Vessels, or a *Phlogosis* of the same, or finally the Laxity or Weakness of one Part of the *Uterus*, as the right or left Side, &c. If
it

it be the first Case, when the *Menstrua* appear the Pains cease: If the second or the local Vice be the Cause, as also an Ulcer or *Scirrhus* of one Part of the *Matrix*, the Pain is also local, nor does it cease after the Eruption of the *Menstrua*, though it is somewhat diminished: The various Dilatation or Infarction of the *Matrix* is frequently all over the *Uterus*, and mostly observable in young Girls. As to the Symptoms which supervene in this Case, particularly Pains of the Kidneys and Vomiting, they may be explained by Sympathy. Thus the great *Consensus* which the Stomach has with several Parts, makes it suffer along with them, as we see in the nephritick Colick which is commonly attended by Vomiting; though others explain this by the Regurgitation of the Urine, as we said some Time ago. But as this Accident sometimes immediately succeeds the first *Paroxysm* of this Colick before the Regurgitation of the Urine could happen, it should be rather explained by Sympathy, though I don't deny but the other may also concur, as it happens with Regard to the Pains and Reflux of the Humours from the *Uterus*, and it may also frequently happen here in Consequence of Indigestion; whence Crudities are mixed with the Bile.

The *Diarrhœa* which accompanies this Affection springs from the great Quantity of Bile, *Succus pancreaticus*, &c. which are secreted in Consequence of the Retention of the *Menstrua*,

strua; to which add the acute Pains and Indigestions.

The Constipation which is common here, is owing either to the great Heat and *Phlogosis* of the *Uterus* which are communicated to the Intestines, whereby the *Fæces* are dried up, or the Orifices of the intestinal Glands are contracted, whence they emit no Mucosity to lubricate the Intestines and facilitate the Egress of the *Fæces*; or finally the Sensibility of the Intestines provokes the Patient to make vain Efforts in going to Stool, and gives room to this kind of *Tenesmus* or Constipation. The Symptoms, Diagnosticks and Prognosticks of this Affection, as being evident, I omit; so I come to the Cure, which is much the same, as in the diminished or suppressed *Menstrua*; wherefore you should order abundant emollients, humectants, Baths, but above all Matrimony. As to the Ulcer or *Scirrhus*, &c. of the *Uterus* in the present Case, we will give their Treatment in particular Chapters.

C H A P. XI.

Of the Fluor Muliebris or Albus.

THE Disorder I am going to explain is very common, its Theory is extremely Difficult, particularly with Regard to the Diagnosticks of its Causes, nor is its Cure less difficult; consequently

frequently it is a Subject that deserves your Attention.

It is called *Fluor Muliebris*, or in modern Latin *Fluor Albus*, not *Flos*, as some would have it. This Disorder consists in the Efflux of a whitish, lymphatick, serous or aqueous Humour by the Orifice of the *Matrix*.

CAUSES.

In the Detail of the Causes, to avoid Repetition, I omit the particular Circulation of the Humours in the *Uterus*, with the different Complication and Distribution of the uterine Vessels, remarking only, that the *Colatoria lactea* distended with their Contents, compress the Veins; these once dilated, compress in their Turn the *Colatoria*, which in the present Case yield so far, as to discharge their Fluids by the Orifices of the *Vesiculæ lacteæ*. But you may ask, when it does not pass this way, as in several Cases of Menstruation, what becomes of this milky Humour. The same Thing may be demanded with Respect to Breast-milk, when suppressed. As to the latter, it is diluted, and, as it were, embalmed by the Lymph in the Vessels of the Breast; whence, being sufficiently fluid, it is carried off by the collateral Lymphaticks into the axillary Glands, and thence into the Blood. The very same Thing happens in the said Case, the uterine Milk being carried from the *Matrix* to the large Glands, in the Bifurcation of the iliac Vessels,

Vessels, thence into other Glands near the Kidneys, &c.

But if the Milk be too spissid to pass thro' the small Vessels, it will settle in the *Vesiculæ lacteæ*, which it obstructs or forces at length. But, to return to the Explication of the Causes; The Humour, in the *Fluor Albus*, is pure Milk, or like Barley-cream, or whitish and half Milk, or meerly lymphatic. The first stains the Linnen only on one Side, through its Spissitude, leaving a Crust thereon; the second stains it sensibly on one Side, but somewhat less on the other; the lymphatic Humour leaves its Impression equally on both Sides, much like Water. The two first Humours flow from the *Vesiculæ lacteæ* of the *Uterus*; the third from the Transudation of the Lymph through the Coats of its Vessels; these three Humours give room to three distinct Disorders, but they are commonly united.

The first and second Species, or Flux of pure and half Milk, spring from the Fault of that Humour, or of the *Vesiculæ lacteæ*, whereby it flows along with or in the Intervals of the *Menstrua*. Observations assure us, that this Disorder is threefold. 1. The exuberant Quantity of uterine Milk. 2. Its too great Tenuity, and Acrimony. 3. The preternatural Relaxation of the Orifices of the *Vesiculæ uterinae*.

1. The first Cause is the too great Plenitude of the uterine *Colatoria*. For what is more natural than that this Humour, thus

K

collected,

collected, let us suppose as much in ten as in twenty seven Days, should at last overcome the Resistance of its Vessels? The Redundancy of this Humour is observable in Women who live well, exercise little, lead a sedentary Life, such as the rich; whilst we see Persons of a different Regimen and Manner of living, such as Peasants, to be rarely subject to this Evil.

Women thus affected have sometimes a small Quantity of their *Menses*; in ten Days v. g. afterwards a *Fluor Albus* appears, and so on alternately.

2. The preternatural Tenuity or serous *Diathefis* of the uterine Milk, having almost lost its Colour, passes and slides so easily by the Orifices of its Vessels, that they cannot put a Stop to it though they be well conditioned. This, I say, springs from the Retention of serous excrementitious Humours, as Urine, Transpiration, &c. or from constant drinking of mineral Waters, from Passions, Watchings, Exercise, &c. from slow Fevers or other preceding chronic Disorders; from the too great Attenuation of the Blood by Aperitives, as we see frequently by the Remedies given in a Suppression of the *Menstrua*. If this Humour be very Fluid, the Flux is continual; if only in a moderate Degree, it is periodical. In the former Case, the *Menstrua* are little or no Way diminished; but in this Case they are considerably: The Importance of this Reflection will hereafter appear in the Diagnostics.

3. The Relaxation of the Orifices of the *Vesiculæ* is frequently the Effect of a vicious Conformation; as we may learn from the Patient's Temperament and lax Texture of Body. It may also proceed from frequent Child-bearing, which attracts a great Quantity of Humours to the *Matrix*, whereby these Vessels are relaxed, especially if the Blood be very ferous. Lastly, this may proceed from the Dissolution of obstinate Obstructions of the *Uterus*; for the excessive Distention of the Solids during these Obstructions relaxes them so much, that after the Cure a *Fluor Albus* frequently follows. To these add the too frequent Use of the venereal Action.

N. B. That the second Cause or Tenuity of the Humours is rarely without Acrimony: Which Remark is of Moment in the Cure.

As to the third Species of the *Fluor Albus*, or the Lymphatic one. This is owing to the Transudation of the Lymph through the tender and dilated Coats of its Vessels, as we see in the *Ascites* and other kinds of Dropsy; which cannot happen without some kind of Compression, to put a Stop to the Circulation of the Lymyh; so that, instead of a direct Circulation, it gets a lateral one. This Compression proceeds from the Obstructions of some of the larger uterine Glands, particularly of that in the Bifurcation of the iliac Vessels; or it may spring from the *Scirrhus* of the *Colatoria Lactea*, or the Relaxation of some Part of the *Uterus*. The above Obstructions frequently

proceed from a scorbutic, scrophulous or venereal *Virus*; nor is any Thing more common than to see also a *Fluor Lymphaticus* from the Obstruction, &c. of the abdominal Glands. The Obstructions, Tubercles, Ganglions, &c. of the very Glands and Substance of the *Matrix*, though these Vessels are very small, may nevertheless produce this Affection. As to the above Relaxation of a Part of the *Uterus*, it gives occasion to the varicose Dilatation of the lymphatic Vessels; whence the Lymph easily transudes; or they may be weaken'd through Corrosion or Exulceration, whereby the same Effect follows.

1. You are to remark that a pure or simple *Fluor*, whether milky or lymphatic, is very rare; so that one Day it is more milky, another more lymphatic: For their Causes have such Analogy the one with the other, that sometimes they are combined two and two, or all three together; rarely one alone is met with; so that the Variety is infinite.

2. Some Women have a regular and periodical *Fluor Albus* instead of a sanguine Menstruation, through the great Quantity of *Chyle* they make, the Sanguification thereof bearing no Proportion to it. Moreover the constant Plenitude of the *Colatoria Lactea* hinders that of the sanguin Veins. You may observe in General, that the more the *Fluor Albus* is augmented, the more the sanguin Flux is diminished, & *e contra*.

D I F F E -

DIFFERENCES.

The Knowledge of these is very essential to the Physician; wherefore he is to remark,

1. That this *Fluor* is divided into Milky, Half milky, and Lymphatic. The first springs from the simple Abundance of the uterine Milk: The second from that and a Mixture of Lymph; so the Causes of both are combined. The third proceeds from the Transudation of the Milk alone.
2. The *Fluor Muliebris* or *Albus* may be more or less abundant, serous or lymphatic, of different Colours, as yellow, brownish, or like the Washings of Flesh, or it may be of a green or blackish Colour; all which may be owing to the Mixture and various Colours of the Bile; or, as I am inclined to think, they may proceed from the Mixture of the Blood, if a Vein be corroded or burst, just as Experience proves, in different coloured Spittles. Thus a small Quantity of Blood will render the *Fluor* yellow, a little more will make it brown, and so on by Degrees, to the green and black Colour.
3. This *Fluor* may be very acrid and caustic, so as to excoriate the *Vulva*, which may proceed from the Bile, Crudities, and particularly if the *Fluor* be inveterate.
4. This Evacuation may be habitual or periodical. The *Fluor Lymphaticus* is commonly of the first Kind, tho' it is sometimes more abundant, sometimes less, according to the Patient's Nourishment; yet it seldom quite

ceases, as it supposes a permanent Vice; whilst the milky *Fluor* is more commonly periodical, being the effect only of simple Plenitude; yet it may be more or less augmented, according to the Patient's Nourishment, and may also have irregular Intervals.

SYMPTOMS.

1. Pain and Weight in the Region of the Loins; which are less permanent and sensible in the *Fluor Albus*, *Lacteus* and *Semilacteus*, than in the lymphatick *Fluor*; because this last is accompanied with an œdematous Swelling and Distention of the *Uterus*.

2. Turbid Urine; which is owing to the Mixture of the *Humor* discharged by the *Vagina* with the Urine, just as we see in Menstruation, wherein some of the Blood is mixed with the Urine; tho' some ignorant Persons imagine that the Urine has otherwise acquired this Colour.

3. These Women are commonly barren; because the interior Surface of their *Uterus* is lined with a milky or glairous Matter, which hinders the Transudation of the *Semen*.

4. They are exposed to Abortion, whether they be impregnated before or after this Affection; because the soft Texture of the *Matrix*, and the continual Afflux of Humours, do hinder the firm Adhesion of the *Placenta* to that Organ; and tho' it adheres somewhat, the Weight of the Infant, especially about the
fifth

fifth Month, doth easily dissolve the Connection.

5. They are subject to Distaste and Longing, like pregnant Women; for the *Fluor Albus* draining away the digestive Ferments, and the Remainder being vitiated, they cannot excite the usual and genuine Sensations in the Stomach, &c.

6. Indigestions, from the precedent Causes, and the preposterous Things which the Patient eats.

7. From Indigestions proceed the Spissitude and Crudity of the Blood; whence various Obstructions, œdematous Swelling of the Feet by Day, of the Visage by Night, thro' the different Situations. Moreover, at this Time the Blood is so impoverished, that a *Marasmus* supervenes, the Quantity of Spirits is diminished, muscular Motion, particularly of the Heart, is weakened, the Propulsion of the Fluids begins to languish; to which add the Attenuation of the Blood, by the slow Fever, from the Retention of the excrementitious Juices, Want of Nutrition, &c. All which concur to produce Cold of the Extremities, œdematous Swellings, difficult Respiration, frequent but weak Contractions of the Heart, its Palpitation, *Syncope*, &c.

8. A total or partial *Uteri Procidencia* happens, thro' the Relaxation of its Ligaments, by the redundant *Serum*, or Weight of its Body alone; nay, this Accident has often of itself given room to a *Fluor Albus*.

9. If the excerned Humour is acrid and corrosive, it exulcerates the *Vulva*, creates *Phlyctænæ*, &c. which most commonly happens, if there be a *Scirrhus* or cancerous Ulcer in the *Uterus* from a *Virus variolicum*.

10. The thin and acrimonious State of the Blood, the slow Fever, which appears commonly in an inveterate *Fluor Albus*, with the various Obstructions before mention'd, produce Dropsies of different Parts; whence we find that these Patients die at length of a Dropsy or Consumption.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Diagnostics are threefold, 1. These which distinguish the Disorder. 2. Its Species. 3. Its Causes. The first Case is very easy; only the Difficulty we meet in distinguishing the *Fluor Albus* from a *Gonorrhæa*. Nor does the second Article admit of any Difficulty; but the third is extremely Difficult.

1. The *Fluor Albus* can hardly be confounded with any other Disorder, but with a purulent Effusion from an Ulcer of the *Uterus*, or with a *Gonorrhæa*; yet the sensible Difference betwixt *Pus* and the Matter of the *Fluor Albus* renders the Distinction easy. For an experienc'd Physician will discover the *Pus* by Inspection. Moreover its Odour is always somewhat fetid, which is rarely met with in the *Fluor Albus*. The Inflammation, Pain, Heat, Fever, &c. which

which preceded the Suppuration, and which never precede or attend the *Fluor Albus*, if not inveterate, are also great Arguments of *Pus*. Finally, the Quantity of the *Fluor Albus* is much more considerable than that of the *Pus*, which distils by small and few Drops. But if the *Pus* and *Fluor* be combined, the Case is still more difficult; yet Attention and frequent Examination may discover it. The particular Qualities of the *Pus* we have given in our Treatise of the Disorders of the Breast: To these add that in the Ulcer of the *Uterus*, there is now and then an acute Pain, and that the Patient cannot bear the conjugal Embraces; but the contrary in the *Fluor Albus*.

2. It is infinitely difficult to distinguish the *Fluor Albus* from an inveterate *Gonorrhæa*; tho' good Attention, with a competent Knowledge of each Disorder, will distinguish them when recent. Thus an incipient *Clap* is attended with a *Phlogosis* of the external Genitals, *Dysuria*, painful Copulation, Heat and Irritation of Urine; the Pain and *Phlogosis* are mostly observable in the *Lacunæ* about the *Clitoris*. But all these Symptoms are never met with in a *Fluor Albus*; moreover this *Fluor* augments by Degrees; but the *Gonorrhæa* comes to its Height suddenly. But if the *Clap* be inveterate, all or most of these Accidents vanish; whereby it the more approaches to the Nature of a *Fluor Albus*; so that the Physician may be thereby the easier deceived, if the Patient be not faithful enough to recite the Symptoms
of

of the commencing Evil; but if she faithfully recites the preceding Accidents you may conclude, she has an inveterate Clap. Moreover there are by this Time other Signs of the *Syphilis*. The *Menstrua* are here in their natural Quantity: In the *Fluor Albus* they are proportionally diminished or intirely suspended. In the *Gonorrhœa* there is also some Suspicion of impure Copulation, or the Woman communicates her Evil to some Man. But the surest Sign I know is the Inspection of the Parts of Generation, particularly the *Lacunæ* and Emissaries of *Cowper's* Glands, which if they spew out a purulent Matter, the Affection is a *Gonorrhœa*, which may be also seated in the vaginal Glands. But there you are to examine the State of the Orifice of the *Matrix*, which in a *Fluor Albus* is commonly lax and mollified; but the contrary in a Clap. To all these Signs you may add the Discovery made by the Help of the Treatment of a *Gonorrhœa* or *Fluor Albus*, the former being easily cured or alleviated by Sudorifics, &c. to which the latter rarely yields.

Some Physicians speak also of another Sign, which they pretend to be infallible in distinguishing the two precedent Disorders, *viz.* that the *Fluor Albus* ceases in the Time of Menstruation; but that the Gonorrhœal Flux still continues. The venereal Flux proceeds from three Places; from the *Glandulæ prostatæ*, *Cowper's* Glands, and these of the *Vagina*. The Flux of the two first Organs, as having
no

no Affinity with the Seat of Menstruation, shou'd, say they, subsist during that Evacuati-on; which cannot be said of the *Fluor Albus*. But these Arguments relish too much of Speculation, nay run counter to Reason and Experience; for though the two precedent Seats of a *Gonorrhæa* are different from that of the *Menstrua*, yet these are, confounded with the Gonorrhœal Flux, as well as with the *Fluor Albus*, in the Time of their Effusion, so that neither the one nor the other can be distinguished at this Time; consequently it cannot be said that such are or are not, whilst they are thus indistinguishable: For it happens in this Case, as it doth with the Urine in the Time of Menstruation, which is so charged with Blood sometimes, as to impose on some for real pissing of Blood.

Diagnosics of the different Species are easy; for by the Patient's Relation, and Inspection of the Matter you learn, 1. Whether it be purely lacteal, by its Whiteness, Spissitude and sensibly staining the Patient's Linnen only on one Side. 2. The *Fluor Semilacteus* stains it unequally on both Sides, leaving its Marks more sensibly here and there on one Side. 3. The lymphatic Flux intirely penetrates it like Water, leaving no whitish Crust on the Linnen like the two former: Your Inspection will also inform you of the different Colours, as yellow, green, black, &c. By examining the Patient, you will learn if the Humour be acrid, whether it excoriates the Parts, renders them tense, hot

hot or painful ; whether likewise the Flux be regular or irregular, continual or periodical, &c.

In the Diagnostics of the Causes the most we can do is to give as plausible Conjectures as we can.

1. If the Matter be purely lacteal, the *Fluor Albus* springs from the redundant Quantity of Chyle, and perhaps a little Relaxation of the *Colatoria* ; in which Opinion you will be the more confirmed, if the Patient eats plentifully of succulent Aliments, exercises little ; and much more, if the *Fluor* is periodical ; for then it denotes a regular Accumulation of uterine Milk, which acquires at length a sufficient *Momentum* to force its Obstacle, once perhaps in seven or ten Days, commonly before the *Menses*. But if this Humour continually flows, and that it is white and spissid, sensibly staining the Linnen, besides its Plenitude, you may also justly suspect a Relaxation of the Orifices of the *Colatoria Lactea*, which suffers this Humour to pass as fast as it presents itself.

2. If the Humour be paler and thinner, it is a *Fluor Albus Semilacteus*. If it flows only at certain Periods and due Intervals, you may suspect the Vice is owing to a simple Plenitude ; but if it continually flows without any, or little Intermision, besides its Abundance, you may also suspect a Relaxation of its Receptacles.

3. If the *Fluor* be lymphatic, it intirely penetrates the Linnen, leaving no *Vestigia* more than pure Water. You are then to examine if there

there be a hard Tumour, œdematous Swelling, Weight and gravative Pain in the Region of the *Matrix*; if so you may then conclude that such are the Causes of the Evil.

PROGNOSTICS.

These turn on two Points, 1. On the Evil in general, 2. On its Species, Causes, &c.

In general the *Fluor Albus* is very incommodious, and renders Women odious to Men. Moreover its Accidents are very troublesome, as Barrenness, Weakness, anxious Life. If inveterate, it creates Obstructions, Dropsies, Consumptions, *Uteri Procidencia*, &c. all which not only render this Disorder troublesome, but also tedious and difficult to be cured, nay mortal; particularly the lymphatic *Fluor Albus*, when it gives room to Ulcers, Cancers, Dropsies, slow Fevers, &c. But the other Species are more favourable, for some support them for twenty Years or more.

Prognostics of the Species vary in Proportion, 1. Thus the *Fluor Albus*, simply lacteal, is the most favourable of all, because it supposes no other Vice than the Plenitude of the *Colatoria Uterina*, and at most a small relaxation of the same Vessels, whilst the *Fluor lymphaticus* presupposes a permanent Vice in the *Uterus*, as Tubercles, *Oedemata*, *Scirrhus*, &c.

2. The *Fluor Semilacteus* is more troublesome, in as much as it denotes the too great Fluidity

Fluidity and Diffolution of the Blood and Chyle, and a local Vice in the *Uterus*, if it be habitual; but the Consequences are the less to be apprehended, if it frequently intermits. In the former Case the Solids are commonly relaxed; but the Vice of the Solids is more difficultly removed than that of the Fluids; whence the Prognostics should be in Proportion.

3. The *Fluor Lymphaticus* is the most dangerous of all, in as much as it supposes very considerable Causes, as *Scirrhus*, *Cancers*, *Ulcers*, &c. of the *Uterus*, or near it; whose consequences are frequently mortal; such as Dropsies, slow Fevers, *Uteri Procidencia*, &c.

As to the Prognostics of the Quality of the Matter. If the Humour of the *Fluor Albus* be sweet and balsamic, or like Whey, transparent and aqueous, it will not excoriate the *Vulva*, nor produce any bad Effects: On the contrary, if it be acrid, yellow, green or black, and much more, if it be attended with Heat of Urine, and that it actually exulcerates the Parts of Generation.

An inveterate *Fluor Albus* is more troublesome and difficultly cured than a recent one, a continual than an intermittent Flux; the former supposing a more permanent Cause. The *Fluor Albus* attended with acute sensible Pains, darting as it were from Time to Time, threatens a Cancer; consequently is to be very much apprehended: Therefore all acrid, heat-

ing and aperitive Remedies should be then banished.

Young Women are easier cured of this Affection than old ones, through the vicious *Diathefis* of the Solids and Fluids in the last. It is easier removed in Women who have had many Children, than in such as have had none.

If a Cancer is at length formed in the *Uterus*, you must pronounce the Evil incurable, and so strive to palliate it, by evacuating the redundant Humours, and employing the other appropriated Remedies to be mentioned in the Chapter of the *Cancer Uteri*.

C U R E.

The Treatment of the *Fluor Lacteus* and *Semilacteus* essentially differs from that of the *Fluor Lymphaticus*. The Causes of the two former in general are, 1. The Abundance, Spissitude, and difficult Circulation of the uterine Milk; to this the *Fluor* purely lacteal owes its Rise. 2. The *Fluor Semilacteus* springs from the too great Tenuity of the said Humour; whence it issues *quâ datâ porta*. 3. This *Fluor* not only may arise, but will be more considerable and habitual, if the Vessels be relaxed. Thus the Indications of Cure regard, 1. The Redundancy of Milk. 2. Its Tenuity. 3. The Relaxation of the Vessels.

1. The Cure of the *Fluor Lacteus* is so easy, that in fifteen Days it may be completed: So
that

that the Patient be more sparingly nourished, her Aliments less succulent, let her exercise heartily, sleep little, the Quantity of her Chyle, and consequently of the Flux will be diminished; for it is one of the truest Maxims of *Hippocrates*, that a Woman thus affected should *in cibis minus satiari, & impigram esse ad laborem*. If she will not yield to this Method, let it be recompensed by Venesection of the Arm once or twice a Month; that the Blood and other Humours thereon depending, may be diminished in the same Proportion. Next let Cathartics be employed, to discharge the Crudities and Part of the Chyle by the *Anus*. But above all, order Emetics; for they not only carry off the Crudities of the Stomach, but also attenuate the Blood, and forward the natural Excretions. If the Patient cannot bear these, let her take frequent Clysters, to derive Part of the Chyle by the *Anus*. Women seldom refuse these last Remedies; because they preserve, nay, augment the Beauty and Agreeableness of the Face: But to assist their Efficacy, order at the same Time Diaphoretics, as Decoctions of the Woods, or Diuretics; to discharge the superfluous Humours by the different Emunctories of the Body.

2. To fulfil the second View, which particularly regards the *Fluor Semilacteus*, is more difficult; for it is not easy to correct the preternatural Tenuity of the Humours, tho' there be no Vice in the Solids. As this consists in want of due Consistence of the Blood, from
weak

weak and watry Aliments, &c. you must recommend inspissating and nourishing Diet, which, if the Patient faithfully observes, will perform the Cure. Hence she should live on various Creams, Pottages, Gruels, boiled Milk, roast Meat, Gellies, &c. intirely avoiding Ragouts, salt and high-seasoned Meats. Milk of all Kinds is of great Service in this Affection, which if the Patient cannot bear, let it be turned with the Decoction of *China*: Let her also drink of a sweetening and cooling *Ptisan* made with *Rad. Consolid. maj. Alth. Malv. Sem. Lin.* which may be rendred agreeable by *Syr. Granat. vel Limon.* especially if it be in the Summer Time; in which Season she may also drink a little of *Orgeat, Lemonade* or the like.

Narcotics are very useful, nay, of great Moment in this Cure, especially if the Patient is restless at Night, or any way delirious. So order a Dose of one of the following *pro re nata*; *Syr. Papav. alb. vel Decoct. Cap. Papav. Diacod. Tinct. Anodyn.* Or if you want to deceive your Patient, prescribe *Pillul. de Cynogloss. Starkeian. &c.* but remember to order them in the Beginning, in a very small Dose, gradually augmenting the same, lest the Patient should become so accustomed to them, that their intended Effect be thereby frustrated.

3. The third Disorder to be treated is the Relaxation of the *Vesiculæ lacteæ*; this is frequently in the *Fluor Semilactæus*, to which it

L

may

may give room, without any considerable Fault of the Fluids. The Indication, therefore, which presents it self here, is to restore the Tone and Elasticity of the Solids; which is performed by Vulneraries or Astringents. Properly speaking, the former, tho' of this Class, have no sensible Astringency, the latter have manifestly that Quality.

Of the Class of Vulneraries are your hot Baths of mineral, or bituminous, hot Waters; Fomentations, Injections into the *Vagina*, *Infusus* of the same Waters are very useful, to which add the Fumes conveyed into the *Vagina* by the Help of a Tunnel; for this Precaution is necessary, thro' the *Collapsus* of the *Labia Pudendi*, &c. which otherwise hinders the Ingress of the Fumes. As these Waters are useful in the Palsy, so they are also in this Affection, when taken internally. The waters we commonly recommend for this Purpose are *Les Eaux de Barrege, de Bourbon, de Ballerue, de la Chapelle*, &c.

The next Class of these Remedies comprehends Sudorifics, as *Decoct. Guaiac. Sassafr. Sarsaparil. Chin.* &c. Diuretics likewise, as *Decoct. Rad. Eryng. Anon. cui. add. Pulv. Mil-leped. vel Sal. Glaub.* *Galenus* extremely recommends for the same Purpose *Rad. Apii, & Asar.* whereby he assures us that he cured a Woman exceedingly reduced by a *Fluor Albus*. Yet this great Efficacy is owing to their diuretic Quality alone.

Of

Of the Class of Astringents, properly speaking, are the following, if you are obliged to have Recourse to them, *viz. Fol. Argent. Verben. Virg. Aur. Marrhub. Calamintb.* or, what comes to the same Intent, all the Vulneraries of the *Swisse in infus. theiform.* to which you add *Balsam. Peruv. siccum aut liquid. Balsam. Canad. Capiu. or Therebenth. de Chio,* ordering the drier Balsams from 4 to 6 Drops, or of the more liquid, to 18, with a little Sugar in each Dose, if you employ them in Boles; or simply dropped into the Infusion or Decoction, when exhibited in a liquid Form.

If more powerful Astringents are necessary, prescribe *Rad. Bistort. Tormentil. Consolid. maj. Fol. Plantag. Quinquefol. Millefol. Herniar. Burs. Pastor. or pro re nata Ros. rubr. Rhus. Virginian. Balaustia.* which are given in various Doses, according to the Number ordered at a Time, the Patient's Temperament, &c. They are used in Broths, Decoctions, *Ptisans*, &c. But you are never to employ them till you have prepared the Patient by Bleeding, Purging, and other general Remedies.

If the Disorder be very obstinate, the Physician is often obliged to have Recourse to the following Astringents, *Sang. Dracon. Mastick. Succ. Hypocistid. Terr. Catech. Terr. Sigillat. Succin. Santal. Rubr. pulv.* whose Dose in general is 10 or 12 Grains, which must be diminished in Proportion to the Number of these Simples ordered together. The Forms are Boles, Opiates or Electuaries, Tablets, Powders,

℞c. made up with *Syr. Granat. Corall. rubr.* but above all *Syr. or Conserv. Ros. rubr.* to make them into Boles or Electuaries. If the Case is pressing, order some Grains of *Alum* and *Sang. Dracon.* to ʒ fl. or ʒ j. in *Conserv. Ros. form. Bol. bis die sumend.* just as we have ordered in the immoderate *Menstrua*. The above Simples are also used in Suffumigations, when the Flux is Violent.

As to the third Cause, or when the Abundance and Tenuity of the Humours are combined with the Relaxation of the Solids, you must prudently combine the Remedies employed for each, always remembering to proportion the Remedies to the different Degrees of Intensity of the different Causes.

N. B. That you are to combine or intermix the Use of Baths and Narcotics, with Purgatives, Diuretics, &c. especially if you apprehend an Inflammation, Ulcer, &c. from their Irritation, or the Acrimony of the *Fluor*. This acting on the Parts of Generation, thence on the Intestins; both which Parts easily communicate their Affections the one to the other. Moreover, you may imagine it is of no great Consequence to distinguish a *Fluor Albus* from a *Gonorrhœa*, seeing the Remedies of the one, viz. Sudorifics, Astringents, &c. may be indifferently employed in the other. But this Notion is manifestly false: For I never knew that the cited Remedies, or any of the rest specifically intended for the Cure of a Clap, have ever removed a *Fluor Albus*.

Cure

Cure of the lymphatic Fluor Albus.

1. If the *Fluor Lymphaticus* springs from the Obstruction of the large Glands in the Bifurcation of the Iliacs, &c. thro' a scrophulous, scorbutic or venereal *Virus*, these Disorders should be removed by their respective Remedies, before we come to the Cure of the *Fluor*; nay, the former being corrected, the latter is so too; but as this is not of my present Purpose, I refer you to the Treatises I have already given on those Subjects.

2. The *Fluor Albus* proceeding from the Compression of the uterine Lymphatics, by Scirrhoties, Cancers, Ganglions or the like, should be treated by the Remedies intended for those Causes, as we shall hereafter explain. Wherefore,

3. The Object of this Cure shall be only the third Cause, or *Uteri Procidencia*, and some few of the second Class, *viz.* the simple Obstructions of the Glands of the *Uterus*, or of the other abdominal *Viscera*, which disorder the Circulation in that Organ.

As to the Obstructions, the principal Indication is to remove them, and re-establish the Circulation of the Humours. But unfortunately, this Indication cannot be always fulfilled, without Danger; for if you administer the Remedies intended for that Purpose, you frequently give room to Scirrhoties, Cancers, and the like Affections of the *Matrix*; therefore you are to proceed very cautiously, beginning

with one or more Bleedings in the Arm, as the Patient's Pulse, Temperament, &c. will guide you. Thus you empty the Blood-Vessels, to give Room to the Action of your De-obstruents, and to prevent Inflammation. You are next to order a gentle Cathartic; or if the Patient be of a robust firm Constitution, has a sound Breast, &c. an Emetic will do much better, as *Tart. Stibiat. ad gr. iij.* or *Ipecacuan.* if the Patient be subject to Indigestions, has a foul Stomach, &c. After these Preparations, if the Patient be of a cold phlegmatic Constitution, and that the urinary Passages are well conditioned, order attenuating aperient Remedies. But if she be on the contrary, of a hot bilious Constitution, feels sensible Pain or Heat of the *Matrix*, before the Use of De-obstruents, she is to take diluting, emollient, and cooling Broths or Apozems, in which have been boiled Cray-fish; to which Purpose you may also order *Lac vaccin. vel Asinin. cum Decoct. Hord.* or *Ser. Lact. chalybeat. in quo bull. Chærefol.* or if she likes best, *Lact. distillat. cum Plant. vulnerar.* Mineral Waters, moderately purgative, Baths and Half Baths are very convenient in Summer, and other temperate Seasons, as is also the *Ser. Lact.* but the Broths or Apozems will do better in Winter. The bilious Patient thus prepared, or the phlegmatic, as before, may proceed to the Use of the aperient and attenuating Remedies, which are very numerous; but

but we shall select the most common and efficacious; such as,

1. *Rad. Asparag. Eryng. Anon. Lapath. Acut. Brus.* an Ounce of each when you employ but two, or half an Ounce when you employ four at a Time; *Fol. Cichor. Chærefol. Argentin. Agrimon. Summit. Nasturt. aquat.* The *Argent.* and *Agrimon.* are somewhat astringent, aperitive, and vulnerary; the rest are more particularly diuretic. They are ordered *pro re nata* in Pugils, and are prepared in Broths or Apozems, to which you add *Milleped. Viv.* or *Sal. Glaub. Arcan. duplicad. 3 ij.* towards the End; or the *Milleped.* may be contused, and the Decoction poured over them. The Apozems may be sweetened with *Syr. de 5 Rad. Aper.* or other appropriated Syrup.

2. All the aperitive Preparations of *Mars*, as *Croc. Mart. aper.* particularly that made by Water, which is milder, and adheres less to the Stomach than the *Crocus* prepared by Dew. In order to make the former, put *Limat. Fer. q. v.* in a sufficient Quantity of Water into a *B. M.* over a gentle Fire; renew the Water as often as Occasion requires, till the Filings of Iron are reduced to a pulvous Mass, which you dry and pulverize: For the same Purpose are *Fer. Rubig. porphyrizat. Flor. Martial. Sal. Mart. River.* These you order to xx. Grains, but x. of the *Flor. Mart.* will be sufficient; because a great Quantity of *Sal. Ammoniac.* enters their Composition.

3. The Preparations of *Mercury*, particularly *Æthiop. miner. Merc. violaceus*. The *Æthiops* prepared by Fire is preferable to that made by Trituration; because the *Mercury* is better incorporated with the *Sulphur* in the former; consequently it is less subject to revivify, and will enter more abundantly into the Blood. I also prefer the factitious to the native *Cinnabar*; tho' this last is most in Vogue, yet it frequently contains a little Arsenick, from the other Minerals which it meets with in the Bowels of the Earth; whence it may be of very dangerous Consequence. The Dose of the former is from x. to xvij. Grains; yet it will do better to begin with a more moderate Dose, as vj. or vij. Grains.

A young Girl of seven or eight Years, &c. before her *Menses* appear, having a *Fluor Albus*, or rather *Lymphaticus*, should be treated with V.S. Purgation, Milk turned with *Decoct. Chin.* or *Sarsaparill.* *Astringent.* *Ocul. Cancror.* &c.

4. *Pulv. Milleped.* and the Gums, which are the most efficacious Remedies; as *Gum. Ammoniac. Sagapan. Opopan. Galban. Myrrh.* The former are given to iv. or v. Grains, the *Myrrh.* in a larger Dose; their Forms may be Boles, Opiats, Tablets, Powders, &c. Yet as these Gums are very powerful Aperitives, you are not to insist too long on their Use, but rather intermix it with the aperitive Broths, fifteen Days for the one, and as many for the other: Thus cautiously managing them, but
always

always after the *Matrix* is well prepared and disposed for their Use. The best Rule I know is, to begin with the mildest Aperitives, gradually ascending *pro re nata* to the most powerful, as we have digested them; nay, when you come to the last mentioned Class, I would still recommend to change your Method, ordering one while the cooling, diluting Remedies, another while your specific Aperitives, and so on alternately, the one, *v. g.* for the Morning and Evening only, the other in the Intervals. But you are to suspend intirely the Use of your Aperitives, if you find the Heat, Sensibility or Pain of the *Matrix* to be augmented. When these are corrected you may return once more to the Use of the former Remedies. I would have you also to be cautious and circumspect in the Use, as well of astringent Injections into the *Vagina*, as of Astringents internally taken, both which are frequently pernicious; lest by stopping the accustomed Flux so suddenly the whole Body may suffer; remember also to add Narcotics, particularly *Opium* to every Bole or *Opiat* of the stronger Aperitives; each Dose may contain $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ Grain of *Opium*. Thus the relaxed Solids yield, without Danger of Rupture or Inflammation, to the rarified Fluids.

As to the last-mentioned Cause of the *Fluor Lymphaticus*, *viz.* the Relaxation of the *Uterus*, whereby a total or partial *Uteri Procidencia* happens. This is to be treated by reducing the *Matrix* to its proper Place, or restoring

storing its Tone, if it be only over relaxed. The *Matrix* being once restored, its Relaxation in the one as well as the other Case is to be remedied by the Astringents before-mentioned, and the other Corroboratives; as hot Baths, or made of vitriolic and ferrugineous Waters, which if not powerfully purgative, may be also taken internally. Fomentations and *Ducciaë* of the same may be used; to which add the Fumes of Bath-waters received into the *Vagina*; nay, all that I have spoke of in the Cure of the Relaxation of the Orifice of the *Matrix*.

The Accidents proceeding from the Quality of the Humour, particularly when it is acrid, of a yellow or green Colour, &c. these, I say, are commonly Exulceration, or only Heat, Pain, and the like; which threaten a *Phlogosis*, or a *Scirrhus*, degenerating into a Cancer. If the last, the most you can do is to palliate the Evil. In order to this, and to remedy the other Effects afore said, bleed the Patient, at least once a Month, purge her gently as often, with *Manna*, or a *Dilut. Cass.* or this dissolved in mineral Water, mildly purgative; your Cathartics should not exceed this Kind. Then order diluting and cooling Remedies, particularly Milk Diet, and Narcotics, Morning and Evening; the Dose at Night to provoke Sleep, being larger, thus the Pain is checked. Let the Patient also frequently drink of the Decoction of *Malv. Alb.* or boiled Emulsions, and bath often. But Venesection is the only Remedy
you

you are to depend on. As to your aperitive Remedies you are to banish them intirely in this Cure.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Furor Uterinus.

THO' this Disorder is commonly ranked among those of Women, their Parts of Generation being very much concerned therein; yet I would rather refer it to the Disorders of the Head, inasmuch as it principally consists in a *Delirium*, either *Melancholicum* or *Maniacum*, both which I have observed. These Patients constantly and immodestly speak of the venereal Action, solicit Men thereunto, make immodest Postures, and their whole Discourse rould upon Venery.

The Antients called this Affection *Nymphomania*, thinking that the *Clitoris*, which they called *Nympha*, was its only Seat. Hence *Nymphotomia* is said of the Section of the *Clitoris*.

CAUSES.

The first and principal Cause of this *Furor* is a preternatural Irritation in the Parts of Generation; whence violent Impressions are made on the Brain. The Explication of the former

former I propose to give here, referring that of the latter to the Treatise of the Disorders of the Head.

Physiology teaches us that the venereal *Stimulus* is seated, 1. In the *Clitoris*. 2. In the *Vagina*. 3. In the interior Part of the *Uterus*. Tho' the last is not as susceptible of these Impressions, as the two former, being less nervous; nevertheless it contributes to augment the Pleasure: For we see that brute Animals, when big with young, absolutely refuse venereal Commerce with their Males; the venereal *Stimulus* being then diminished by the *Fætus* in the *Matrix*. Yet I am not ignorant of the Objection of some, who cite the History of *Julia* Daughter to *Augustus Cæsar*, and Wife to *Agrippa*, who, they say courted more the embraces of Men during her Pregnancy, than at any other Time; saying that brute Animals refused such Commerce in that State, for want of Reason and sufficient Sense of Pleasure, or because they were meer Brutes. But for my Part several Reasons convince me, that Women big with Child are not as sensible of these Pleasures, as when they are not; wherefore I conclude that the *Uterus* contributes to the Production of Love-pleasures.

The Impressions made on the above Seats or Parts of Generation, by their respective Humours, may be compared to the Impressions made on the Stomach by the *Humor Gastricus*, &c. in exciting Appetite: Wherefore the *Ardor Venereus* will be in Proportion to the
Intensity

Intensity of the *Stimulus*, and Disposition of the Solids. 1. If the Organs be too sensible and inflamed, the Vibratility of the Nerves will be so great, that they will be susceptible of the lightest Impressions; just as the Fingers, when inflamed, thro' the Tension of their Nerves, cannot bear the least Touch, nor the Eyes even the Rays of Light; and the greater the Tension is, the greater will be the Effect of Impression. 2. The Abundance and Acrimony of the lymphatic Humour of the *Clitoris*, of the seminal Humour of the *Vagina*, and other Humours of the *Matrix*, as the Humor *Lacteus*, &c, 3. The Combination of the two former Causes, in which Case the venereal Appetite is extremely intense. Now to the Explication of each of these Causes.

1. The too great Sensibility of the *Uterus* proceeds from the Rarefaction, Effervescence and Heat of the Blood, especially if any particular Impediment puts a Stop to its Motion in the *Uterus*. The Heat of the Blood is caused by drinking of spirituous Liquors, use of salt Meats, excessive Exercise, particularly of the Parts of Generation, which have more Effect on hot bilious Constitutions than any other; because of the natural Rarefaction and Heat of their Blood. But this Affection is mostly observable in Women at the Approach of their *Menses*; nay Brutes rarely admit the Approaches of their Males, only at that Time. This is still more common in Women, whose *Menstrua* are suppressed. For the Quantity
of

of Blood then stagnant, without Issue in the *Uterus*, considerably distends its nervous Fibres, whereby they become more sensible. The Causes of Suppression, as also Tumours, &c. which put a Stop to the Circulation of the Humours in the *Uterus*, we have already explained; to which add, that several Observations attest the tumified Hemorrhoids by their Contiguity to the *Uterus* and Communication with the Vessels of that Organ, to have produced this Disorder.

2. The Causes of Acrimony are, the too great Quantity of Blood; Lymph of the *Clitoris*; feminal Humour of the *Vagina*; and lacteal of the *Matrix*; for the Impressions are in Proportion: Wherefore, high-fed Women, particularly these who make excessive Use of salt, peppered, or other high-seasoned Meats; who are subject to violent Passions of the Mind; frequent Watchings at gaming; these I say, are chiefly disposed to this Evil. But a superior Degree of Acrimony is induced by the Retention of the Bile.

3. The third Class of Causes consists in the Combination of the two above explained; and they are more frequently united than separate; for one alone is hardly capable of producing this *Furor*; but the two jointly never fail.

It will be necessary to make the following Reflections on this Disorder.

1. If the *Delirium* be not Essential, the *Furor Uterinus* is not; nor is it otherwise properly a *Furor*.

2. The

2. The *Furor* may be Essential, or Symptomatic; the last is the most frequent. If it arises in Consequence of having read obscene Books, heard lascivious Stories, or that the Patients have been too much occupied with Thoughts of Venery, and that a *Mania* or *Melancholia* supervenes; the subsequent *Furor* is *Symptomatic*: If on the contrary the *Furor* first appears in Consequence of the mentioned Impressions made on the *Uterus*, and that the *Delirium*, whether *Melancholicum* or *Maniacum* afterwards supervenes; the *Furor* is Essential, and the *Delirium* is *Symptomatic*: This Reflection will be very useful in the Prognostics and Cure.

3, The Impressions made on the Brain in this Affection, will be explained hereafter in the Hysteric Passion; wherein we shall demonstrate how some Women troubled with these Fits suffer such Impressions as throw them very often into a simple *Delirium* or *Mania*, without any Symptom of a *Furor Uterinus*.

SYMPTOMS.

Most of the Accidents of this Disorder have been mentioned in the preceding Theory; yet we shall sketch out the most considerable of them here, as 1. A *Delirium Maniacum* or *Melancholicum*. The first is universal or *Mentis Aberratio* about most Objects; besides it is so intense with regard to Venery, that the Patient becomes intirely shameless, exposes her
self

self to all Persons, and hardly quits a Man, if once she can take hold of him; nay forceth him to her Embraces. In the *Delirium Melancholicum* the Patient is much more reserved, her Folly is confined to one or few Objects, she reasons still tolerably well on all others, and frequently bemoans her Misfortune; yet if she finds an Opportunity of contenting her Desire, she'll hardly miss it. Yet her Thoughts are so fixed on Venery that her Blood becomes daily more dry and Refinous, her Solids become more vibratile, till at length she falls into a real *Delirium Maniacum*, especially if she cannot content her Appetite; and all this without a Fever.

The other Symptoms which accompany this Disorder, are all the Offspring of the *Delirium*: The Patient is sometimes merry, frequently sad; is subject to Levity and constant Laughing; in short is capable of all the Postures and Affections which regard or have any Relation to Love. She patiently bears all the Injuries of the Weather, neglects Rest, eating and drinking, being wholly taken up with her darling Idea of Love, which over-powers or shades all other Impressions and Ideas, just as (if I may be permitted to say) the Light of the Sun doth that of the other Planets; in a Word, she acts the Fool.

DIAG-

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Diagnostics of the Disorder are manifest: But these of its Causes offer more Difficulty; nor are they very necessary. As to the *Phlogosis* and Acrimony, due Attention, with what we have hitherto said, will distinguish them. But what you are principally to learn, is whether the *Delirium* be Essential or Symptomatic. This you do by informing yourself, whether the Cause of the *Delirium* proceeds from the *Matrix*, or from the reading of obscene Books, &c. as above. The following Remarks in the Disquisition of the Disorder are very essential.

1. That the *Furor Uterinus* frequently springs from the Abuse of over hot Aperitives. Thus several Observations prove that *Sal Amoniac*, *Borax*, *Cantharides* &c. have produced it.

2. Powerful *Emmenagoga* have frequently caused it, especially in hot and bilious Temperaments.

3. And, what is still more common, difficult or supprest *Menstrua* have given it Birth, as I have seen once or twice. But in this Case, the *Furor* is commonly removed when the *Menstrua* appear. I have also met with a very rare Accident which produced this Disorder, viz. A certain Person, with intent to render the venereal Action more agreeable as well to himself as to his Consort, rubbed the *Glans* and *Penis* with Musk dissolved in aro-

matic Oil, so that he raised a *Phlogosis* in the Woman's *Vagina*; whence a *Furor Uterinus* happened.

Finally, Remedies preposterously ordered for the Removal of Sterility, have given Room very often to this Affection.

But to return to the Disorder; When it begins, you'll meet with some Difficulty to discover it; because the Patient, having still some Command over her Passions, will strive to conceal it; and, tho' you discover a kind of *Melancholia*, you'll be still at a loss to know whether it be a simple or an uterine one: So that, all the Means you have now left, is to entertain the Patient with love Matters, and observe closely whether your Discourse renders her more gay or merry, which if you discover, you may conclude there is some Defect in the *Uterus*.

PROGNOSTICS.

These are founded on the Theory of the Disorder. In general it is not mortal, but extremely incommodious and deplorable; wherefore it merits Attention. It is very difficult to remove it in such as have frequently had difficult *Menstrua*, particularly the first. The Cure is also difficult if the Disorder be inveterate, or in old Subjects. If the Evil be Essential, and the *Delirium* Symptomatic, or Sympathetic, it is easier removed than when the *Furor* is Symptomatic, and the *Delirium* Essential. For, in the same Proportion that you remove the Vice of the *Uterus* in the former Case,

Case, the *Delirium* is also removed; particularly when the Patient is easy and governable: This Distinction of the *Delirium* and *Furor uter.* we have before given. The *Furor*, with a *Delirium Maniacum*, or when the Patient is equally distracted about all Objects, is more difficultly cured than the *Delirium Melancholicum*, wherein her Thoughts are bent only on one, or few, and that she has still some Command over herself. In general, the more aged the Patient is, the more inveterate and deeply implanted the Cause of the Disorder is, the more difficult is the Cure. If the Evil holds for one or two Months, the Vice of the Brain becomes obstinate; it degenerates into a real *Mania*, and the Disorder is incurable.

CURE.

The preceding Disorder, we may say, is composed of two Affections; one of the Head, the other of the *Uterus*; or it is composed of an Essential and Symptomatic Disorder at the same Time; both which, should in all Appearance, be removed, in order to cure intirely the *Furor Uterinus*. But as they require two different Principles, I shall take the Indications of Cure from the Vice of the Parts of Generation alone, which will be, nevertheless, directed in some Measure to the Affections of the Head. As the Causes of this Disorder in the *Matrix* are, 1. The *Phlogosis*, and preternatural Heat and Sensibility of that Organ; 2. The Acrimony

mony of the Parts of Generation; 3. The Combination of both: The Indications are, 1. To diminish the Heat and sensibility of the *Uterus*. 2. To sweeten, dilute, cool and embalm the Blood. 3. To combine the Remedies of the two former Indications; so that by knowing them, you learn those of the third Indication.

To fulfil the first Indication, when you learn the Cause, you are to order frequent and copious Bleedings, almost as in an incipient *Mania*; even to eight Times in two Days, or as the Patient's Constitution, &c. will guide you. She may be bled till she swoons, without Danger. You purge her next, as Mad-men are commonly; for the one as well as the other have their Thoughts so bent on the principal Object of their Disorder, that the Impressions of a Cathartic must be very strong, to have any Effect on them. Moreover their Blood is so compact and Resinous that it demands powerful Remedies; yet you are not to order the resinous Purgatives, such as *Jalap. Scammon. Diagryd.* &c. for fear of drying and inflaming the Humours more. So you must prescribe the ordinary Cathartics; augmenting their Dose by the one third, or as the Patient's Condition requires. The Medicines particularly calculated for this Purpose are those of the aqueous Kind, whose Action does not hold long, but operates briskly. Emetics deserve the greatest Encomiums for this Intent; because they copiously evacuate the Bile, whence
the

the Acrimony of the Humours is lessened: Moreover, they contribute to remove the Obstructions, and other Vices, of the Brain; wherefore they should be repeated. In the Intervals of Bleeding and Purging, frequent Clysters may be administred. Let them be made of the most emollient Plants, as *Rad. Alth. Malv. Portulac. Nymph. Fol. Branch. Urfin. Hyosciam.* to whose Decoction add *Sal. Prunel.* ʒjss. or *Sal. Saturn. Gr. xv.* or a little Vinegar to every Clyster, ordering one in the Morning, another at Night.

Baths and half Baths are also very useful; for these as well as the Clysters calm the Pain, Heat, Irritation, and Sensibility of the *Uterus*, They are made of simple Water, or of the preceding emollient Decoctions. Fomentations, or Injections into the *Vagina* are likewise fit for this Purpose: The former are made of emollient Decoctions; the latter of the same, or of boiled Emulsions, or *Ser. Lact. cum Crystal. Miner.* or *Sacchar. Saturn.* to xv. Grains in every Pint of the Liquor; or in its Place Vinegar may be employed. Fomentations of the *Vulva* also do not want their Merit. Some recommend Pessaries of Cotton steeped in the above emollient Decoctions, or made up with the Pulp of the said Plants, and introduced into the *Vagina*. These are the principal Remedies for fulfilling the first Indication: Now to those of the

Second Indication, which consists in mitigating the Acrimony of the seminal Humour, &c. For this Intent, let the Patient drink very

plentifully, even to five Pints a Day, of a cooling emollient Ptisan, or Decoction of *Rad. Alth. Nymph. &c.* adding to each Pint *Sal. Prunel.* ʒi. or *Spir. Nitr.* or *Sal. Dulcificat. ad grat. acidit.* Thus the Heat, and Acrimony, of the Blood, and Bile, are corrected; which is also done by mineral Waters, or pullet Broth emulsified. This you do by pouring the *Aq. Pull.* on the contused Seeds of *Papav. Alb. Lin. Cannabis. Agn. Cast.* or on the 4 *Sem. frigid.* Thus may the above Decoctions be also emulsified; to render them agreeable, they may be sweetened with an Ounce of *Syr. Nymph.* to each Draught; which are to be taken only twice a Day, Morning and Evening, that they may not pall the Stomach, by giving them more frequently. In Summer, the Patient may drink of Whey, in which is dissolved half a Drachm of *Sal. Prunel.* for each Dose; or, what comes to much the same Purpose, the vitriolic Waters. When she has gone through this Method, let her be confined, if possible, to Milk-diet alone, which for this Instant should never be boiled. Nor are Narcotics to be forgot in this Cure; for they lessen the Sensibility and Impression of the Parts, and the *Delirium* consequently: They are commonly given in a large Dose by Night, to procure Rest; but in the Morning let the Dose be less by half; in the Interval they may be also exhibited in the same Proportion every four Hours. Let the Narcotics be the most simple you can find. For this Reason you are not to employ

Pill.

Pill. Cynogloss. or *Stark.* because they contain too many Aromatics; nor the *Gutt. Anodyn.* as they contain much of the Spirit of Wine; for both these Preparations overheat the Patient; wherefore *Opium* simply is preferable, or dissolved in a proper *Menstruum*; because it will not so augment the *Delirium*, by rarifying the Blood.

As to the third Indication, it demands a prudent Combination of the Remedies of the two former; which may be also alternatively employed.

Having delivered the Cure of the *Furor Uterinus*, we now come to some Questions that regard it, as

1. Where should the Bleedings be instituted? It is very reasonable to imagine that they ought to be performed in the Foot, in order to divert the Blood from the Head, and thereby check the Affections of that Part; which we find to succeed in all its Disorders. This Practice should still prevail the more, if we have any Expectation of provoking the *Menstrua* thereby; as we learn from the Inspection of the Parts, the *stillicidium* of Blood, &c. But if we see no Expectation of this after the first bleeding in the Foot, the second should be ordered in the Arm. Tho' all the former Reasons be very plausible and good, especially with Regard to the Provocation of the *Menstrua*; yet if this does not happen, that kind of Bleeding may have the worst of Consequences; for thereby the Infarction and *Phlogosis* of the *Matrix* (the Source of all the Evil) are augmented: Wherefore I would re-

commend to bleed in the Arm alone; only when the *Menstrua* are expected.

2. May the venereal Action be permitted in this Disorder? Some are for it, others against it. The Argument of the former is, that hereby the acrid and corrosive Humours are plentifully evacuated. Those of the adverse Party say, that it invites too much Blood to the *Uterus*; whence the *Phlogosis* is augmented. Moreover, that one Man alone cannot content the Patient; and is also in Danger; because she will hardly quit him, without Violence, when once he embraces her.

As for my part, I would not only permit, but also recommend this Action, when it can be legitimately procured; if the Patient has only a *Delirium Melancholicum*, and can still bridle, somewhat, her Passions: Nay, I also recommend it in the Intermissions or Intervals of a *Delirium Maniacum*: For I have seen a Woman of some Consequence, who, even in the Heat of her Fits ran to the Guard-house, where she remained among the Soldiers till her Appetite was blunted, returning home perfectly rid of her Disorder.

If the venereal Action cannot be lawfully procured, may Pollution be useful or permitted? Though Casuists forbid this Practice, Women commonly prevent them. As to its Utility, I never found it to do any Service; so it may be esteemed as a doubtful and suspected Remedy; though you cannot hinder the Patients of having constantly their Hands in the
Vulva.

Vulva. You are to forbid absolutely all obscene Histories, Discourses, and the like; for they invigorate the Patient's Imagination, and put her Parts of Generation into a greater Heat.

4. It may be demanded whether the Patient should be whipped, or otherwise checked and reprov'd? If she has still any Government over herself, and has but a *Delirium Melancholicum*, it will do better to frighten her with a severe and grave Tone, making some Remonstrances of her Folly to her. But if it be a *Delirium Maniacum*, she will no longer listen to Reason; therefore she should be whipped.

5. What do we think of the four principal Specifics employed frequently in this Disorder, viz. *Fol. Agn. Cast.* or *Vitidis. Fol. & Rad. Cicut. Sal. Saturn. & Camphor.*

The *Agnus Castus* or *Vitex*, I've sometimes used, to no great Purpose, in *Ptisans* or *Decoctions*.

The pretended cooling Quality of the *Camphora*, which some celebrate for an Antivenereal specific, is chimerical; nor do I know any Remedy whose Virtues are less known; wherefore I rarely use it: Yet I am inclined to think that it heats rather than cools.

It is known to all the World, that the *Cicuta* or Hemlock is poisonous, and that Numbers have been lost thereby; as *Wepferus*, and others inform us; wherefore it should not be used, at least

least internally; but it may be moderately employed in Injections.

Most Authors affirm likewise, that the *Sal. Saturn.* is poisonous, and not to be used, but in Injections. So you are to insist rather on the Remedies we have before given for the Cure of this Disorder.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Inflammation of the Uterus.

THERE are four essential Tumours of the *Uterus*, of which most Authors suppress two, 1. The *Erysipelas*; which they confound with the Inflammation of that Organ, thro' the Difficulty they meet in distinguishing both. 2. The *Oedema* of the *Uterus*; which is as real as any other of its Tumours: For nothing is more certain than that it gives Room to the *Fluor Lymphaticus* above explained; hence it needs no particular Chapter. As to the *Erysipelas*, it belongs to the Treatise of cutaneous Disorders. So two only of the essential Tumours remain, which are peculiar to this Treatise, viz. the *Scirrhus* and Inflammation of the *Uterus*. Of the latter I intend to treat in this Chapter; because it frequently gives Room not only to a *Scirrhus*, but also

also to an Abscess, Ulcer, or Cancer of the *Matrix*; of which I'll speak, each in its Place.

Inflammation in general is defined, a preternatural Elevation of any Part, with Pain, Heat, Redness and Tension. These are sensible to the Touch, &c. in the Inflammation of the *Uterus*.

CAUSES.

This Disorder has three Causes, or rather Degrees. 1. The Stagnation of the Blood in the capillary Veins or Arteries; and is called a simple *Phlogosis*. 2. The Blood thus stagnant, frequently forces itself into the collateral Lymphatics: This Degree is more intense than the former. 3. The Blood collected in the Lymphatics may rupture or burst the same; whence an Extravasation of the Blood into the Interstices of the Parts will happen. These preliminary Ideas are necessary for understanding the Theory of this Inflammation.

The antecedent Causes of the above three Kinds or Degrees of Inflammation, which we may also call the Succours or Auxiliaries of the said Causes, are universal, or particular and local. Of the first Class are, 1. An universal *Plethora*: For too much Blood renders a Woman the more subject to this Evil. 2. A bilious or hot Temperament; which disposes a Person more to this Evil, than a cold or phlegmatic one. 3. The internal Use of *Cantharides*. 4. The Quality of the Season. Thus the
pre

present Evil is more frequent in Summer, than in the other Seasons. 5. Violent Passions of the Mind, particularly Anger, concur very much to its Production.

The particular Causes of the Inflammation of the *Uterus*, which we may also call local, are, 1. Its over soft and spongy Texture. Thus we see the Lungs very subject to Inflammation, through this Vice; for thereby it easily yields to the agitated Blood. 2. Various Tumours, or other Impediments, in the Substance of the *Matrix*, as Obstructions, Ganglions, &c. 3. The various Disposition of its Veins. 4. The Weakness of the uterine Vessels in any particular Part thereof, from Ulcers, Excoriation, Erosion, &c. These consequently will the less resist the impelled Blood, for want of being duly sustained.

To explain the general Dispositions of the whole Body, or the particular Causes of Inflammation, will not be enough, if we do not also demonstrate what puts these Causes in Action; and how the Inflammation is determined to the *Uterus*. The Explication of these Difficulties depends on two general Heads. 1. That the Blood, in order to produce this Inflammation, is propelled in a more than ordinary Quantity to the *Uterus*, though it be returned by the Veins in the natural Quantity. 2. Or that it is received by the Veins in a smaller Quantity than usual, though we suppose no preternatural Afflux thereof, to that Organ: Or finally, both these may combined,

viz.

viz. the Afflux of Blood may be greater, and its Reduction less than in the natural State.

1. Reason and Experience convince us, that the Blood is derived more abundantly than usual to the *Uterus*, if the neighbouring *Arteries* are obstructed. Thus, how often do we see Inflammations of the *Uterus* spring from the like Affections of the Bladder, *Rectum*, and Hæmorrhoids, &c.

The next Cause of this redundant Afflux may be the violent Contractions of the Diaphragm; whereby the Contents of the lower *Aorta* are more forcibly shed into the *Matrix*. The Diaphragm is solicited to these Actions by violent Emetics, Sternutatories, drastic Purgatives, by the frequent and strong Efforts the Patient makes in going to stool, hard Coughing, as in Rheums of the Breast, &c. But we are to presuppose the local Dispositions above explained, that these Causes may produce the Inflammation of the *Uterus*.

2. The Blood is brought back by the Veins in too small a Quantity, when the uterine Vessels are strangled or compressed, as, 1. When the *Menstrua*, actually flowing, are suddenly suppressed, by the various causes before mentioned. 2. By the repeated convulsive Contractions of the *Uterus* in the venereal Action, too frequently used. 3. From the Irritation of the interior Surface of the *Matrix*, by acrid or caustic Injections, irritating Pessaries, &c. by the Corruption of the After-birth; or by all that wound or contuse it, as the Nails of the Midwife, in

the Extraction of the *Fætus*, &c. Thus far of the Causes which strangle the Vessels; now of these which compress the Veins. Such are various Tumours and Ganglions of the *Uterus*, or the Obstructions of its lymphatic Glands; though this last Cause doth act so slowly, that it gives Room to Scirrhus, Cancers, &c. of the *Matrix*, rather than to its Inflammation.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

These are reduced to three Classes; the first comprehends the various Extent or Seat of the Inflammation; the second, its Degrees; the third, its Nature.

1. This Inflammation occupies sometimes one Part, sometimes another, of the *Uterus*, as the antierior, posterior, fund or lateral Parts, and sometimes the whole *Matrix*.

2. As to the Degree of Inflammation, it may be only a simple *Phlogosis*, a *Phlegmon* or *Inflammatio per Irruptionem*, or *Extravasationem*.

3. Its Differences are borrowed from the Nature or Quality of the Inflammation, which may be phlegmonous, erysipelatous, œdematous, or scirrhus. The first is learned from the Greatness of the Tumour, Pain, Heat and Redness, which last vanishes by Compression; but soon after returns. The Impression of the Tact remains a long Time in the *Oedema*: The *Erysipelas* causes no sensible Tumour; but

but the Heat, Pain, &c. are very intense: The scirrhus Inflammation is incompressible.

S Y M P T O M S.

The principal Accidents of this Inflammation, are,

1. Tumour, Pain, Heat and Tension in the hypogastric Region, or in the Seat of the *Uterus*.

2. Redness of the *Os Uteri*, and preternatural Heat of the *Vagina*; whose Reasons are manifest.

3. Sometimes a *Dysuria* or Heat of *Urine*; if the anterior and lower Part of the *Matrix* be affected; or a *Tenesmus*, if its posteriour Part; all which are owing to the *Phlogosis* of these Parts, from the Heat, &c. of the *Matrix*.

4. Frequent *Syncopes* and *Cardialgia*; by Sympathy, and the Reflux of the Spirits into the Stomach and Heart.

5. *Febris Ardens*, if the Inflammation be moderate; or *Lipyria*, if violent. The Pulse is very strong in the former, with a general Heat; in the last it is imperceptible, and the Extremities are cold, as we explained in treating of Fevers. This Fever may proceed from the Inflammation, and is then symptomatic; or it may be congenite, or produced by the same Cause. It intermits sometimes, if the Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ* concur to its Production.

6. *Delirium*

6. *Delirium* and Frenzy, with a dry and black Tongue; these are commonly the Consequences of the Fever and Heat, with the Rarefaction and Determination of the Blood to the Head.

7. Pain in the Groins and Loins, from the Distraction of the Ligaments of the *Matrix*.

8. The Breasts swell in the same Proportion with the inflamed *Uterus*.

DIAGNOSTICS.

Though the Diagnostic Signs are very necessary in this Disorder, yet they are difficult to be known; so we are to weigh the Circumstances in order to discover them.

1. The Inflammation is learned from the Tension, Pain and Heat in the hypogastric Region; which are augmented by the Taë.

2. The Seat of the Disorder should be discovered; that it be not confounded with the Inflammation of the Bladder or *Rectum*. From these you distinguish it, in general, by the Place to which the Pain is referred; for it is more superficial in the Inflammation of the Bladder, as if it were in the Integuments; but very profound, as if about the *Os Sacrum*, in that of the *Rectum*: The Pain of the *Uterus* is seated in the Middle. Moreover, you discover a violent Heat in the *Vagina*, which is uncommon in both the foregoing Cases; to these add the extraordinary Heat and Retention of Urine, if the Bladder be affected, and
Tenesmus,

Tenesmus, if the *Rectum*. But some will object that the same Accidents are observable when the anterior or posterior Part of the *Uterus* are affected. This I own; but they are not so intense in this Case, as in the former. Moreover, if the Bladder be inflamed, the Pain is precisely about the *Ossa Pubis*, and the Inflammation of the *Rectum* is frequently communicated to the Fundament. If all this is insufficient to help you in the propos'd Distinction, you are to have Recourse to Physiology, and inform yourself of the respective Functions of the Parts in Question, and you will thereby be guided to discover their particular *Læsions*. Whether the Inflammation be particular or universal, you may learn from the Extent and Seat of the Pain. If the anterior Part of the *Matrix* be affected, the Pain lies about the *Ossa Pubis* and *Vagina*; if its *Fundus*, the Pain is referred to the Navel; if its posterior Parts, the Patient complains of Pain at the *Os Sacrum*; if the Sides of the *Matrix* be inflamed, the Pain is referred to one or both the Loins, &c. for we discover the Seat of the Inflammation here, just as we do by the Relation of the Pain in a Peripneumony, &c. If all the mentioned Parts be inflamed at the same Time, the Pain is also universal.

3. The Nature or Quality of the Inflammation should be discovered, as whether it be phlegmonous, erysipelatous, œdematous or scirrhus. The Diagnostics of this Class are purely rational;

tional; yet they may be learned by the Nature of the Symptoms. Thus if it be phlegmonous, the Tumour, Tension, Pain and Heat are very considerable, the Fever is acute, and is sometimes a *Febris Lipyria*. But if the Elevation in the *Hypogastrium* be very small, the Pain and Heat excessive, with a *Febris Lipyria*, the Inflammation is erysipelatous. If the Tumour be large and somewhat indolent, or attended with moderate Pain, Heat and Fever; it is probable that the Tumour is œdematous. When you discover that the Tumour is hard and renitent, and that the Fever, Heat and Pain are not very exquisite, you may conclude that the Inflammation is scirrhus. Thus by Attention you come to the Knowledge of the different Nature and Qualities of the Inflammation.

4. You have no other Means to discover the Causes, but very uncertain Conjectures; so you are to depend on your Reason, the Knowledge of the Disorder, and the different Circumstances in this Search. Thus, if the Patient be of a bilious, hot and plethoric Constitution, you may conclude that those Dispositions have given Room to the Disorder. If by the Tact or other Instances you discover a *Scirrhus*, *Ganglion*, or other Tumours of the *Uterus*, the Inflammation has probably sprung from thence. If you learn that the Patient had an Ulcer or Excoriation of the *Uterus*, by the various Humours, &c. excerned from that Organ

gan, or if the Assistants or Patient tell you that her *Menstrua* were suddenly suppressed, that she had lately a difficult Delivery, that her *Uterus* suffered by the Extraction of the *Placenta*, or that Part thereof still remains, with several other Circumstances of that Kind; you may reasonably conclude that such were the Source of the Evil. Moreover, by discovering the four-fold Quality of the Inflammation, as above, you acquire still more Light. After all, tho' you do not discover the Cause, the Consequence is not so great, seeing the Cure is the same, let the Cause be what it will.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

These Signs turn upon three principal Articles; 1. The Inflammation in General. 2. On its Differences or Species. 3. On its various Terminations.

1. We are to consider, that this is an Inflammation of an internal Part or *Viscus*, which has commonly very bad Consequences. Nor is any other Inflammation in the human Body so dangerous, but that of the Stomach or Intestines: Nay, it is hardly paralleled, but by the former alone. Therefore, as more die than recover from it, we may conclude in general that it is mortal.

2. The Prognostics vary according to the Differences of this Inflammation. Thus, if it be mild and incipient, there is some Hopes of Recovery, but little or none if it be con-

firmed. If only a small Part of the *Uterus* is affected, the Danger is not so considerable as when the whole is inflamed. If the Symptoms be very violent, as *Syncope*, Agitation, constant Pain, *Insomnies*, *Delirium*, &c. the Danger is much more considerable, than when few or none of these Accidents appear. The Nature of the Fever also changes the Prognostic; for a *Febris Lipyria* is more to be apprehended (nay, you may give up the Patient as lost) than a simple or ardent Fever. Finally, the Danger is various, according to the Nature of the Inflammation. Thus an erysipelatous Inflammation is more dangerous than a phlegmonous one: This than the œdematous; in as much as the Quantity of *Serum* which attends it, contributes to relax the over distended Fibres: Yet this is still worse than the scirrhus Inflammation, which may be ranked among the chronic Disorders; consequently, will not so speedily deprive the Patient of her Life, as all the former kinds do. I content myself with the Prognostics of the above Kinds, thinking it is as useless as difficult, to enter upon the Prognostics of the individual Differences: I come now to those of the third Article, or of the varicose.

3. Terminations of this Evil. These are Resolution, Suppuration, Gangrene, and Induration or *Scirrhus*.

Resolution is the happiest Termination. It happens in the Inflammation *per stagnationem* & *irruptionem*, rarely in that *per extravasationem*:

tionem. Yet we sometimes observe an *Ecchymosis*, wherein there is an Extravasation, to be resolved. But this is rare; and the most favourable Termination we can expect thereof is Suppuration. As to Resolution, when it approaches about the 9th or 10th Day, the Accidents gradually diminish in the same Proportion, till they intirely cease without any Relapse. This is what we may call the absolute Cure of the Evil.

Suppuration and its Consequences, as Abscess, Ulcer, &c. are the next Termination, which in some Respects we may esteem favourable, especially when the *Pus* has a free Exit, as it has commonly here. This, I say, when Resolution is not expected, begins to discover itself about the 9th or 10th Day, by the Cessation of most of the inflammatory Symptoms, which still return about the 12th Day, with a shooting Pain in the affected Part.

A Gangrene or Mortification of the Part consists in the intire Cessation of the Oscillations of the Solids; which happens about the 4th or 5th Day, sooner or later, according to the Intensity of the Inflammation; and Distraction of the Fibres. Reason and Experience teach us, that the Suspension of the Motion of our Solids, only for a Minute, brings sudden death; so what happens in the whole, does also in a Part thereof. This Termination is discovered by the weak, languishing and intermitting Pulse, by the sudden and entire Cessation of all the Symptoms of Inflammation,

Tension or Pain in the *Uterus*, the Extremities begin to grow cold, *Syncope*, &c. succeed.

Induration is denoted, if this fatal Term has past, as also that of Resolution and Suppuration, with their respective Signs, and that you find a permanent Renitency or Hardness, dull or gravative Pain or Heaviness in the Region of the *Uterus*, which commonly begins to discover itself pretty sensibly about the 22d Day, at which Time, if you meet with the above Signs, you may conclude there is a *Scirrhus* formed in the *Uterus*.

CURE.

The Indications manifestly appear from the preceding Theory. The principal and most curative Indications are, 1. To put a Stop to the growing Inflammation, and to diminish the formed Infarction. 2. The next is to relax the distended Fibres, that, by their yielding to the *Impetus* of the Fluids, the Pain may be diminished, and the Vibration of the Solids preserved. For when the Solids yield no more, they are in a kind of *Æquilibrium* with the Fluids; whence Motion is suspended, and a Gangrene induced.

3. The Violence of the Symptoms is to be checked. This is principally done by diminishing and appeasing the Pains; For from Pain commonly spring the *Febris Lipyria*, Gangrene, &c. so by lessening or removing the former, the latter will be in like Manner.

The

The first Indication is fulfilled by one only Remedy, *viz.* Bleeding; for hereby is diminished the Quantity of Blood and animal Spirits; and consequently the contractive Force of the Heart and Arteries, as also the Velocity of the Circulation; so the Mass and Velocity of the Blood being reduced, its *Impetus* is proportionally. Moreover, the Column of the Blood in the Veins being diminished, the obstructed Capillaries thereby discharge more freely their Contents into the venal Trunks. All this should sufficiently encourage the Physician to bleed plentifully the first and second Day, nay every fourth Hour, or five Times a Day. For all Modern Physicians agree in this Practice.

Some of the Antients, particularly *Galen*, ordered these Bleedings to be instituted in the Foot; but all the Moderns choose rather the Arm. But you'll object, If the *Menstrua* begin to appear, is not *Galen's* Method preferable? I own this Question is very intricate and difficultly solved. Yet to determine the Matter, you must weigh whether there is more to be expected from the Derivation of the Blood to the *Uterus*, in order to the menstrual Evacuation, or from its Revulsion to the Arm, &c. in order to diminish the Infarction: This I leave to your Judgment, and the Circumstances of your Patient. It is certain, that if many Drops of pure Blood run by the *Vagina*, you may venture one Bleeding in the Foot, but the next in the Arm, especially if the first does not succeed. Nor should a few Drops

of a Mixture of Blood and Lymph determine you to this Prescription. After all, the most common and safe Practice in general, is to bleed always in the Arm. If the Patient has a *Febris Lipyria*, small Pulse, Coldness of the Extremities, &c. which are not so frequent here as in the Inflammation of the Stomach; yet in the one as well as the other, you are to bleed plentifully. Nor should the Assistants, or Appearances of the Disease, deter you from this practice; for hereby the Patient's forces, which were before absorbed, and as it were smothered, are now revived, and the Pulse invigorated. If you are any way shocked at the Consequences of such Bleeding, you may order a gentle Cordial, as will be hereafter prescribed, to be taken immediately after the Venesection. As to the Ligatures of the superior Extremities, or the Cupping Glasses applied to the Patient's Thighs, so much recommended by the Antients, they are no longer in Use, and they are not only of no Service, but rather prejudicial.

Second Indication. This consists in relaxing the Fibres of the *Uterus*; wherefore the Patient should drink very plentifully, or as some recommend every Quarter of an Hour of the following Ptisan, &c. *ex Rad. Malv. Alth. Pariet.* with a little of *Rad Nymphaeæ*, or what is more common *Aq. Pull.* or as some recommend, a Lemonade. I have frequently succeeded in this Intention, with *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* or equal Parts of this and the *Syr. Alth.* Besides these Remedies taken by the Mouth, topick

topick Remedies are also very useful, as Clysters, which relax the *Rectum*, and serve as a kind of Bath for the *Uterus*; but they should not be too large, for fear they may over distend the *Rectum*, and compress the *Matrix*. They are made of the Decoction of *Flor. Solan. Capit. Papav. Alb. Verbasc. Branc. Ursin. Viol.* to every Clyster of this Decoction you add an Ounce of the Oil of sweet Almonds. These Clysters are also made of *Aq. Pul. emulsionat.* or the same Water with *Syr. Pap. Alb.*

Next to Clysters in order, are Injections made into the *Vagina*. They are composed of the preceding Liquors intended for the Clysters, or of *Ser. Lact. Asinin. cum Pauxill. Croc. orient. et $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. vel gr. j. Opii.* Fomentations of the abovesaid emollient Decoctions are likewise useful; as are also emollient Cataplasms, to which you add *Succ. Hyosciam. Solan. &c.* Thus far of the Remedies of the second Indication, which relax the affected Part and prevent Gangrene. Now to these of the

Third Indication, or such as calm the Pain: These are Anodynes and Narcotics, which should be prescribed from the very Beginning of the Disorder. The anodyne Remedies we have partly mentioned in speaking of the Emollients &c. abovesaid. The Narcotics on which we are to depend most are the following, which are digested in such Order as to begin with the mildest, still ascending gradually to the most powerful, as Occasion will require. For you are always to begin with the most gentle, and
that

that in a small Dose; because you are to order a small Quantity of your Narcotics in every Prescription, as in your Injections, Clysters, Emulsions, &c. The Narcotics are a simple Decoction of *Cap. Papav. Alb. Syr. Diacod. vel Papav. ejusd. ad ʒvj. Laudan. ½ gr. aut Tinct. Anodyn. ad Gutt. xxv.* This is the most common Dose of these Drops: Yet it varies considerably according to the Quantity of Spirit of Wine which enters their Composition, this being arbitrary. *Pill. Cynogloss. a iij. ad vj. gr.* But this is too strong a Narcotic; therefore you should have Recourse very rarely to it.

We now come to some important Reflections which regard the Cure of this Inflammation.

1. The Patient is to be sparingly nourished, nay to be confined to pullet Water, permitting rarely richer Broths, and when such are necessary, let them be made of Veal; which, as well as the Pullet Water may be emulsioned with the 4 *Sem. Frigid.* contused, on which you pour the said Broths, or you boil the Seeds therein.

2. A free Discharge of the Urine must be always procured, which is somewhat difficult in this Disorder, the *Vesica* and its *Sphincter* being affected with a kind of *Phlogosis*; wherefore besides the Remedies before-mentioned, let the Patient's Ptisan be charged with *Sal. Prunel.* or *Nitr. Purific.* to ʒss. in each Pint.

3. That the Physician may not be esteemed disobliging, whilst the Assistants imagine the

the Patient to be extremely Weak, for the Reasons before mentioned, he is to permit some mild Cordial in a very small Dose, combined particularly with the Narcotics. The following is to this Purpose.

℞. *Aq. distillat. Card. Benedict. Ulmar. vel Scabios. ex duab. tantum* ℥ij. *Confect. Hyacinth. aut Alkerm.* ℥ij. *Aq. Flor. Aurant.* ℥j. *Lil. Paracel. gutt. xxv. f. Pot.*

As the *Lilium* is very strong, it may be very often left out, or given in a small Dose. Thus the Patient's Pulse is considerably invigorated. But tho' you permit these mild Cordials, you are to prohibit intirely the Use of Wine, or any other strong Liquors or Aliments.

4. After three or four Days thus employed in bleeding, diluting, relaxing, &c. you may order a gentle Cathartic, which you durst not do, during the Violence of the Symptoms and Tension of the Solids. By this Means the stagnant Bile, and Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ*, are evacuated, the Fever is lessened, and the Heat and remaining *Orgasmus* of the Disorder are check'd. This Medicine may be composed of the emollient Apozem before mentioned, with an Ounce of *Manna* or *Cassia mundata* or *Cass. dilut. in Ser. Lact. ad* ℥jss.

5. About the fifth, seventh or eighth Day, according as the Violence of the Disorder begins to decline, you are to employ your Injections for the *Vagina*, which are to be a little more

more discutient than the Injections mentioned in the Cure. They are made of the Decoction of *Artemis. Matricar. cum Flor. Chamæmel. vel Melilot.* But in the Use of these, and more particularly of the former Injections, whilst the Parts are very painful and violently distended, you are to observe that they must be very gently conveyed into the *Vagina*, for fear they may otherwise augment the Pain, &c.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Abscess of the Uterus.

IF the Resolution of this Inflammation does not succeed by the Remedies hitherto proposed, and that after a little Remission of the Symptoms, they soon after return, the second Termination of this Disorder, *viz.* Suppuration, will probably happen; whence the Abscess will be formed.

An Abscess in General is defined a Collection of *Pus* without Issue; this is applicable to the uterine Abscess; nor am I of Opinion that a Collection of *Pus* in the Cavity of the *Uterus*, may properly be called an Abscess; because it has a natural and free passage by the *Os Uteri* and *Vagina*.

Causes of the uterine Abscess may be three.

1. A *Phlegmon* or genuine Inflammation.
2. Suppurated Tubercles.
3. Incysted Tumours
of

of that Organ, *viz.* *Meliceris*, *Steatoma* and *Atheroma*, whence spring Phlegmonous, Tuberculous and Steatomatous Abscesses of the *Uterus*. The Theory of the first is manifest from what we have hitherto said of Inflammation, particularly that *per Extravasationem*, which commonly suppurates thro' the Attenuation of the stagnant Blood, and the ruptured or contused Capillaries, which are blended together, with the Dissipation of what is most fluid, nothing remaining of the Blood but its fibrous Part. Thus is formed the *Pus*, which differs from the gelatinous Part of the Blood, in its more intense Whiteness, and that it is not so subject to coagulate.

The second Species of Abscess, or the Tuberculous one, springs from the Scirrhus Obstruction of some Lymphatic Glands or Vessels in the *Uterus*, whose Inflammation and Suppuration is provoked by Blows, Falls or Contusions on the Region of that Organ, as also by many and laborious Births. Their Contents are commonly more fluid in the Center than in the Circumference, the Suppuration frequently beginning there, as the Matter is fitter for Motion. The Pain and Tension are here always proportional to the Extension of the Tumour, which is seldom great.

As to the incysted Abscess, its Theory wou'd not only lead us too far, but also from our Subject; seeing the *Meliceris*, *Steatoma* and *Atheroma* properly belong to the Treatise of Tumours; so it is sufficient for our present Purpose

pose to know that there may be formed three kinds of Abscesss in the *Uterus*, of which before. Nevertheless you may remark of the incysted Tumours in General, that they commonly take their Rise from the Spissitude of the Lymph induced by a venereal, scorbutic, or more frequently by a Scrophulous *Virus*; tho' we observe it sometimes to proceed likewise from the ordinary Causes of Spissitude without any particular *Virus*.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

The Abscesss of the *Matrix* differ, 1. With Regard to their Causes, which may be Phlegmonous, Tuberculous or Steatomatous, as before. 2. They are distinguished into incipient and confirm'd, or *Abscessus Fiens & Factus*. The Symptoms of both differ considerably. 3. They vary with Regard to the Place they occupy, as the anterior, posterior, or lateral Parts of the *Uterus*, its *Fundus*, Neck, &c. 4. They are divided into large and small: The Phlegmonous Abscesss is commonly the largest, the Tuberculous smaller, the incysted or Steatomatous Abscesss is the least of all. 5. These Abscesss vary according to the Variety of their Issue; for some open into the *Uterus*, some into the *Vagina*, *Rectum*, Bladder, Groin, Abdomen, &c. They most frequently open into the *Uterus* or *Vagina*, meeting less Resistance that Way than by any other, thro' the Weakness of the inner Coat of the *Matrix*,
if

if the Abscess be near it ; whilst the Resistance of the other Tunics, and the Compression of the ambient Parts, hinder its Eruption frequently by any other Passages. Moreover the inner Tunic has such a Number of Blood Vessels on its convex Surface, or betwixt itself and the muscular Coat of the *Uterus*, that it gives room to this Inflammation oftner than to any of the rest. If the Abscess bursts into the Bladder, the *Pus* is carried off by *Urine* ; if into the *Rectum*, it is discharged along with the *Fæces*. As to the *Abdomen* it rarely passes that Way ; but when it does it is mortal.

SYMPTOMS.

The Accidents of the incipient Abscess are much the same with these of Inflammation, *viz.* Pain, Heat, Tension, Fever, &c. which intermit for some Time, then appear when Suppuration begins, as *Hippocrates* says, *Omnia recrudescunt dum fit Pus*. These are very sensible in the phlegmonous Abscess ; less in the *Steatomatous* ; but almost insensible in the tuberculous ones, through their Smallness.

The Abscess being once formed, all the Symptoms of Inflammation vanish, or are at least considerably lessened ; because the Circulation in the adjacent Vessels, by the Reduction of the Tumour, is become easier, the Tension is quite over, as also the Fever, only a slow one, which sometimes doth recur in the Afternoon, with cold Fits and Redoublements,

ments, terminated by a general Moisture or Sweat. But these Fits, Coldness of the Extremities, slow Fever and *Marasmus*, gradually augment and become more sensible. The Sweat becomes really colliquative: All which are owing to the *Pus* which is daily absorbed into the Blood, as the Nature of the Symptoms and the white or purulent Sediment of the Patient's Urine manifestly demonstrate.

DIAGNOSTICS.

These Signs comprehend four Articles, 1. The Existence of the Abscess, which we learn by the Concurrence of the Symptoms aforesaid, as Tension, Pain, Heat, Fever, redoubling at Length by Night, cold Fits, Sweat, &c. 2. We are to distinguish the Species of the Disorder; as whether it be phlegmonous, tuberculous, or steatomatous. The first is known by the Sensibility of the preceding Inflammation of the *Uterus* and its Accidents, which was not dispersed. If no such preceded, and that the Patient was subject to various Obstructions, as well of the rest of the Glands of the Body, as of the *Uterus*; that she was afflicted with a *Fluor Albus*, particularly of the lymphatic Kind, we have Reason to suspect the Abscess to be tuberculous. If we meet none of these Signs, and that the Tumour is soft and indolent, it is probably a steatomatous Abscess. Though the two last are real and confirmed, by repeated Observations; yet they

they are not so frequent as the former. 3. We should learn the Seat of the Abscess. This we do partly by the Tact, if the Abscess be in the lacteal Parts of the *Uterus*; or by viewing the Excrements and Urine, or rather by observing if the Patient suffers when she goes to stool, or in Micturition. If the former, the Abscess is in the posterior Part of the *Uterus*, near the *Rectum*. If the latter, it is in the anterior Part near the Bladder. 4. The Extension of the Abscess should be known. This we learn very near the Matter, from the Extent of Pain; though the Pain and Tension are commonly more extensive than the ensuing Abscess, as is manifest.

PROGNOSTICS.

All Abscesses in general are very troublesome, and sometimes dangerous, particularly those of an internal considerable *Viscus*, such as the *Matrix*: because it can never be perfectly evacuated nor deterged; but the Danger varies according to the Issue of the *Pus*. If it passes into the *Abdomen*, it is always mortal; the Consequence is also dangerous, if it penetrates into the Bladder, *Rectum*, or Groin. Nay, though the Passage by the *Uterus* and *Vagina* is more wholesome, and though it gives room to no Gangrene, yet it creates an Ulcer of the *Matrix*, which is commonly mortal.

If the Abscess be very large, it threatens more than a small one, and the more profound

it is, the greater is the Danger; for, before it bursts, the Patient being unable to bear the Slowness of its Rupture, perishes by the hectic Fever, *Marasmus*, &c. The Phlegmonous Abscess in general, thro' its Speediness and Extension, is more dangerous than the Steatomatous or Tuberculous; the Fever and other Accidents of the two last being very mild. Moreover, the Steatomatous being so closely confined by a compact strong Cyst, it is difficultly ruptured, and little Pus enters the Blood, which in some Measure may be also said of the tuberculous Abscess; but particularly because of its Smallness. Yet it may be dangerous another Way, *viz.* by degenerating into a *Scirrhus*, or cancerous Ulcer.

CURE.

This Treatment comprehends only a few Remedies, some of which are intended for the incipient Abscess, others for the confirmed one. All the Remedies employed in the Inflammation may be also in the former, as frequent bleeding, Diluents, Clysters, emollient Injections into the *Vagina*, Cataplasms, Fomentations, Narcotics, &c.

As the confirmed Abscess cannot be prevented or removed by the foregoing Remedies, nor by any other I know, we are to leave the Work to Nature. If, by examining the *Vagina* and *Os Uteri*, the Tumour does appear that Way, it may be opened with a Lancet.

cet. This being done, we are to employ deterfive Injections, &c. and the Disorder will be thus cured. But unfortunately the Tumour seldom presents itself in the *Vagina*, or *Os Uteri*; wherefore we are to attempt its Rupture by other Means, as by sneezing, vomiting, coughing, purging, or any other Thing that shocks the Body, and puts the Diaphragm, &c. into violent Contractions. These, I own, are sufficient to burst the Abscess of the *Uterus*, when seated on or near its internal coat; whilst the Resistance of the rest hinders its Rupture any other Way, for the Reasons already given. The Abscess thus opened is to be treated as an Ulcer, of which immediately.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Ulcer of the Uterus.

EVERY Ulcer is a Solution of Continuity with Effusion of *Pus*. By this kind of Effusion it is distinguished from Wounds, &c.

This Ulcer may have its Issue and Seat in the concave Surface of the *Matrix*, or may be more profoundly lodged, and have other various Issues, as by the *Rectum*, *Vesica*, Groins, Cavity of the *Abdomen*, &c.

CAUSES.

These are in general three: 1. An Abscess of the *Uterus*. 2. An Erosion of its internal Tunic. 3. Wounds. The Causes of an Abscess we have detailed in the preceding Lesson, wherein we remarked three kinds of Abscess, *viz.* phlegmonous, tuberculous and steatomatous, which cannot be properly called Ulcers, because they do not suppose a Solution of Continuity, 'till their Contents procure themselves a sensible Issue.

2. As Erosion and its Causes are very frequent, they merit our Attention the more. This happens in the *Uterus*, as on the Surface of the Body, from the Application of any acrid or corrosive Body, as the *Lap. infernal*, &c. The Causes of Erosion in the *Matrix* are many.

1. An inveterate *Fluor Albus*, or rather *Lymphaticus*, whose Consequence is commonly an Ulcer of this Organ; because the incipient or recent *Fluor Albus* so relaxes the Fibres thereof, that the supervening Acrimony of the Humours in the inveterate *Fluor* easily corrodes them. 2. The Corruption of the *Fœtus* or *Placenta* in the Womb. For what is more capable of Corrosion, than the Matter thence resulting. Yet this Cause is not very frequent. 3. Acrid or caustic Injections, which some wickedly employ to procure Abortion. But as this Cause is mostly concealed, you'll have some Difficulty to discover it. 4. The frequent Use of *Cantharides*, which I own is more

more observable among Men, as a *Stimulus* to excite Lust, than among Women, only such as are barren, whom I found very often to take this *Droque*, which has much the same Effect in the *Uterus*, that it produces in the Stomach or Kidneys, &c. which it frequently corrodes. 5. Corrosive *Semen* infected with the *Virus Venereum*. For as it produces Bubo's Chancres, &c. in several Parts by its Acrimony, or as it ulcerates the *Vagina*, *Prostatæ*, &c. in a *Gonorrhæa*; so does it act on the very *Matrix*. This Cause is very frequent. We also observe that a scorbutic or scrophulous *Virus* has the same Effect, tho' not so frequently as the former. 6. And lastly, acrimonious *Menstrua*, or the uterine *Humor lacteus*, may give Room to this Erosion. Now we come to the Causes of the third Class or of the Wounds of the *Uterus*.

3. The *Uterus*, like all other Parts of the Body, is subject to Wounds, from cutting or penetrating pointed Instruments. The most frequent Occasion of this kind is observable in the Use of the Hook or Gaff employed by Midwives in the Extraction of a dead *Fætus*. We have also some Examples of Ulcers of the *Uterus* in Consequence of its Puncture by a long Pin or Needle, in order to kill the *Fætus* and hasten Abortion, as some Women heinously practise to save their Reputation.

DIFFERENCES.

These are principally borrowed from the Cause and Quality of the Ulcer.

1. With Regard to the Cause. When the Ulcer Springs from an Abscess, it may be three-fold, *viz.* phlegmonous, tuberculous and steatomatous. The first is very large, the two last are small and circumscribed. If it proceeds from Erosion, it may have four different Denominations, *viz.* verolic, scorbutic, scrophulous, and simple Ulcer, or that which springs from the ordinary Causes of Acrimony. Lastly, it may have its Denomination from the inflicted Wound.

2. The Ulcer may be of several kinds, with Regard to its Quality, as a simple, scirrhus or carcinomatous Ulcer; the last being now and then attended with a darting pungent Pain. The following Differences are of less Importance; such particularly as are derived from the Seat of the Ulcer; in the Neck or bottom of the *Matrix*, in its anterior, posterior, or lateral Parts; such as have their Issue in the *Rectum*, Bladder, Groins, *Abdomen*, &c. Of this Class are also the Differences of a profound and superficial Ulcer, the one being commonly the Effect of Erosion; the other of Wounds of the Uterus. This Ulcer is also distinguished into fistulous and sinuous; with a great Number of other minute Differences.

SYMP-

SYMPTOMS.

The first and most essential Symptom of an Ulcer, is, an Efflux of *Pus* or purulent Matter, which infallibly proves the Existence of such a Solution of Continuity. The greater Quantity of the Matter denotes a profound Ulcer, a smaller argues a more superficial one. If the *Pus* be blended with Blood or like *Sanies*, ferrous and reddish, it is an Argument that the Humour is so corrosive as to erode the Blood-Vessels.

2. Mortal Hemorrhages frequently supervene the Ulcer of the *Uterus*. This proceeds from the Erosion of some larger Arteries, or some Effort which the Patient makes, whereby the weaken'd and ill supported Arteries, thro' the Consumption of the ambient Parts, are ruptured. Or finally, this excessive Flux may be produced by the Fever and Rarefaction of the Blood, which naturally runs where it finds less Resistance, or into the *Uterus*.

3. Slow Fever, gradually augmenting, till it becomes very sensible, particularly in the Afternoons by Shiverings or Cold-fits, which terminate in nocturnal Sweats, *Marasmus* and Death.

DIAGNOSTICS.

By the Help of these Signs we are to determine five Things, 1. Whether there be an Ulcer in the *Matrix*. 2. This being discovered we are to learn its immediate Causes. 3. Its antecedent Causes. 4. The Seat and Extension of the Ulcer. 5. Its Quality.

1. The Existence of the Ulcer is learned by the Effusion of *Pus*. For it cannot be confounded with any other Evil, but an inveterate *Fluor Albus*, whose Matter sometimes approaches to the Nature of *Pus*, by its Tenacity, and grey or whitish Colour: Just as the lymphatic and purulent Spittles are difficultly distinguished in some Disorders of the Breast. I own this Distinction is difficult to all but experienced Persons, who only are capable to distinguish these Humours by the Tact or Sight; just as experienc'd Gold-smiths discover pure from fictitious or adulterated Gold. So, besides this Rule I know no other to give you, than that the *Pus* is always more compact and fetid, tho' not so tenacious as a lymphatic humour, which has rarely an Ill-smell. But the surest Sign of all is the permanent and fixt Pain in the Ulcer, which we seldom or never observe in a *Fluor Albus*. So by combining these Signs, you distinguish, this Ulcer from all other Disorders of the *Uterus*.

2. To discover the immediate Cause of the Ulcer, you are to learn whether it was an Abscess

scess, Corrosion, or Wound which preceded it. These you know from what we have said, as well in the Abscess of the *Uterus*, as in the preceding Theory. Moreover, the Patient will inform you of most of them, if you except only the acrid Injections, &c. whose wicked Intent will oblige her to conceal them.

3. The antecedent Causes of this Ulcer are a scorbutic, venereal or scrophulous *Virus*, or the ordinary Causes of Acrimony. These you are to examine separately, by the Help of their respective Signs. I own the Scurvy rarely produces any Ulcers of the *Matrix*: But the two latter are frequent Causes thereof. If you discover none of these Vices; you may conclude the Disorder has sprung from the ordinary antecedent Causes of an Ulcer.

4. The Magnitude or Extension and Seat of the Ulcer are learned by feeling the Region of the *Uterus*, Inspection of the *Vagina* and *Os Uteri*, Seat of the Pain, &c. If the last be universal, or in the whole Extent of the *Uterus*, the Ulcer is likewise. If the Patient has painful Stools, it is seated in the posterior Part of the *Uterus*; if she suffers in Micturition, it is in the anterior Part; if in the lateral Parts of the *Matrix*, the Pain is in the Groins; the Efflux of the *Pus* gives also Light herein: For if it is discharged by the *Anus*, or *Urethra*, or both together, the Evil is situated near the *Rectum*, *Vesica*, or has its Issue by both Organs. If the *Pus* is not discharged by the *Anus*,
Bladder,

Bladder, *Vagina*, Groins, &c. and that the Region of the *Uterus* is soft, flaccid and no longer tumified, and that Pain and Tumour of the *Abdomen* supervene, the Ulcer has procured itself a Passage, whereby the *Pus* is discharged into the *Abdomen*; whence inevitable Death.

5. The Quality of the Ulcer is easily learned. If it be scirrhus, there is an indolent renitent Tumour in the Region of the *Matrix*, or a painful hard one, if it be carcinomatous. A profound or sinuous Ulcer is discovered by a great Quantity of grumous or thread-like *Pus*. A superficial one by a small Quantity of serous Matter.

PROGNOSTICS.

Take it as a general Rule, that all the Ulcers of the *Uterus* are dangerous; yet the Danger varies, 1. According to the Quality of the Part, which is very nervous, and consequently hard of Cure. 2. The Disorder is troublesome, because of the Situation of the Part, which is, as it were, the Emunctory of all the Impurities of a Woman's Body; wherefore it is continually moist, and the Ulcer is difficultly cicatrized. 3. The Ulcer cannot be deterged, being too remote from the Use of Topical Remedies: But if it be exposed to their Application, there are some Hopes of Recovery. 4. The Danger varies according to the Nature and Intensity of the Cause: For a recent slight
one

one is easier removed, than an inveterate obstinate Vice; which is also more dangerous.

The particular Varieties of the Danger are deduced, 1. From the State of the *Uterus*, which if it be scirrhus and hard, or over soft and relaxed, by a habitual *Fluor Albus*, &c. it leaves no Hopes. On the Contrary, if it be well conditioned, the Vice recent and slight, it may be cured. 2. From the Quantity of *Pus*; which if it be great, the Ulcer is large, profound and fistulous: If it be small, the Ulcer is also. 3. From the Quality of the *Pus*; which if white, uniform and balsamic, the Ulcer is benign; if grey, fetid and grumous, it threatens great Danger. 4. From the Seat of the Ulcer. For the Danger is greater, when it is seated in the Bottom, than when in the Neck of the *Uterus*. Nor is it in some Respects so very dangerous, when it has its Discharge by the *Rectum* or Bladder, seeing proper Remedies can be immediately conveyed thereunto. A recent is less dangerous than an inveterate Ulcer.

Finally, the following Accidents of this Evil, are the Fore-runners of Death, *viz.* when the Ulcer is fistulous, and above all, scirrhus at the same Time. For there is then a Complication of three Disorders, *viz.* Ulcer, *Scirrhus*, and *Fistula*. The same Thing may be said of a carcinomatous Ulcer, or that attended with a slow and hectic Fever, œdematous Swelling of the Feet, *Marasmus*, &c. for
this

this is commonly the fatal Catastrophe of this kind of Ulcers.

An Ulcer of the following Characters is favourable, *viz.* when it is produced by an accidental and transitory Cause; as a simple Wound supposes no permanent Vice in the Blood, is superficial, small, and near the *Vagina*, or exposed to external Remedies. And finally, if it be a venereal Ulcer, which is cured the easiest of all, being commonly removed by the Treatment of the *Lues*.

CURE.

Before all Things, it must be diligently examined, whether the Ulcer is venereal or not; because the former requires a different Cure from all the rest, being mostly removed by the antivenereal Remedies. In order to treat these Ulcers, you are to know, 1. Whether the Ulcer be seated in the *Fundus* or Body of the *Uterus*, or, 2. In or near the *Os Uteri*, or appears in the *Vagina*. 3. Whether it be verollic; for the Cure of these three Species of Ulcers is different.

The Treatment of the first Kind requires four Indications. 1. To correct the vicious Acrimony of the Blood. 2. To deterge the Ulcer. 3. To consolidate the same. 4. To check and calm the Pain, *Insomnia*, &c. which Indication is very pressing from the Beginning of the Disorder, as may also Deterision, when the Ulcer is very foul.

1. The

1. The Remedies which fulfil the first Indication are Broths, Decoctions, Apozems, &c. made of anodyne, diluting and cooling Simples, as *Lactuc. Chicor. Borrag.* adding *Crystal. Miner.* or *Sal. Prunel.* to the Decoctions; the Broths are made of the same Remedies boiled with Veal or Pullet. For this Purpose is recommended *Ser. Lact. chalybeat.* which you sweeten with *Syr. Violac.* ʒ ff. to every Draught. But I know nothing more efficacious to temperate and embalm the Blood, and consolidate the Ulcer, than Milk, to which you may confine the Patient for her entire Diet, taking Cow's Milk twice a Day, or at her Meals, and Asses Milk in the Intervals. The Cow's Milk may be diversified (if it disgusts the Patient) by the Addition of Rice, Eggs, Decoction of *China*, or Barly, &c. which also contribute to sweeten the Blood; or you may add to the Milk *Suc. vel Decoct. Chærefol. Agrimon. Fumar.* or the second Lime-water: Vitriolic or ferruginous Waters alone, such as *Les Eaux de Barrege*, &c. correct this Vice of the Blood very powerfully. Baths and half Baths of anodyne emollient Plants are also useful. The Order of these Remedies depends very much on the Seasons; for in Winter you order the *Ser. Lact. chalybeat.* &c. In Spring, the Baths and half Baths: In Summer, the *Ser. Lact.* simply, or the vitriolic Waters: In Autumn, Milk, and its Preparations. Yet nothing should hinder the simultaneous Use of all, if the Evil presses.

2. The

2. The Deterfion of the Ulcer demands internal and external Remedies, Injections being the chiefeft of the laft Clafs; though fome call them *Remedia Media*, betwixt the internal and external.

The internal Remedies are Broths, Decoctions or Apozems, composed of *Fol. Agrim. Pimpinell. Alchimill. Bugul. Sanicul. Virg. Aur. &c.* As thefe are gentle Vulneraries, they are fomewhat astringent and deterfive. A light Decoction of *Sarsaparilla* or *China* is very ufeul for this Purpofe, particularly the *China*, being lefs heating, and an excellent Vulnerary and deterfive, may be recommended to the Patient for her ordinary Drink. In every Dofe or Draught of the preceding Remedies you may order fome Balsams, as *Balsam. de Cobaiba vel Alb. Canaden. ad vj. Gutt. Theribenth. 3 ff.* or you may prefcribe the Balsams with an appropriated Syrup, as *Syr. Capill. Vener. Stratum super Stratum*, or in Boles with brown Sugar *. As the repeated Circulations and Windings which thefe internal Vulneraries are obliged to make, before they arrive at the *Uterus*, fo much weaken, or almoft annihilate their Virtue, we are obliged to have Recourfe to external Vulneraries, when we find the leaft Opportunity from the Seat of the Dif-eafe.

The chiefeft of thefe Remedies are Injections, which are frequently made of Whey and brown Sugar, which is deterfive. If the

* The Turpentine is commonly beat up with the Yelk of an Egg, that it may be the eafier blended with all other Liquors.

Pain is less, and that you want a more powerful Deterfive, inject *Aq. Hord. cum Mell. Rosat.* If it must be stronger, let the Injection be prepared of a Decoction *ex Fol. Matric. Aristoloch. Artemis. &c. cum. Mell. Narbonens.* If the Ulcer be very fetid and foul, add a little of *Unguent. Ægyptiac. or Collyr. Lanfranc.*

To deterge the Ulcer of the *Matrix*, some experienced Surgeons recommend Fumigations, which are made of Pastils of *Pulv. Mastich. or Myrrh. cum Balsam. Tacamahac. p. æq. & Gutt. quibusd. ex Balsam. Canad. Capiu. vel Therebinth.* but take Care that the Fumes be not too hot, when they are received into the *Uterus*.

3. That the Ulcer be well consolidated, the Remedies of the first Indication are necessary, in order to correct the Acrimony of the Humours, and to produce laudable *Succus Nutritius*; to assist which Intent, the Ulcer should be also properly deterged. The Remedies of the one and the other Indication we have already given, and to put the last Hand to the healing of the Ulcer, the following Remedies should be employed. Injections of the Decoction of astringent Plants, properly speaking. Of this Class are *Fol. Agrimon. Pimpinell, &c.* with the second Lime-water: Warm or Bath Waters, particularly sulphureous Waters are successfully used in the Injections: Such are the Waters of *La Chapelle* and *Barrege*; but the Waters of *Balleruque, &c.* are overcharged with Salts, which violently irritate the affected Part.

The Fumigations before-mentioned are also efficacious in this Indication; or add the following to the mentioned Balsams, *viz. Thus, Gum. Juniperin. Therebinth. p. æ. omnium*; for these are very desiccative and incarnative.

4. The fourth Indication is fulfilled by Narcotics, beginning with the mildest, as *Decoct. Papav.* till you come, as Occasion requires, to the most powerful, as *Laudan.* or above all the *Gutt. Anodyn.*

The second Article above-mentioned, regards the Ulcer, which presents itself to our View; or that which is situated near the *Os Uteri*, or in the *Vagina*. This requires the same Indications with the preceding Ulcer, only the Injections are to be more deterfive in the present Case; nor are we to insist so much on internal Remedies herein: Because the Ulcer thus seated, may be dressed with the common topical Remedies, by the Help of the *Speculum Uteri*; wherefore employ the common Digestive, which you are to render more or less, strong, *pro re natâ*. It is composed of *Therebinth. Vitell. Ov. & Ol Hyper* conveyed on a proper Pledget to the affected Part; which at every dressing should be cleansed by a deterfive Injection, as above. If the Ulcer be very fetid, employ *Tinct.* or *Pulv. Myrrh.* mixed with *Ol. Hyperic.* You afterwards come to dress with *Balsam. Areci & vitell. ov.* But as the *Vagina* is continually moist, and thereby gives room to fungous Flesh, you may employ in that Case, *Balsam Virid. Metens*, ordering the Patient

Patient to keep her Bed constantly ; though I have seen some, thus affected, walk abroad, with the *Vagina* tented with the Medicaments hitherto mentioned.

We come now to the third and last Class before-cited, *viz.* when the Ulcer is the Effect of a venereal *Virus*. When there are plausible Reasons to suspect this Taint, the mercurial Frictions must be ordered ; but at very distant Intervals, and very slightly, for fear of raising a Salivation, which must be avoided ; wherefore let them be employed every third or fourth Day, prolonging the Cure for two or three Months. Let the mercurial Ointment be conveyed into the very *Vagina* ; nay, on the Ulcer itself. The Ointment should be always made with fresh Lard, *Balsam. Capiv.* or fresh Oil, particularly Oil of *Cacao*, which rarely becomes rancid or acrid ; which is of vast Service in this Evil, wherein Irritation must be industriously avoided.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the Gangrene of the Uterus.

HITHERTO we have treated of some of the Terminations of Inflammation, *viz.* Resolution, and Suppuration, with its Consequences. We now come to the third Termination,

P

mination, or Gangrene; reserving the last, or *Scirrhus*, for another Chapter.

A *Gangræna* and *Sphacelus* differ only in Degree of Intensity, both of them being a Mortification of the affected Part. The former is an incipient Mortification, the latter a confirmed one. The Signs of which are the Coldness, Insensibility, Relaxation or Softness, and livid Colour of the affected Part; all which are perfect in the *Sphacelus*, but imperfect in the Gangrene. These Symptoms regard the Evil in general; they are nevertheless applicable to the Gangrene of the *Uterus*, which in strictness I am not obliged to explain here; in as much as it belongs to the Treatise of Tumours, wherein I have explained it. Yet to give you a brief and exact Idea of it in the present Discourse, you have only to recollect what constitutes the Life of any Part of the living Body. This you will necessarily acknowledge to consist in the Oscillations of the Solids, particularly of the Arteries, which are the *Primum Mobile* of the Veins, Nerves, &c. The Mortification, therefore, of any Part is the absolute Privation of these Oscillations; whence Circulation is destroyed, and the Symptoms above-mentioned induced.

CAUSES.

To discover the Causes of a Gangrene, we have only to examine what it is that destroys the Vibrations of the Solids. Having laid down
this

this Notion of the Mortification of any Part of the living Body, Reason and Experience inform us, that it may be produced by three Causes in general.

1. The most frequent Cause of a Gangrene is the too great Plenitude of the Arteries, whereby they are distended beyond their Tone, so that they are afterwards incapable of restoring themselves. Thus the Motion of the Arteries is lost, which being the Source of the Motion of the other Solids, their Action is also suspended. This is what we see in the Infarction of the Capillary Arteries in violent Inflammations, wherein Gangrenes frequently supervene, as also in excessive *Erysipelata*, Compression of the Arteries from Ligatures, &c.

2. The next Cause of Mortification, is the Relaxation of the Tunics of the Arteries and other Parts. Whence the less elastic Vessels easily yield to their Infarction; as we observe in *Oedemata*, &c. whose Serosity contributes to the further Relaxation of the Solids, especially when the Tumours are inveterate. This is also observable in some Constitutions, reduced and impoverished by preceding Disorders, or old Age. Yet these Dispositions are not of themselves capable of producing a Mortification, without the Intervention of some concurring or auxiliary Cause, particularly the Compression of the Part thus disposed, by the Weight of the Body. Thus we see the soft Parts on the Hip-bone, and on several others

in the Body, suffer after this Manner, by lying too long thereon.

3. The last Cause is the Destruction of the arterial Vessels. The remote Causes of this Class are known to every Body, as being very apparent, for they act like the *Lap. Caustic.* which burns and cauterizes the Parts to which it is applied, as we see by the *Eschara* which it produces; the same Effect we see also produced by ordinary Fire, which dries and burns the Vessels. Just as these two last named Causes act, so doth a phagedænic Ulcer, whose acrid corrosive Matter destroys the circumambient Parts. Such like Ulcers are formed in the *Uterus*, as well as in the rest of the Body. All the other Causes of a Gangrene in the *Uterus* are comprehended under the three general ones above-mentioned.

Now the *Uterus* may be mortified in two different States. 1. In its natural Stuation. 2. When it is out of its natural Seat, as in the *Procidentia Uteri*. A Gangrene in the first State commonly happens, 1. From a violent Inflammation, in common with all the other *Viscera*. 2. From a phagedænic corroding Ulcer. In this Case the Gangrene is not as extensive as the Ulcer, being confined to its Margins alone, whilst the Gangrene in the former Case is as large as the Inflammation was.

When the *Matrix* is turned out of its natural Place, as in the *Procidentia Uteri*, the Gangrene

grene is the Effect of the Oedema alone, the Vessels being then glutted with *Serum*, relaxed and strangled; whence an absolute *Atonia* and Gangrene.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

1. The first and most important Distinction of a *Gangræna Uteri* is into that which befalls it, in, or out of its natural Situation.

2. Into an incipient or recent, and inveterate or confirmed Mortification. The former is called *Gangræna*, the latter *Sphacelus* or *Sideratio*; the first yields some Hopes of Cure, the second none.

3. The Mortification is particular or universal. The former may occupy the Neck or Bottom, posterior, anterior, or lateral Parts of the *Uterus*; but the last attacks the whole.

S Y M P T O M S.

The Accidents of an incipient Gangrene are various, according to the Nature of the Evil.

1. In the inflammatory and erysipelatous Gangrene, the Symptoms redouble with the same Violence, as in an incipient Suppuration; that being, as it were, the last Effort of Nature; the Fever, Heat, Pains, &c. become excessive. But as soon as the Mortification begins, they suddenly cease, without any Return; whilst in the Suppuration, they are soon after kindled: Moreover, in the last, they gra-

dually disappear and return. In the former, they suddenly cease, and never re-appear.

2. In the phagedænic Gangrene the Pain is dull and profound; the Fever and other Accidents are very inconsiderable.

3. In the œdematous Gangrene, little or no-Pain, Fever or Heat, &c. appear; because this Evil springs from the gradual Infarction and Relaxation of the Vessels, through a redundant *Serum*, not of Blood, as in the other Gangrenes. Thus far of the Symptoms of the incipient Kinds of Mortification. But when the Gangrene is once formed, the *Phænomena* of the various Species become the same, all the mentioned Accidents ceasing. To these succeed frequent *Syncope*s, languid and intermitting Pulse, from the Resorption of the putrid *Miasmata* of the mortified Part, Coldness of the Extremities, with longer and more constant cold Fits, or Shiverings of the whole Body, than in a Suppuration; there is an absolute Relaxation and Want of Tension in the mortified *Uterus*, with Putrefaction and Effusion of an acrid *Sanies*.

DIAGNOSTICS.

These Signs regard, 1. The Existence of the Evil. 2. Its Causes.

1. The *Gangræna Uteri* is discovered at first Sight, if the Womb is turned out of its Place and exposed to View, by its Coldness, Softness, Insensibility, livid and black Colour, like

like to a dead and corrupted Carcase. But if it be mortified in its proper Situation or Place, the Matter is more difficult, having no other Means to discover it, but by rational Signs, as the augmented Intensity of the preceding Accidents; with their sudden and absolute Cessation; a miserably weak and intermitting Pulse, *Syncope*, Coldness, &c. succeeding.

The Existence of the Evil is difficultly learned when it springs from a phagedænic Ulcer: Yet by learning the Existence of a preceding Ulcer, from the Accidents of that Evil, and the Quality of the Matter, which is sanious, grey, and of a Thread-like Form, we may plausibly conjecture the Gangrene to have sprung from that Source.

All Species of Gangrene make very speedy Progress in the *Uterus*, because of its Texture; so that in twenty-four Hours, from a simple Gangrene it turns to a real Sphacelation; in which Case the Parts remain without any Sense of Feeling, either when cut or prick'd with a sharp Instrument, whilst a fetid and cadaverous Steam exhales from them.

2. The Causes of a *Gangræna Uteri* are easily learned, from what we have hitherto said of the inflammatory, ulcerous, or œdematous Mortification.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

We may pronounce the *Gangræna Uteri* in general to be mortal, if Nature or Art does not seasonably intervene, the one by the Ex-

tirpation of the mortified Part; the other by its Separation from the living Parts, by the Help of Suppuration, which we observe by a red and inflamed Line, which helps us to distinguish the one from the other, being the common Limit of both. Yet after all, the Prognostic cannot be very favourable, especially if the *Uterus* be mortified in its natural Situation, where we cannot see nor come at it; but the Danger is much less, as we shall observe in the Cure, when the mortified *Uterus* is exposed to the Sight and Touch.

CURE.

Four Indications which are rarely fulfilled, present themselves in this Treatment, *viz.*

1. To remove all the Causes of Gangrene.
2. To corroborate the relaxed and weakened Solids.
3. To raise and strengthen the Pulse.
4. To extirpate the mortified Part.

1. To remove the Causes. If the Gangrene springs from a sanguine Infarction, or Inflammation, repeated Phlebotomy is the only Remedy; but the sole Remedy in this Indication for the Removal of the phagedænic and œdematous Gangrene, nay, also for the Inflammatory one, is profound Scarifications, made to the very Quick: For by this Means the inflamed Vessels have room to yield the more to their Distension, and perhaps may thereby react on their Contents; in the phagedænic Gangrene, the purulent *Sanies* finds a proper Issue.

Finally,

Finally, In the œdematous Species, the *Serum* is thereby plentifully discharged; so that the Vessels are, after a Manner, depleted. Wherefore I esteem this Practice to be very good. But unfortunately, it cannot be instituted, whilst the *Uterus* is in its natural Seat, which is the most usual Case. So we have nothing to depend on in that Emergency, but Phlebotomy, as above.

2. We are to restore the natural Tone to the weakened Vessels, that they may regain their Oscillations. This Indication is chiefly fulfilled by the Help of acrid Remedies, as *Aq. Vit. Camphorat. vel. Aq. Vit. cum Sal. Armoniac.* Neither this nor any other Remedy of the Kind have any Effect on the mortified Part; so it is to be applied to the living, in order to empty the Vessels, and throw off what is mortified. Wherefore let the scarified Flesh be fomented and bathed with the preceding Liquor, luke-warmed, till the Patient complains of Pain. This Practice has room only, when the *Uterus* is intirely or in Part out of its Seat; for when it remains in its proper Situation, we are to have Recourse to Injections, prepared of the Decoctions of *Artemis. Matricar. Aristoloch. Absynth.* to which, according to the Intensity of the Evil, and Necessity of greater Irritation, you may add *Tinct. Myrrh. Unguent. Ægyptiac. Collyr. Lanfranc. Aq. Phagedæn.* which last is made of a Dissolution of *Mercur. Sublimat.* with Lime-water. Though all these Remedies are very powerful

powerful and Efficacious in other Disorders, yet they commonly miscarry in the present.

If the Mortification be seated in the *Vagina*, *Vulva*, or prolapsed *Uterus*, you may order a Cataplasm of *Sal. Armoniac. Fulig.* and *Verdigrease*, or *Unguent. Ægyptiac.* applied to the affected Part. If these are ineffectual, as commonly they are, employ the Dissolution of Mercury by the Spirit of Nitre or *Aq. Fort.* with which you bath the mortified Part, or dress it with a Pledget dipped in the said Liquor: Or finally, you touch it gently therewith, as the Degree of the Gangrene will require.

If by these or the preceding Remedies, the mortified Part falls off, you dress afterwards as in a simple Ulcer, of which we have spoken in the precedent Chapter.

3. The *Syncope*, intermitting and weak Pulse, &c. are to be remedied by a cordial Potion of the following Waters, &c. *Aq. Stillat. Card. Bened. Meliss. Scord.* two Ounces of two, or an Ounce of each, if you employ all together. To these you add *Confect. Alkerm. de Hyacinth. vel Theriac. ad ʒjss. & pro re nata, Sal. Volat. Ammoniac. vel C. C. Lil. Paracel. &c.*

4. This Indication consists in the Extirpation of the mortified Part, if all other Methods fail: But it can be instituted only in the *Procidencia Uteri*, the Part being then exposed to this Operation, which is the only Remedy then remaining. This Practice is confirmed and authorized by several Observations: Yet it is commonly

commonly mortal, nor can I answer for its Success, if it be attempted. Nevertheless, all Things weighed, if you be encouraged to perform it, make your Ligature as high as possible, three Fingers Breadth, at least, above the Mortification, the Evil being commonly more extensive than it appears to be.

This I never saw performed. But I have observed a carnous Tumour or *Sarcoma* in the *Vagina*, which I mistook for the mortified *Uterus*. This Tumour the Surgeon successfully cut off, and the Patient was soon after cured.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Scirrhus of the Uterus.

AFTER the Explication of the Resolution, Suppuration and Mortification of the Inflammation of the *Uterus*, the next Termination, of Course, is the Induration or *Scirrhus* of the same Organ, in Consequence of its Inflammation.

A *Scirrhus* in general is a hard or renitent and indolent Tumour, without Heat and Pain. This Definition is applicable to the *Scirrhus* of the *Uterus*, which is attended with neither Pain, Heat nor Redness; because it is a lymphatic not a sanguin Tumour. This Difference betwixt a *Scirrhus* and Inflammation

tion is essential: Moreover the *Scirrhus* is seated in the Glands, lymphatic Vessels, or lacteals of the *Uterus*; the Inflammation in the capillary Arteries: This is suddenly formed, or *per Fluxionem*; the *Scirrhus* by Degrees, or *per Congestionem*; tho' other Scirrhus Tumours are also formed by an imperceptible Progress, as are likewise the *Atheroma*, *Steatoma*, *Meliceris*, *Ganglion*, &c.

CAUSES.

The principal Causes of a *Scirrhus* in the *Uterus*, is the Spissitude and Induration of the uterine Lymph or Milk in their different Vessels. The Causes of this Spissitude are general or remote, and particular or immediate, whereby the general Vice is determined to the *Uterus*, rather than to any other *Viscus*.

The Causes of the first Class, are all these which inspissate the Blood. For this being vitiated, all the Secretions, as Milk, Lymph, &c. are also; because they retain the Quality of their Source. The Causes of a spissid Blood are, 1. Hard, indigestible, terrestrial Aliments, Bacon, or any other Flesh dried by smoak, all kinds of salt Flesh, &c. 2. The different Vices of Digestion, tho' the Aliments be good. 3. Violent Passions of the Mind, as Grief, and all other Commotions which endanger a melancholic Humour. 4. A venereal, scrophulous or scorbutic *Virus*.

The

The particular Causes, or those of the second Class are, 1. A Spissitude of the Humours in the *Uterus* produced by the Injection of *Semen* tainted with the *Lues*. 2. Over-cold Injections of other Liquors made into the *Uterus*, suddenly condense the Fluids thereof. 3. Sudden external Cold, causes a Constriction of all the Fibres of this Organ; whence the Fluids stagnate and become spissid. This is frequently observable in the menstrual Flux, Time of Delivery, &c. 4. A natural or accidental Relaxation and Atony of the uterine Fibres, which gives Room to the Stagnation of the Humours. This is a frequent Consequence of many and laborious Births, or Abortions, Contusions, &c. 5. Inveterate Obstructions of the *Uterus* attended with a *Fluor Albus*, *Chlorosis*, &c. whereby the uterine Lymph or Milk settle at Length in their proper Receptacles, their Circulation being interrupted by the mention'd Obstructions. This is one of the most frequent Causes of a *Schirrus* in the *Uterus*.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

1. This *Scirrhus* may proceed from the Spissitude and Induration of the uterine Lymph, or from the same Qualities of the uterine Milk.

2. This *Scirrhus* is perfect and exquisite, or imperfect. The first is very hard, *renitent* and *indolent*; the second is only so in a milder Degree.

3. It

3. It may be universal or all over the *Matrix*, and partial, or in some few Points thereof.

4. It may be simple, or complicate and combined with other Tumours of the *Uterus*, as *Oedema*, *Phlegmone*, &c. whence the various Names of *Scirrhus Oedematosus*, *Phlegmonosus*, &c. the former is somewhat soft and indolent; The latter is harder, more sensible and painful.

S Y M P T O M S.

1. Weight in the *Hypogastrium*, when the Patient stands or walks, and that in Proportion to the Magnitude of the *Scirrhus*.

2. Difficulty of lying on the well side, or that opposite to the Tumour. For by lying thereon the Distraction of the adhering Parts, by the Weight of the *Scirrhus*, is troublesome to the Patient. But if the Tumour is painful, she can lie on neither Side. For the Distraction of the Parts hinders her of lying on the well Side; and the Compression of the *Scirrhus* by the incumbent *Viscera* forbids her lying on the affected Side. So she is obliged to lie on her Back only.

3. The *Menstrua* are intirely suspended, if the *Scirrhus* be universal; or partly, if it be particular; the Reason is evident.

4. Violent Hemorrhages sometimes happen in both Cases. Because most Part of the uterine

rine Veins are varicose; whence they are easily ruptured, and such a Quantity of Blood flows, as endangers the Patient's Life.

5. Dropfy of the *Abdomen* or *Uterus*. For the compressed Lymphatics are soon dilated, whence the Lymph and *Serum* easily transude into the said Cavities.

6. If the *Scirrhus* be not equally hard, but somewhat soft in several Parts, it easily suppurates. Whence all the Symptoms of an Abscess in the *Uterus*, along with the *Scirrhus*. But if it be very hard in all its Parts, it rather becomes carcinomatous, of which Disorder hereafter.

D I A G N O S T I C S.

These Signs are threefold. Some regard the Existence of the Disorder, some its Distinction from Pregnancy, *Molæ*, &c. some finally its Causes.

1. The Existence of the Disorder is known by the Concurrence of the before mentioned Symptoms, as a hard indolent renitent and circumscribed Tumour, tho' it be somewhat concealed under the *Ossa Pubis*, yet you discover these Accidents by pressing the Hand upon the Region of the *Os Pubis*, and by examining the Patient, who likewise, thro' the Weight of the Tumour, cannot stand or walk without some Difficulty.

2. It

2. It should be distinguished from Pregnancy and a *Mola*. From the first it may, in as much as 1. The *Scirrhus* is harder and more circumscribed, than Pregnancy, which is attended with a softer and larger Tumour. 2. The Progress and Growth of a *Scirrhus* is very insensible, and sometimes none at all. But even in one Month, Pregnancy is considerably advanced. 3. In Pregnancy the Breasts gradually swell; in a *Scirrhus* they become flaccid. 4. In an incipient *Scirrhus* the *Menstrua* commonly flow; in Pregnancy they frequently cease. 5. Pregnancy begins with the usual Accidents of *Nausea*, *Distaste*, vomiting, &c. none of which attend the *Scirrhus*. 6. About the fourth or fifth Month, the Infant begins to stir in the Womb; which a *Scirrhus*, as is evident, never does.

A *Scirrhus* is more difficulty distinguished from a *Mola*. But in this the Signs of Pregnancy have preceded. It is also larger and softer than the scirrhous Tumour. But if Pregnancy be combined with the *Scirrhus*, the Matter is still more difficult. So, as they rarely begin together, you are to examine which of them preceded the other, by its particular Signs. An Example of a *Scirrhus* complicated with Pregnancy I have once seen in a married Woman, whose Husband I cou'd not convince of the Truth thereof. Nor wou'd I recommend to you to take the Pains of such Conviction, the Husbands being too obstinate in

in this Case, to agree with your Sentiments. As to the Distinction of a *Scirrhus* in the *Uterus* from a Dropsy of the same Organ, I shall endeavour to shew it in the Chapter of that Disorder.

3. The different Kinds and Causes of this *Scirrhus* are discovered as follows: 1. A partial, and universal *Scirrhus* are discovered by their different Extension. 2. A perfect *Scirrhus* is known from an imperfect one, by its superior Hardness and Renitency. 3. A phlegmonous *Scirrhus* is learn'd by its Painfulness, Sensibility, Heat, and Fever, which it induces; whilst an œdematous *Scirrhus* is discovered by its Softness, Indolence, want of Heat, Fever, &c. 4. The lacteal *Scirrhus* is very difficultly distinguished from the lymphatic one: But you are to observe, that the former is commonly seated in the concave Surface of the *Uterus*, where the lacteals are mostly distributed; whilst the latter is lodged on its convex Surface, where we discover most of the uterine Lymphatics.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

The *Scirrhus* of the *Uterus* is a very troublesome Disorder, and commonly incurable, for several Reasons, 1. Because the impacted Matter is too hard and indissoluble. 2. Tho' it be dissolved, it cannot be reduced into the Course of Circulation in the same Proportion; because the Vessels necessary for this Purpose are consumed, dried up, and their Cavities destroyed: Consequently this Evil is very obstinate.

stinate. And tho' the pernicious Consequences which it usually has, as various Dropfies, Cancer, *Marasmus*, &c. absolutely require its Removal; yet the Attempt is very dangerous; Because the Remedies necessary for this Purpose, as aperitive and attenuative ones, hasten its Suppuration, or change it into a Cancer. The former happens, if the *Scirrhus* be soft and imperfect; the latter if it be very hard and perfect. Nevertheless its Discussion may be attempted, if the Tumour be small, recent, somewhat soft, and void of Pain: For the Matter is not still come to that Degree of Hardness, as to resist the Action of proper Remedies. But if the *Scirrhus* be very large, inveterate, and painful, its Cure should not be undertaken,

1. Because the Magnitude of the Tumour and impacted Matter is superiour to the Effect of all Remedies.
2. Its Texture is too hard.
3. The Use of aperitive Remedies may induce a Cancer.

C U R E.

As the *Scirrhus* is a hard indolent Tumour, composed of a spissid and indurated Lymph, or Milk, it is plain, that the Indications of Cure are, 1. To remove the antecedent Causes of the *Scirrhus*, as the Spissitude of the Lymph or uterine Milk. Yet if the Evil be too great and inveterate, we are obliged to content ourselves with the Diminution only of this Disease. But if on the contrary the *Scirrhus* is small
and

and recent, we proceed farther, or to the next Indication, *viz.* 2. To soften and attenuate the impacted Matter. 3. To dissolve and reduce it into the Course of Circulation.

I. To correct the Spiffitude of the Lymph and Milk, Medicine proposes the following Means, *viz.* Broths or Apozems made of *Rad. Ering. Anon. Brus. Asparag.* half an Ounce of all together, or an Ounce, if only two are employed. The following are prepared the same Way; but they require not as great boiling as the former, half an Hour being sufficient for these. *Fol. Agrim. Pimpinell. Sysymb. aquat. Scolopendr.* But be sure not to make the Broth too rich by putting too much Flesh therein. To render these Preparations the more efficacious, you may add some of the following Salts to every Draught of the Broth. *Tart. Chalybeat. à ℥ss. ad ℥j. Flor. Martial. ad gr. xviii. Arcan. duplicat. Sal. Glauber. Tart. Vitriolat. ad ℥ss. aut ℥j.* These you order for fourteen or fifteen Days. But if you desire to act more gently, employ *Ser. lact. chalybeat.* or simple Whey in which you dissolve some of the preceding Salts, or you mix therewith *Succ. depurat. Fumar. Scolopendr. Nasturt.* which are very efficacious in sweetning and correcting the Blood.

The vitriolic Waters, taken in a proper Season, but in a small Quantity, as a Pint every Day, continued for two or three Months, very powerfully answer this Intent; and their slow or gradual Use adds to their Efficacy.

If the Use of the preceding Remedies doth over-heat the Patient, she is to drink Asses Milk; or for want of this she may take Goat's Milk, and suspend the Use of the said Remedies; or take the Milk in their Intervals, till this Symptom is corrected. Nay, the Milk may be used with vitriolic Waters; which Theory many condemn, but Practice confirms the Advantage thereof. This is the palliative Cure of a *Scirrhus* in the *Uterus*. But if the Circumstances encourage you to proceed farther, you may attempt to soften and dissolve the Scirrhus Matter. Wherefore,

II. To fulfil the second Indication the following Remedies are recommended, as,

1. Baths and Half-Baths made of simple Water, or emollient Decoctions. The full Baths are the more useful, if the Patient's Breast, &c. will bear them. You are to have Recourse to these as often as the *Scirrhus* is hot or painful.

If neither the Patient's State, nor Season will admit of the Use of these Remedies, order

2. Cataplasms of the Pulps of *Pariet. Branc. Ursin. Nymph. Viol. Malv. Alth. quib. add. Mucilag. Sem. Psyll. cum Ol. Lin.* This you apply to the Region of the *Uterus*, and you renew it, as often as it dries. Tho' the Number and Thickness of the Teguments resist very much the Action of these Remedies, yet we find that they are sometimes very useful. If these have not room, you must recur

3. To Fomentations of emollient Plants, in which you dip fine Flannel, and apply it to the Patient's *Hypogastrium*. These are frequently more efficacious than the Cataplasms; because their Parts are more subtil and penetrating. If you durst not employ these, or that they are of no Service, you are to come

4. To Injections made of emollient Decoctions as in the first Indication. Yet the *Vagina* or *Os Uteri* of some Women is so narrow, as to exclude all Attempts of this Kind.

5. You may order moderate Clysters, for large ones gravitate too much on the *Uterus*. These are prepared of the emollient Plants before-mentioned. They should be continued a long time, in order to soften and relax the *Scirrhus* in the *Matrix*. Which Rule should be also understood of the Remedies hitherto mentioned.

III. This last Indication consists in dissolving and attenuating the harden'd and impacted Matter. Internal and external Remedies are employed for this Purpose. Of the first Class are Boles, Pills, Tablets, of aperitive attenuating Remedies. The second Class comprehends Plaisters, Cataplasms, &c. of resolute Simple; also the former Compositions are made up of the following Aperitives, three or four only at a Time.

1. Preparations of Iron, particularly such as are aperitive, as *Croc. Mart. ad gr. xviii. Flor. Mart. ad gr. xv. Tart. Martial. ad gr. xxiv.*

2. Preparations of Mercury, which are little or no way purgative, as *Æthiop. Miner. xvijj. Gr. Mercur. Dul. ad eand. Dof. Panac. Mercurial. in minor. Dof.*

3. Neutral Salts, as *Arcan. duplicat. Tart. Vitriol. Sal. Glaub.* any of which you may order in Opiats, Electuaries or Boles to xvijj. or xx. *Gr.*

4. Your hot diuretic and aperitive Powders of *Milleped. Bufon. Cicad.* to xv. *Gr.* of each.

5. If the preceding Deobstruents are not sufficient to remove the Evil, ordering them, *pro re nata*, as they are digested, you may at length come to the Use of the Gums, being the most efficacious Aperitives we know, such are *Gum. Ammoniac. Sagapen. Bdel. Galban. Opopan.* from iv. to vij. *Gr.* made into Boles, Tablets, Electuaries, &c. with some appropriated Syrup or Conserve. To dissolve these in the Stomach, afford them a proper Vehicle, and dilute the Blood; after every Dose, the Patient may take a large Draught of the *Ser. Lact.* aperitive Broths or Decoctions abovesaid. Nor should you forget to purge the Patient frequently during the Use of these Remedies, that their constant Repetition may not disgust the Patient. So you may order every seventh Day a moderate Dose of *Diagryd. Pulv. Cornachin, &c.*

Whilst these Remedies are internally employed, you may order at the same Time your topical Remedies, in the same Proportion; as Cataplasms of the Pulp of the Leaves, or rather

ther of the Roots of *Cicut. Bryon. Cucum. Silvest. Irid. nostrat. cui add. Ol. Lumbri-
cor.* or you may prescribe the *Emplastr. de
Cicut. Diabotan.* to which you may add *Em-
plastr. de Vigo, or de Ran. cum Mercur. Qua-
druplic.* These as well as the Cataplasms should
be frequently renewed, purging the Patient at
certain Intervals, as above.

Before I put an End to the Treatment of
the *Scirrhus* in the *Uterus*, it will be neces-
sary to make the four following Reflections
thereon.

1. As soon as you discover Heat, Pain or
Tension of the *Matrix*, during the Use of the
preceding Deobstruents, you are immediately
to suspend their Use, to which you substitute
Phlebotomy, in order to prevent the impend-
ing Inflammation, or Cancer of the *Uterus*.

2. You are not to employ these Aperitives
in the Time of purging; nor are you to purge,
particularly if the above Symptoms appear,
with any hot or irritating Cathartics. But you
must content your self with gentle ones, as
Mann. Cass. Rhabarb. &c.

3. In the same Proportion that the attenu-
ating apperitive Remedies are employed, Di-
luents and Narcotics should be likewise, as
also emollient Injections, Baths, Plasters, &c.

4. If the Scirrhus Tumour is not reduced
or diminished by this Method, it is in Vain to
torment the Patient with a radical or curative
Treatment; so the palliative Cure alone is to
be employed.

C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Incised Tumors of the
Uterus.*

THESE Tumors are formed of a *Cist* or *Capsule*, which inclose, on all sides a spissid Humour. This *Cist* is sometimes of a hard or gristly Texture. The Volume of the Tumour is various, being sometimes large, sometimes small. The Consistence of the included Matter is so various, as to give Rise to different Tumours. If it be like melted Lard or Grease, the Tumour is called *Steatoma*. If it be whitish, more liquid, or like Broth, it is named *Atheroma*. If it be still thinner and like Honey, it is termed *Meliceris*. All incised Tumours are reducible to these three Species. These Evils in general are called in *French*, *Loupe*, or *Goete*. They are various according to their Magnitude, as above, or their Seat, being sometimes placed on the convex Surface of the *Uterus*, but more frequently betwixt the Tunics of this Organ, or in its Concavity, the lymphatic Vessels and Glands being more numerous in both Places than in the former.

CAUSES

CAUSES.

These in general proceed from the lymph or Milk of the *Uterus*, The Tumors of the former kind may happen in any Part of this Organ, but more frequently betwixt its Tunics; whilst the milky Tumors are more frequently observable on its concave Surface, the uterine lacteals being more numerous in that Place than in any other therein.

That the Lymph or Milk may produce these Tumors, it is necessary that their Circulation should be intercepted or impeded in their respective Vessels. For whilst they freely circulate, they can never form any Obstructions.

1. The Circulation of the uterine Lymph is interrupted by a *Grumus* of the same Fluid, wedged as it were in its proper Vessel; or the Evil may proceed from the Compression of some of the Lymphatics. The uterine Milk is stopped in its Course by the same Causes. 2. The one as well as the other thus stopped, should preserve some Degree of Fluidity, otherwise it would degenerate into a *Scirrhus*, thro' its Hardness. 3. It is requisite for the Formation of these Tumours, that the said Liquors should continually flow to the growing Evil, or obstructed Part; seeing we observe it to augment continually. But the Afflux of the Humours should be in a very small Quantity, the Growth of the Tumor being insensible. These Principles

ciples, I think should be necessarily admitted into this Theory, in order to explain the Formation of these Tumors.

From what we have hitherto said, it appears that the Cist of these Tumors is nothing else, but the Tunics of the lymphatic Gland or Vessel, or *Vesicula lactea* of the Uterus, which, tho' naturally very small, frequently acquires the Bulk of a large Egg, thro' the Ductility, or, if I may say, the Dilatability of the said Tunics; but this should be brought about gradually and without Force, otherwise, these thin Membranes, which I may compare to Cob-webs, may be burst. But tho' they be very weak and pliable originally, what is surprizing, is that in Proportion to the Growth of the Tumour, they also become thicker and more compact, whilst their Distension, wou'd seem to render them thinner. But this Difficulty will vanish, by considering that the Afflux of the Lymph or *Succus Nutritius* is more abundant in this Case, than if it rolled freely in the same Vessels. Thus do we observe in the Attrition and Compression, which attract, as it were, the Lymph into other Parts, that thereby they grow the larger and stronger, as we see in the Hands of those who work hard, which the Author of Nature has thus providently disposed, the better to undergo their Labour.

These incist Tumors are sometimes simple *viz.* when they are formed only of one Vessel or

or Vesicle, and sometimes compounded, particularly when they are formed of many together. The various Consistence and Colour of the included Matter, are owing to its primitive Spissitude, Delay in its Cist, and to the Mixture of other Humours therewith, as the Bile, Milk, or pure Lymph; whence it is yellow, white, or limpid, &c. from hence proceeds the Difference of the *Steatoma*, *Atheroma* and *Meliceris*.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

Having explained the Seat, Manner or Formation and Change, as well of these Tumors as of the Places wherein they are observed, we now proceed to their Distinctions.

1. They are divided into lymphatic and lacteal incistred Tumors. Both the one as well as the other may be soft or hard, of a larger or smaller Volume. The lymphatic Tumors may be seated in all Parts of the *Matrix*; the lacteal ones in its concave Surface only.

2. These Tumours are simple, or composed of many Cavities, &c.

S Y M P T O M S.

1. The Elevation and Tumor of the *Hypogastrium* are much the same as in the *Scirrhus*, especially when its Volume is considerable.

2. Weight

2. Weight and Heaviness in the same Region.

3. Uneasiness, or a profound and dull, rather than an acute Pain in the same Part.

4. The Patient is more inclined to lie on her Back or Belly than on her Sides, especially if the affected Side be painful; otherwise she may lean thereon.

5. The *Menstrua* commonly subsist during this Disorder. It is rarely attended with Fever, and is frequently so small as to be imperceptible, if the Physician's Touch be not very delicate. Finally, of all the Disorders of the *Uterus*, I know none in general, that incommodes less than this.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The principal Intention of the Diagnostics of these Tumors doth consist in distinguishing them from the Inflammation, Pregnancy, Dropsy, and *Scirrhus* of the *Uterus*.

1. In the Inflammation, the *Matrix* acquires a larger Volume, the Pain and other Symptoms are much more considerable, particularly the Heat and Fever are very acute, the Region of the *Uterus* cannot be touched without a Sensible Augmentation of the Pain. Whilst the incised Tumors are divested of all these Accidents, and do gradually encrease: But the Inflammation of the *Uterus* is suddenly formed.

2. These Tumours are distinguished from Pregnancy, inasmuch as the Tumor of the latter

ter is commonly in the Middle of the *Hypogastrium*, the former always on one Side or the other, being thus determined by the alternative Compression of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, as they are very much exposed to the Action of those Parts. Moreover in three or four Months, the Infant not only becomes sensibly bigger, but also moves in the *Uterus*; neither of which Qualities are observable in the incised Tumors. Add to this, that the *Menstrua* commonly subsist during these Tumours, which they rarely do in pregnancy.

3. They are distinguished from a *Hydrops Uteri*, inasmuch as the Tumor of the latter is in the Middle of the *Hypogastrium*, equally distends the same, and renders it smooth, and always doth suppress the *Menstrua*, whilst they subsist in the present Disease.

4. They are not easily distinguished from a *Scirrhus*, especially an incipient or recent one, which has not still acquired sufficient Hardness. But the *Scirrhus* is commonly in all its Degrees harder and more renitent; and tho' you cannot well distinguish them from each other, the Consequence will be no way prejudicial to the Patient, both being equally incurable, and requiring the same Remedies. The only Advantage you can propose to your self from this Distinction, consists in making a just Prognostic, which is very different with Regard to the Consequences of both these Tumors.

PROGNOSTICS.

These Tumors are very hard, if not impossible to be cured. For to remove them, the obstructing Matter should be dissolved, attenuated and absorbed. But this is extremely difficult, the Humour being on all sides surrounded with a compact firm *Capsula*, not like that of an *Ecchymosis*, which by the ambient absorbing Vessels is soon reduced into the Course of Circulation. The Difficulty is still augmented by the Obstinacy of the Cause; but above all, by the Indestructibility, if I may say so, of the *Capsula*, which cannot be removed by any other Means in the present Case, but by Extirpation: But this has no Place in the Tumors of the *Uterus*.

Tho' the Difficulty of this Cure is in general very great; yet it changes according to the Magnitude, Consistence and Inveteracy of the Tumour. If it be small, soft and recent, it may, by great Care, be resolved. If large, hard and inveterate, it is incurable. For external incised Tumours of this kind rarely admit of cure by Resolution; consequently the Matter is more difficult with Regard to internal ones. For at most, you cannot expect any other Discharge, but a spurious Suppuration and a depraved *Pus*; whence a steatomatous Abscess, of which before. This commonly gives Birth to *Fistulæ* or sinuous Ulcers of the *Uterus*; and the Cist still remaining, always hinders the Consolidation thereof. This proves that the

Prog-

Prognostics of this Evil should chiefly turn upon the Difficulty of curing it. The Suppuration above-mentioned is commonly induced by frequent Child-bearing, touching, compressing or contusing the Tumour.

If the Evil does not suppurate, it is rarely dangerous. For whilst it remains soft and uniform, it never gives room to the above Consequences; nor does it become carcinomatous, or prejudicial to Life or Health, or create any other Accidents, if not sometimes a *Hydrops Uteri*.

C U R E.

You are to expect no other Cure here, but a palliative one; nor should a prudent Physician attempt any other. Wherefore the palliative Treatment of the *Scirrhus*, as well the Indications as Remedies, may be transferred hither, for we have no other to propose for this Cure. Hence you are to order frequent, but gentle Purgation; mild Diuretics, particularly of the vulnerary Plants. Diluting refreshing Remedies combined with Aperitives. Thus in Spring and Autumn, may be employed for two Months a diuretic Ptisan, with a Bole or Opiat of some aperitive Remedy, particularly of the *Æthiop. sin. Ign. parat.* which is excellent. If you are encouraged to proceed to a radical Cure, make use of the same Remedies we recommended for that purpose in the *Scirrhus*, as your stronger Aperitives, discutient Plasters, &c. always remembering,

membring, as in the *Scirrhus*, to suspend the Use of all heating Remedies, if the Pain or Heat of the *Matrix* be augmented, and to substitute in their Place, diluting, cooling, and narcotick Medicaments.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Cancer of the Uterus.

A Cancer in general, is a hard renitent and painful Tumour, or more strictly speaking, it should be defined a *Scirrhus*, become exquisitely painful: For by the Pain alone it chiefly differs from the *Scirrhus*. This general Description of a Cancer agrees with that of the *Uterus*.

The Progress of a *Scirrhus* degenerating into a Cancer, is observed to be as followeth:

1. The *Scirrhus* is somewhat painful, and so imperceptible, that it is not sensible without some Compression; but at last it becomes acute, and as they say, *Dolor lancinans*, darting, as it were, now and then.
2. The *Scirrhus* becomes much larger and more ample, and that suddenly: So that in the Space of fifteen Days or a Month, it becomes twice, or by one third bigger than it was before.
3. As it grows in Bulk it becomes angular and rugged, or as they say, *Scabrosus*. So that of round, it becomes uneven and irregular.
4. The above Angles and Elevations daily become more eminent and sensible; the Skin which covers it becomes smoother, more painful and red.
2. Finally,

Finally, the Skin is broke, a Fissure appears in the Cancer, its Lips are everted or retorted, a kind of *Ichor* or acrimonious Serosity, not *Pus*, flows therefrom, a soft, fungous and sprouting Flesh appears about the Fissure.

That all the preceding Symptoms of a Cancer may appear, it is reasonable to think, that the scirrhus or obstructing Matter is rarified; otherwise, the growing Cancer could not so suddenly swell, and become so large as we observe it. But this Rarefaction is irregular, *viz.* It is not equally in all Parts of the Tumor, as the Protuberances thereof sufficiently prove. Moreover, it could not be justly supposed that the scirrhus Matter was equally disposed and hardened, or that there was an equal Resistance in all Parts of the Tumor. Nor can you draw any important Consequences from the State of the Skin in this Evil, seeing it is little or no way changed during the whole Course of the Disorder, till the Tumor becomes very large, at which Time it is somewhat inflamed, and is at length bursted. And though this Rarefaction happens in the scirrhus Matter, yet it never becomes *Pus*, but rather an acrid *Serum* expressed from the Lymphatics; for the dried Lymph is so hard and compact, and the Arteries are so incrusted and straitened therewith, that their Oscillations, so necessary for the Formation of *Pus*, are impeded and almost suspended. Nor do I adopt, in the Explication of this *Phænomenon*, the chimerical Sentiments of the Chemists,

R

Etc.

&c. who by their Salts or other fictitious Principles, endeavour to explain their Fermentation. On the contrary, I imagine it to be a natural Consequence of the lymphatic or lacteal Matter of the *Scirrhus* in the *Matrix*, put in Motion by some occasional Cause. Thus we see that Lime and Water, though they contain no contrary Principles, ferment, and closely join the Stones in a Building. We see also by the Fermentation of the Filings of Iron mixt with Urine, Salt or Garlick, how it swells and closely adheres to all the adjacent Bodies, filling up all the *Vacua*. Such a fermentative Quality I admit in the scirrhus Matter. This Rarefaction, as we remarked, is not equally in all Parts of the Tumor; and though we supposed a perfect Homogeneity thereof, yet the Cause does not equally act in the whole: Hence the Angles, Protuberances, &c. before mentioned.

CAUSES.

To examine the Causes of a Cancer, we need only to enquire into the Causes of Rarefaction and Tumefaction, or how the scirrhus Matter from immoveable and unactive becomes moveable and active. The Causes capable of doing this are reducible two Classes. 1. To such as excite Motion in the scirrhus Mass. 2. To those which are capable of raising considerable Heat therein, without any Motion from external Bodies.

The

The Causes of the first Class are, 1. All rude and frequent Contrectation or pressing of the Hand on the *Scirrhus*; as we find not only the Patient, but also some Surgeons, who frequently do this. Whence it earlier degenerates into a Cancer. 2. Contusion or Strokes made thereon. 3. The too frequent Use of powerful heating Aperitives or resolute Medicaments, as Plaisters, &c. 4. The too great Acrimony of the Blood and Lymph, and in general the Suppression of saltish Excretions, as the Bile, Urine, &c. which powerfully irritate and rarify the *Scirrhus*.

The Causes of the second Class are slow Fevers or any other which holds a long Time, spirituous Liquors, Passions of the Mind, immoderate Watchings, the Application of hot remedies, &c.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

The first and most important Division of a Cancer is borrowed from the Time which it has held. Hence it may be distinguished into a recent or incipient, and into an inveterate or confirmed Cancer: In the former the Pain is not frequent nor considerable; in the latter it is almost continual, and extremely acute. The inveterate Cancer may be soft, or hard and renitent, according to the Degree of Rarefaction. The confirmed Cancer is also occult or open: In the first, the Skin which covers it, is still whole without any sensible Change;

in the second, it is ruptured, and an Ulcer appears. This Distinction is useful in the Diagnostics.

The Degree or Intensity of Pain offers another Distinction. In some it is tolerable, in others violent: Some have been observed without any sensible Pain. These Varieties depend on the Degree of Rarefaction and Number of Nerves in the affected Part.

Another Difference springs from the Seat of the Cancer in the *Matrix*, as its Bottom, Neck or lateral Parts, &c. some Cancers are distinguished by the Nature of their Symptoms. Thus violent Pain, *Insomnia*, &c. attend some, whilst they hardly appear in others. Some are characterized from the particular or predominant Vice of the Blood; others from Contusions, Strokes, &c. which gave them Birth; and so on of other innumerable Cases of the same Kind. But the first Difference is the most important of all.

SYMPTOMS.

The principal Symptom of a Cancer is the Pain which attends it; this may be excessive or moderate. Whilst it was a simple *Scirrhus*, without Rarefaction of the indurated Lymph, the Parts were so condensed and immovable, that no Distraction or Pain was observable. But as soon as the Tumor begins to swell, the nervous Fibres are necessarily distended or distracted, the Continuation of which

which gives Room to an habitual Pain; and very often the sudden Ebullition of this included Matter in some Points of the Tumor excites darting Pains. The Oscillations of the Arteries are also sometimes very sensible in this Evil, particularly if it be attended with a Fever, as we learn from the State of the Pulse. Besides these various Pains, there are likewise frequently erratic ones in the Cancer, which are communicated to the adjacent Parts; nay, propagated to a great distance from the Evil, and sometimes the whole Length of some of the Nerves which are distributed therein. For we rarely observe any acute Pain in general, but is extended farther than the Action of its Cause; all which is plausibly explained by the Continuation and Communication of the Nerves.

2. The preceding Pain has also its particular Effects, and that in Proportion to its Degree and Intensity: These are Restlessness, Watchings, Indigestions, &c. which likewise in their Turn, produce a slow Fever, Consumption, *Marasmus*, and the like. Finally, all these Accidents frequently cause a Dropsy of the *Matrix* or *Abdomen*.

If the Cancer be occult, the *Matrix* discharges nothing but a whitish *Serum*; if it be open, an Effusion of *Ichor* or purulent *Serum* is always observed.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Existence of the Disorder should be first learned; this being once discovered, the Species should be examined next.

1. A hard, renitent, and painful Tumor in the *Hypogastrium*, preceded by an indolent *Scirrhus*, plainly evinces the Existence of a Cancer. These you learn by the Touch, Examination of the Patient, and sometimes by Inspection; some Protuberances and varicose Veins, caused by the Compression of the *Scirrhus*, appearing in the *Vagina*, or near the *Os Uteri*. From the Similitude these varicose Vessels appearing on all Sides, and terminating in the *Scirrhus*, have with the Sea-Crabb, this Tumor has been called *Cancer*.

2. The Species of Cancer are discovered,
1. If nothing is discharged by the *Uterus*, but a limpid pellucid Lymph, it is an occult Cancer; if acrid *Serum* or *Ichor* appears, the Cancer is open. 2. By continual and violent Pain, the inveterate Cancer is distinguished from a recent one. The other Species of less Note, as these of the Extension, Seat, &c. of the Evil, are easily learned.

PROGNOSTICS.

Whether the *Cancer Uteri* be recent or occult, inveterate or open, if it be once confirmed,

firmed, it is always incurable; though we have some Observations which attest that there were some Cancers of the *Matrix* absolutely cured: Yet I am apt to think, that these were rather recent and benign *Scirrhi*, or incipient Cancers, particularly of the venereal Kind, which alone admits of a radical Cure; though if it be inveterate, it is as incurable as any Cancer of an other Species.

The *Cancer Uteri* being of this Quality, no prudent Physician will attempt to treat it with any other, but with the palliative Method. In order to execute this more efficaciously, we should endeavour to know what Cancers continue long, and which kill the Patient early. Of the first Class are all Cancers attended with little or no Pain, which are uniform, preserve the same Uniformity and Figure a long Time, and have few or no Inequalities or Protuberances. Of the second Class, on the contrary are all Cancers which are exquisitely painful, frequently change their Figure, are open and ulcerous, discharge abundance of *Ichor*, for these soon corrode and destroy the *Matrix*; consequently take away the Patient's Life very speedily. These Variations therefore considerably change the Prognosticks, even with Regard to the palliative Cure.

C U R E.

All the Resource of Medicine in the Cure of a *Cancer Uteri*, is confined, 1. To the Mi-

tigation of the Pain, internally by Narcotics, externally by Anodynes. 2. To the Prevention of immoderate Hæmorrhages, which are sometimes observable in this Evil.

To proceed methodically, in fulfilling the two precedent Intentions for a palliating Cure, you are,

1. To prescribe an exact *Regimen*, forbidding the Use of Flesh, spiritous Liquors, high-seasoned Meats, &c. the Patient on the contrary must be confined to Rice, Rice-Cream, fresh Eggs, Gruels, Pottages, &c.

2. You are to order a gentle Cathartic, as *Man. Ol. Amygd. dul.* or a *Dilut. Cass.* intirely banishing strong and irritating Purgatives, lest they may augment the Evil. This Purgation should be performed once a Month.

3. Bleeding must be employed now and then; but more abundantly if the *Menstrua* are suppressed, and if the Heat and Pain of the *Matrix* be considerable, than when the *Menstrua* flow, and the Pain is quelled, tho' in all Cases, it should not be omitted.

4. Let the other Remedies you employ be of the alimentary Kind; otherwise, they may fatigue and disgust the Patient, by their frequent Exhibition. Wherefore medicinal Broths, in which you boil Rice, Frogs or Cray-fish are very useful. If the Season and Patient's Constitution permit you, let her be confined, for intire Nourishment, to Milk alone, taking Cows Milk at her Meals, but Asses Milk in the Intervals. If she cannot bear the Milk,
let

let her use in its Place, *Ser. Laët. chalybeat.* or mixed with the second Lime-water, or with the Juices of *Sysymb. Aquat. Chærefol.* or distilled Milk; or finally, gentle, light, vitriolic Waters, which will not pall the Stomach.

We are not to content to ourselves with internal Remedies alone, but we must also have Recourse to external or topical Remedies, as,

1. Baths and Half-baths. The last are preferable, because they gravitate less on the Body; but they should be neither too hot nor too cold. The former attract the Humours too abundantly to the affected Part; the latter excite too great a Constriction therein. The former Remedies may also give Room to mortal Hæmorrhages of the *Uterus*.

2. If bathing is not convenient, employ anodyne Injections of *Succ. Solan. Semperviv. Clarificat. ana. ℥ ij. aut ℥ iij. tepide injic.* These may be injected alone, or contused in a Mortar of Lead, till they become black, being impregnated with the Particles of that Metal; for they become the more anodyne thereby; or you may add some Drops of Mercury to be contused with the whole, that the Injection may be composed at the same Time of the Juices, and Particles of Mercury and Lead; whence it becomes the more efficacious. If you desire to vary your *Formulæ*, you may add a small Quantity of *Plumb. Calcinat.* or what will do better, of *Sacchar. Saturn.* to the said Juice.

If

If you cannot procure the Juice, order a Decoction of the same Plants, or a strong Decoction of Frogs, or Sea-Crabs; or add the Powder of these Animals, or of Toads to be mixed with Broths, which you may also inject.

When the Pain of the *Matrix* is violent, you are to order in the said Juices, Decoctions or Broths, *Ceruss. vel Trochisc. Alb. Rbas* ℞j. *aut Syr. pap. Alb.* ℥ss. *vel* ℥j. for every injection.

If the Cancer be seated in the Neck of the Womb, or appear in the *Vagina*, you may boil the said Juices to a proper Consistence, or add thereunto, as well as to the mentioned Broths and Decoctions, a sufficient Quantity of Wax, to render them more adhesive, that they may remain the longer on the affected Part.

As to the Remedies which immediately check the Pain, they are Narcotics; nay, the most powerful, frequently repeated, or given every fourth Hour; but in a small Dose. The Narcotics which should be prescribed here, are *Tinct. Anodyn.* or *Laudan. Liquid.* from vj. to x. *Gutt.* in the different Liquors which the Patient drinks.

The most violent, and commonly mortal Accident of this disorder, is an immoderate Hæmorrhage, which sometimes supervenes thro' the Corrosion of the Blood-vessels, or their Rupture, from the sudden bursting of the Skin, &c. or from the sudden Rarefaction of the scirrhus Matter, the Veins being at the
same

same Time varicose, or the Arteries aneurismatic: So that the Flux is proportional to the Diameter of the ruptured Vessel. It is sometimes so violent, that the Patient instantly dies, or falls into a long *Syncope*; in which last, you are to have more Confidence in stopping the Hæmorrhage than in all your Remedies; yet as it does not continually hold, you must have Recourse to powerful astringent or styptic Remedies, of which we spoke in the immoderate *Menstrua*. Of this Class are *Sang. Dracon. Cret. Brigantin. Pulv. Balaust.* or, what is preferable and more in Use, *Aq. Rabel.* given *ad grat. Accidit.* in the Patient's *Ptisan*, &c. These are given internally.

The external Remedies are frequent Injections of *Decoct. Balaust. aut Cort. Granat.* boiled in Forge or Smith's Water; or you may inject *Succ. Burs. Pastor. Plantag.* in which you dissolve a sufficient Quantity of Rock-Alum.

C H A P. XX.

Of the Dropsy of the Uterus.

THE Name Dropsy, would seem to intimate only one simple Disorder of the *Uterus*, yet in strictness it comprehends four; tho' a Dropsy be commonly defined a Collection of Water or such like Humour in some
Part

Part of the Body; which in the present Case is found in the *Matrix*, whose Dropfy is four-fold. 1. A *Hydrops ascites* of the *Uterus*, being like that of the *Abdomen*. 2. *Hydrops Hydaticus*, or vesicular Dropfy of the same. 3. *Hydrops Tympaniticus*, formed by Air. 4. The *Oedema* of the uterine Tunics, which may be also called *Anasarca*, *Leucophlegmatia*, or œdematous Dropfy of the *Uterus*. These four Kinds of Dropfy are justly distinguished in the *Matrix*; for their Reality is averred by Experience and Observations; the Water and Vesicles, or *Hydatides* in the two first Kinds being frequently discharged, and the Disorders thereby cured; or they are discovered in the *Matrix* as well as the *Oedema*, after the Patient's Death. As to the Air, its Existence in the *Matrix* is as authentically proved by the same Experiments; but particularly in the venereal Action, wherein it is sometimes abundantly discharged. Now to the Explication of each of these Species in particular.

1. *Hydrops Ascites*: The Causes of this Dropfy evidently appear by considering the Structure of the Organ. In general, this Evil cannot be formed without the Concurrence of two Causes. 1. A Distillation of *Serum* or Lymph into the Cavity of the *Matrix*. 2. The Obstruction of its Orifice; both which we shall explain in Order. 1. The Lymph distils into the *Matrix* by Transudation thro' the Tunics of its Vessels, or by Filtration thro' the uterine Vesicles. As to the Transudation,

Transudation, it requires no great Detail, seeing *Lower's* Experiment has sufficiently proved that it never happens, but when the Circulation of the Blood or Lymph is intercepted in any Part. These Humours being once retarded or impeded in their Course, they necessarily distend their respective Vessels. The Coats of these Vessels thus enlarged, afford a Passage thro' the dilated Interstices of their Fibres, to the distending Lymph; whence it issues *quædam porta*. By the same Mechanism happen the Dropsies of the Breast and *Abdomen*.

These Principles once laid down, it is easily conceived, that the usual Impediments of the Circulation of the Lymph and Blood in the *Uterus*, are the scirrhus Tumours, Tubercles, *Cicatrices*, hard Callosities, incised Tumours, nay, violent and repeated Convulsion of the same Organ, whereby its Fibres acquire at length an habitual or permanent Contraction. 2. The Filtration of the Lymph thro' the uterine Vesicles doth happen by the same Mechanism. These are intended by Nature, as we frequently remarked, for the Secretion of the Milk: But if this becomes too liquid and Serous, thro' a redundant Lymph, and that the *Matrix* is at the same Time considerably relaxed, the Lymph or *Serum* will be preternaturally effused into the Cavity of the *Matrix*. This Accident is common in an habitual *Fluor Albus* or *Lymphaticus*. But, as we observed before, it is not enough that the *Serum* is discharged into this Cavity, if it be not retained therein; wherefore
we

we come to the second Class of Causes, or those which obstruct the *Os Uteri*.

All the Orifices or Passages of the human Body are stopped or effaced only, by three Causes, 1. By Obstruction. 2. By Compression. 3. By Constriction. 1. Every Obstruction is produced by a viscid glutinous Matter, as it happens here. 2. The Compression is owing to *Scirrhi*, Tubercles, Callosities, and such like Tumors of the *Matrix*. 3. Constriction proceeds from the convulsive and permanent Contraction of the Fibres of the *Matrix*, as we observe in excessive Venery: Several observations confirm the Reality of all these Causes. But you must not expect that the Obstruction, Compression, and Constriction of this Organ, always concur to the Production of this Dropsy, tho' sometimes two or more of them may be combined together. Yet one alone, as the Obstruction or Compression, &c. along with the Obturation of the *Os Uteri*, is sufficient to create it; for without the last, the Water will issue out as fast as it is discharged into the *Matrix*; consequently no Dropsy will happen, as we see in an habitual *Fluor Lymphaticus*. We also find that the *Os Uteri* is stopped, without any Dropsy in Consequence thereof; because the Lymph does not distill into the *Matrix*, so the Obstruction of its Orifice, and the Transudation of the *Serum* at the same Time, should concur, to give Rise to the Disorder.

2. Hy-

2. *Hydrops Matricis Hydatidicus*. This consists in a great Number of Vesicles of a very thin, membranaceous and pellucid Texture, filled with a transparent *Serum* or Lymph. The Antients were surprized at these turgid, and as it were floating Bodies, for want of knowing their Origin. But modern Anatomy has dispersed this Cloud, by informing us that they are nothing else, but the swelled Interstices betwixt the *Valvulae* of the lymphatic Vessels, thro' some Obstructions formed in or near these Valves; so that the Number of lymphatic *Vesiculae* is proportional to that of the obstructed Vessels. The intercepted Course of the Lymph therefore is owing to the Compression or Obstruction of the lymphatic Vessels: But this Compression must be very gentle, or capable to compress only the most tender and yielding Vessels, such as the Lymphatics; for if the Blood-Vessels were compressed thereby, a sanguine Inflammation would rather supervene. These Principles once laid down, it is evident, that *Hydatides* may be as well engendred in the *Matrix*, as in any other Part of the Body; seeing that Organ is abundantly furnished with Lymphatics, particularly in its concave Part, where the dilated Vessels meet less Resistance: Nor is the Occlusion of the *Os Uteri* necessary for the Formation of this Kind of Dropsy, seeing the *Serum* is included in those Receptacles. All this is founded upon Experience, as we are assured. Moreover, Observations tell us, that these lymphatic

tic Vesicles have been frequently discharged out of the *Matrix*; others sustaining a contrary Sentiment, affirm, that they are destroyed or bursted therein, and their Contents only expressed, the thin Membranes still adhering to the *Matrix*, on whose Surface these pendulous Bodies were observed, as they say; but I doubt very much the Reality of such Vesicles. I have, I own, met with a Patient, who waited on a Lady of Quality; this Patient had a growing Tumour in the Region of the *Uterus*; but did not know to what to attribute it. She consulted me. I examined her Disorder, and as I thought, I discovered an Infant in the Womb: Yet as the Case was very doubtful, I durst not make any decisive Judgment thereupon, especially till I learned more of the Patient's Mistress, &c. because she told me that she was not married, which rendred the Matter the more delicate; but for want of farther Informations at that Juncture, and being importuned by the Patient, I was obliged to prescribe some Remedies to amuse her till my next Visit, which was soon after; at which Time the Patient told me, to my Astonishment, that my Remedies did Miracles, and that she discharged something extraordinary out of the Womb. This I examined, and found it to be an Infant, with his Integuments intirely covered with *Hydatides*; which when I shewed her, she acknowledged that she was married, and that she was obliged to conceal it, lest her Mistress should not receive her into her

her Service, if she knew any thing of the Matter. This Effect of my Remedies surprized me the more because they were very gentle, indifferent Things, which I ordered with no other View but to borrow more Time.

This Accident, with a great many more of the same Kind, which I have observed, convinced me at length, that the *Hydatides* of the *Matrix* were of this Species, *viz.* formed in the Integuments of the Infant, or *Mola*; and that the lymphatic Vesicles formed in the very *Matrix*, are either fictitious, or at least seldom observed.

3. *Tympanites* or *Hydrops Tympaniticus*. This Dropsy of the *Matrix* is as real as any of the former. It is a windy Tumour, and has been frequently mistaken for Pregnancy. It may be formed two Ways: 1. By the simple Rarefaction of the Air in the Cavity of the *Matrix*, or in its Fluids. 2. By its Filtration into this Cavity.

1. It is as reasonable to think, that the Air is by Heat elevated and disengaged from the Humours distilled into the Cavity of the *Matrix*, as it is from boiling Water by the Heat of Fire; seeing many Experiments prove the Existence of a great Quantity of Air in both Humours. To this Affection Women of a hot bilious and acrid Temperament are very subject; such as are disposed to frequent venereal Convulsions have a *Phlogosis* of the *Uterus*, as at the Time of Menstruation, or a very
S hot

hot and erysipelatous Itching of the same Organ.

2. The Air may be collected in the Cavity of the *Uterus* by Filtration; for as the Blood, contains a great Quantity of aerial Particles, why should not they be fecerned therefrom, as well as the Bile, Urine, and all other Secretions? This is no Conjecture, but Matter of Fact; for we find a certain Quantity of Air in the internal Ear, or in the *Canales Semi-circulares*. This some Authors call *Aer Innatus*, being contained there from our very Origin. Yet this Air has no Communication with the external Air; for I don't understand here the Air of the *Cavitas Tympani*, which communicates with the external Air by the the Aquæduct of *Silvius*. But this Air grows in proportion to the Organ, or Receptacle which contains it; consequently it is fecerned from the Blood. The same Thing may be said of some fresh-water Fishes, which have a Vesicle full of Air in the Cavity of their Ear, which encreases in Proportion to the Growth of the Animal. Do not we observe the same Thing in the human Body? For what is the Tumour of the Testicles called *Pneumatocele*, but a Collection of Air betwixt the Membranes of those Organs? Yet all this must be necessarily derived from the Blood, and lodged in those Parts by Filtration. But how comes this to pass? It happens as often as the Blood is, 1. Dry, resinous, and destitute of Serosity to a certain Degree. 2. When the

the Pores of the uterine Glands or other Vessels are dry; for then the Air easily escapes. These two Principles once laid down, nothing is easier than to conceive the Filtration of the Air in the said Cases.

4. *Oedema, Hydrops Oedematosus, or Anasarca Matricis.* This is observable in an inveterate *Fluor Albus*; and happens by the same Mechanism as the *Oedema* of the Feet, &c. whose Explication is very easy, and which we have frequently hinted at.

S Y M P T O M S.

These Accidents have nothing particular from the Dropsies of other Parts, in general,

1. The Volume of the *Uterus* is augmented in all these Species of Dropsy.

2 The Weight of this Organ grows in Proportion to its Bulk in all the Dropsies, but in the *Tympanites*.

3. The Patient cannot walk without great Difficulty. She also suffers by lying on the well Side, thro' the Distraction of the distended *Uterus*, which in that Situation is not supported.

4. Her Respiration is very difficult, the Diaphragm being pressed into the Cavity of the Breast by the Volume of the *Uterus*. This Difficulty is sometimes so great, that the Patient is threatened with Suffocation, whence she cannot sit upright in her Chair.

5. Finally, this Dropsy frequently becomes universal, induces slow Fever, *Marasmus*, &c.

DIAGNOSTICS.

A Detail of the diagnostic Signs of this Disorder, is not only long but intricate; for the Dropsy of the *Uterus* should be, 1. Distinguished from that of the *Abdomen* or *Ascites*, from Pregnancy, *Scirrhi*, and all other Tumours of the *Matrix*. 2. All the Species of this Dropsy should be distinguished from each other.

1. The Dropsy of the *Matrix* is distinguished from that of the lower Belly, by the Extension of the Tumour; which in the former is prominent, circumscribed, round, and confined to the Region of the *Uterus*; whilst in the latter, the whole *Abdomen* is equally tumified. In the Dropsy of the *Uterus* the Tumour is always spherical, whether it be recent or inveterate; but in the incipient Dropsy of the *Abdomen*, the Belly is flat. Moreover, by examining the *Matrix*, by the Touch, or by the Help of the *Speculum Uteri*, if the Dropsy be confined to the *Abdomen*, the *Os Uteri* and other Parts of the *Matrix* are in their natural State and Situation; but if it be a Dropsy of this Organ, the *Vagina*, *Os Uterinum*, &c. are soft, relaxed, and this Orifice considerably depressed or advanced into the *Vagina*, by the proper Weight of the *Matrix*.

2. This

2. This Dropsy has been very frequently confounded with Pregnancy, nor are they easily distinguished: Yet 1. By examining the State of the *Uterus*, the Matter is not so difficult; for in the Dropsy it is perfectly round and spherical; but in Pregnancy, the Infant's Head makes a sensible Elevation near the Navel, whilst the rest of the Region of the Womb is flat. 2. These two Cases are distinguished by their Symptoms; for in the Dropsy, the *Menstrua* are intirely suppressed, but seldom in Pregnancy, before the second or third Month. About the third or fourth Month, the Symptoms of Pregnancy, which preceded, also help to distinguish these two Affections; these Symptoms, I say, vanish about that Time: But they daily augment with the growing Dropsy, in which also the Breasts are soft and flaccid, whilst they are full and swelled in Pregnancy. If all these Signs be still equivocal, wait till the third or fourth Month of Pregnancy, and the Motion of the Infant in the Womb will decisively convince you of the Truth.

3. The Dropsy of the *Uterus* is distinguished from the *Scirrhi* and scirrhus Tumours of the same Organ, in as much as these Tumours are always in the Sides, never in the Middle of the *Matrix*, as the Dropsy appears. Moreover, the Volume of these *Scirrhi* is much less than that of the Dropsy: They are also irregular, and never round as this Dropsy. Finally, by the Touch we discover

their superior Hardness, Renitency and Inequality; while the uterine Dropfy is soft, yields to the Touch, and is regularly spherical.

The Species of the Dropfy of the *Uterus* are distinguished from each other, as followeth: 1. The *Ascites*, vesicular Dropfy and *Oedema* of this Organ, are distinguished by their greater Weight and Distraction, from the *Tympanites* of the same Part. Moreover, this windy Tumour grows larger or smaller, according to the Degrees of Heat or Cold, to which the Patient is exposed: For Heat rarifies the included Air and augments the Tumour; but Cold condenses the Air and lessens the Tumour; as we observe in a Bladder filled with Air and exposed to the same Varieties of Heat and Cold. But none of these *Phænomena* are observable in the other Species of this Dropfy. As to the Distinction of the *Ascites* and vesicular Dropfy of the *Matrix*, the Symptoms of both being the same, I know no Method of fixing it; so I leave it to be decided by your own good Sense, Knowledge of the Parts, and a strict Scrutiny. The *Oedema* of the *Uterus* is distinguished from all the other Kinds of Dropfy, by the continual *Fluxus Albus* or *Lymphaticus*, which attends it; the *Os Uteri* is open and relaxed, but the Tumour always subsists.

PROG-

P R O G N O S T I C S.

The Dropsy of the *Uterus* is very difficult to be removed for two Reasons, 1. By its own Nature. 2. By its Causes. For what is more difficult, not only to discover, but also to cure than the Scirrhus Tumors, Tubercles, Obstruction, Relaxation, &c. of the *Matrix*. The Nature of the Disorder affords also very little Hopes of a Cure. For how difficult is it to reduce and return the stagnant Serosities into the Blood, to prevent its future Extravasation, and to evacuate the remaining Lymph? If you except only a few, the rest of the Prognostics are the same with the *Ascites* of the lower Belly.

Besides the Obstinacy and Danger of this Disorder, with Regard to its Nature and Causes, it is still worse, if we consider its Consequences. For what is more threatening than universal Dropsy, *Leucophlegmatia*, flow Fever, *Marasmus*, &c. which are the natural Offspring of an inveterate Dropsy of the *Uterus*. Moreover the Consequences of the Causes are as fatal: Such are Cancers, spurious Suppuration, &c. which supervene from the Scirrhus Tubercles, &c. of this Organ.

But this Dropsy in General is not so dangerous as that of the *Abdomen*, for the Quantity of stagnant *Serum* is less here: Consequently the Patient, as Experience proves, will support it the longer. Moreover in the Dropsy of the *Matrix*, the *Serum* acts only in one

Part. But in that of the *Abdomen* all the Parts therein contain'd suffer by Putrefaction, Gangrene, &c. Finally, the Causes of the abdominal Dropfy are commonly more inveterate, as are the Obstructions, *Scirrhi*, &c, of the Liver.

In the next Place we are to consider the various Dangers, Advantages or Disadvantages of the different Species of this Dropfy. Thus, 1. the most tolerable and least dangerous of all is the *Tympanites*. For it does not so much incommode the Patient in her daily Labours, being light and supportable. 2. The *Hydrops Hydatidicus* is somewhat worse, but not so troublesome or dangerous as the *Ascites Uteri*; because the *Serum* is contained in those Vesicles, whereby its Action on the Surface of the *Matrix* is prevented: Yet the Weight is much the same in both Kinds. 3. The *Oedema* is next in Degree of Danger and Inconveniency, which has the Effects we explained in the *Fluor Lymphaticus*; yet it is in some Respects less dangerous than the preceding. 4. And lastly, the worst and most pernicious of all is the *Ascites Uteri*. For the extravasated *Serum* relaxes more and more the *Matrix*, corrodes its Substance and finally throws it into a *Gangræna* or *Sphacelus*; whence inevitable Death.

CURE.

The Cure of the *Hydrops Uteri* is not only long but confused. For there are four distinct Disorders

Disorders, as we observed, to be treated therein. Yet for the Sake of Order, and to abridge the Cure, I shall, 1. refer the Treatment of the *Hydatides* to that of the *Mola*. 2. The *Hydrops Oedematosus* I have treated in speaking of the *Fluor Lymphaticus*. Wherefore I'll speak at Present only of the *Ascites* & *Tympanites Uteri*.

In the Cure of the *Ascites* we should propose to our selves two Views, 1. to remove the Obstructions or Impediments of the *Os Uteri*, which is a kind of Puncture. If this cannot be performed, we are to come to the next View. 2. To return or absorb the stagnant *Serum* into the Course of Circulation.

The first Indication is fulfilled by the Help of a *Canula* introduced into the *Os Uteri*. This Instrument should be obtuse, round and perforated in its Sides, not in its very Extremity, lest the viscid Matter in the *Os Uteri*, &c. should stop or obstruct it. This Operation is very easy, if the said Orifice be only obstructed with a mucilaginous viscid Humour. But if the Passage be stopped by Compression from *Scirrhi*, Tubercles, Cicatrices or the like, it is almost impracticable, thro' the Resistance of the Tumors. If you are so happy as to perform this Operation, the next Thing that naturally presents it self is to remove the Causes. But if you miscarry, you must prescribe some other Methods of opening the Passage and discharging the Water, which is sometimes done by hard riding, or violent

5 Shocks

Shocks otherwise procured; none of which are so efficacious as the *Canula*, yet you must have Recourse to them. Such are Cathartics, Emetics, or if these wont be sufficient, you may order acrid irritating Remedies, which stimulate the *Matrix*, and throw it into convulsive Contractions, that thereby the Water contained in its Cavity, may be expressed. Thus we order stimulating Remedies to be injected into the *Rectum*, in order to promote its Contraction and the Exclusion of its Contents. Three different Forms of Remedies are employed for this Purpose. *viz.* Injections, Pessaries, and Perfumes.

These Injections are made of *Decoct. Rad. Asar. ʒiij. Sem. Sabin. ʒj. Calaminth. Pug. j. add. si neceſſe eſt, Sem. Cumin. Pug. j.* Let the whole Injection consist only of four or five Ounces; adding to every Injection a little of some irritating Oil, as *Ol. Irin.*

If you observe the Water to distil never so little, you may continue the Use of these Remedies. If not you may have Recourse to Pessaries made of *Pulv. Colocinth. ʒj. Sal. Petr. ʒss. Mechoacan. ʒj.* boiled with Honey, or *Pulv. Rad. Ciclamin. Ejul. Ana ʒj. Sem. Nig. Rom. An ʒij.* which you also prepare with Honey. These you convey into the *Vagina* or *Rectum*.

Perfumes or Suffumigations are likewise made of the same Remedies reduced to powder, adding the Powder of Nutmeg, all which you sprinkle on the Coals, that their Fumes
may

may be received into the *Vagina*. These do powerfully excite the Contractions of the *Uterus*, so as to cause very frequent and abundant Pollutions. But the *Canula* is still preferable to all of them. Yet if all these Methods fail of promoting the Eruption of the Water, to try all Means, you must still recur to more uncertain and tedious Remedies, such as

1. Strong Cathartics of the Class of Hydragogues, as the Circumstances will demand. Of this kind are *Turbith. gummos. Diagryd. Mechocacan. Scammon. Jalap. &c.* You are always to begin with a small Dose, still augmenting the same *pro re nata*, v.g. you begin with Jalap or Scammony to xv Grains only. But I would always recommend to add some Salt to every Dose of these resinous Purgatives, that they may adhere the less to the Intestines. *Sal. Tart.* to x Grains is useful here.

Some recommend the *Aq. Vit. German.* as a very efficacious Hydragogue. This is the Tincture of *Jalap.* and *Irid. Florentin.* extracted with Spirit of Wine. Its Dose is from ʒiij to ʒvj . or as some give it to ʒj .

In the Intervals of Purgation, the Patient should use aperitive Broths of *Rad. Eryng. Anon. Rub. Tinctor. Petroselin. Ap.* an Ounce of each, if you employ but three at a Time. Or you may make these Broths of *Fol. Cherefol. Sysymb. aquat. Scolopendr. Ceterac. imo Capill. omnium.* To these you may add, if you like, *Milleped. Sal. Glauber. Arcan. duplicat.* Some Physicians of more Assurance add *Fol. Sabin.*

to the same Broths, but they are too irritating; therefore I never make use of them for this Purpose,

If the Patients Disorder or Taste demands other Remedies, you may vary your Prescriptions, and order Boles of the aperitive Preparations of Iron or Mercury, which I think sufficient to propose in General, having treated of the particular Remedies of those Classes in the *Scirrhi*, &c. of the *Uterus*. To these you may add. *Pulv. Milleped. Sal. Glaubr. Arcan. duplicat.* or, what some infinitely esteem and recommend as a great deobstruent and diuretic, *Borax* to xxv. gr. it is frequently combined with *Pulv. Croc. orient. ad gr. xij. quib. add. Parum Pulv. Sabin.* But I would advise you to be always very careful in the Quantity of ambiguous Remedies, ordering rather a half than the full Dose of them.

Sudorifics should not be neglected in the Cure of this Disorder. So, you may recommend the *fuscul. Viperin.* Decoction of the Woods, &c.

Next to these Remedies, you are to employ,
1. Fomentations and half Baths of the Decoctions of *Bryon. Cucum. Silvestr. Bacc. Laur. & Juniper. Fol. Agrimon. Flor. Ebul.* or these may for Efficacy's Sake, be boiled in a *Lixivium Sarmentor.* nor would I recommend this Bath to ascend higher than to the Patients Privities or *Ossa Pubis.* 2. Clysters *ex Decoct. Matricar. Artemis. & Puleg. quib. add. Ol. Nuc.* For this is a powerful Diuretic. 3. Plaisters applied to the Region of the *Uterus*; tho' their Efficacy is

is weakned by the Number of Integuments which cover the affected Part; yet they are useful. The most in Vogue for this Purpose, is *Emplastr. de Bacc. Laur.* which is also a considerable Diuretic.

These are all the Remedies I know for the Cure of the *Ascites Uteri*. The internal Remedies hitherto mentioned are principally employed when the *Canula* has no Effect on the *Os Uteri*; which, I own are very tedious and of a doubtful Issue. But that Operation is the chiefeft and most curative, seeing it procures a Passage for the Discharge of the *Serum* as fast as it is distilled into the Cavity of the *Matrix*. As for the Puncture of the *Uterus* in any other Part when the *Canula* has no Effect, I would not recommend it: Because it is, at most, 1. But a palliative Remedy. 2. It can hardly be performed without Violence in this Case, the *Matrix* being naturally of a very hard and compact Texture. 3. The Consequences of Puncture in a nervous sensible Part, as the *Matrix* is, are known to all the World to be very pernicious. Before I quit this Subject, it will not be amiss to say something of the Treatment of the *Tympanites Uteri*; which in general is much the same with the precedent, their Causes being much the same, only that the Constitution of the Blood in the *Tympanites* requires some particular Reflections, being very dry and refinous; consequently is disposed to create Heat or Inflammation in the *Uterus*. Wherefore its Remedies, tho' the same

same with the foregoing, demand some particular Modifications with Regard to that Inflammatory Disposition. So the Cathartics and Aperitives employed in this Species should be milder than those used in the former. Nor should they be ever exhibited without the Use of Diluents, which should be very frequent. Here you may employ full Baths to the very Neck, even of warm Water: For nothing is more efficacious and agreeable to the Patients Condition: Afterwards you may recommend mineral Waters.

If the *Uterus* be hot and painful, and that a Fever, high Pulse, &c. are kindled, suspend the Use of all heating and aperitive Remedies, bleed frequently, let the Patient drink abundantly of cooling diluting Liquors; nay you may confine her, if Necessity require, to Milk Diet alone.

C H A P. XXI.

Of the Procidentia Uteri.

THIS is also called *Prolapsus, Descensus, &c. Uteri*. It is a very common Disorder. The *Uterus* therein presents itself in the *Vagina*, betwixt the *Labia Pudendorum*, or is intirely prominent and visible out of the *Vulva*.

The vaginal Membrane may have these different Degrees of a *Prolapsus*, as its thin and corrugated Texture proves, when visible. Sometimes

times it is the very Body of the *Matrix* that appears thus. Hence there are two Kinds of *Procidencia* to be remark'd here, the one of the *Vagina*, the other of the *Uterus*. The Part of the *Vagina* that falls out is only a Duplicature commonly of one Part of its internal Membrane. As to the *Uterus*, tho' its Body thus appears, it is never inverted, as some Authors imagine.

C A U S E S.

1. A Part or Portion of the *Vagina* falls out, thro' its Relaxation and Distention, just as Part of the Membrane of the Intestins falls out in the *Anus* of Children, thro' its Laxity. The Causes of this Relaxation are difficult Births of all Kinds, whether thro' the ill Situation of the infant in the Womb, his monstrous Size, &c. or any other Case that requires the violent Introduction of the Midwife's Hand. Thus the external Tunic of the *Vagina* is over distended, relaxed, and as it were gathered into Folds, whilst the internal or carnosus Tunic contracts itself. Hence the Former is by Degrees lengthened and advanced to the *Vulva*. The same Thing may proceed from an habitual *Fluor Albus* of the *Matrix* or *Vagina*. For the *Vagina* is hereby perpetually bathed and relaxed. Hence we rarely observe an inveterate *Fluor Albus* without a *Procidencia Uteri*. As the *Alvi Procidencia* happens in Consequence of habitual serous *Diarrhœas*, or in weak and reduced Subjects.

2. The

2. The *Matrix* falls out of its Place, yet is never inverted, as we said before. But its Weight pushes and advances the vaginal Membrane before it, so that its Body appears externally, with the *Os Uteri externum* exposed to the Eye and Tact. Nor is it probable that this great and compact Body should be so relaxed and disposed, as to pass thro' this Orifice in its Inversion, as several Authors would have it, for Reason and Experience run counter to their Sentiment; yet they zealously sustained not only this System, but also sought for some Causes of Relaxation in the Ligaments of this Organ, whose Laxity, they pretend, gives Room to the Procidence of the *Uterus*, being incapable to retain it any longer in its proper Situation. But tho' I granted these Authors their darling Relaxation, it would prove nothing. For these Ligaments, tho' well conditioned, particularly the round ones, contribute rather to pull down the *Matrix*. As to the broad Ligaments, being a Production of the *Peritonæum*, they are always so lax as to be incapable of suspending such a weighty Body as the *Matrix*. What I have advanced about the Function of the *Ligamenta rotunda* is evident to any sensible Person, by considering their Direction, Origin and Insertion, as Anatomy teaches. Wherefore I hold that the *Matrix* is retained in its natural Place and Situation by the ambient Parts, its Adhesion thereunto, and its own Bulk. Just as the Intestins are in their proper Place by the environnig

vironing Parts without the Help of any Ligaments: But when the *Vagina* is so relaxed as to give way to the incumbent Weight of the *Uterus*, a *Procidentia* of this Organ will supervene; just as a Rupture of the Intestines doth happen in Consequence of the Relaxation of the *Annuli* of the abdominal Muscles. So that according to the Intensity of this Relaxation the different Degrees of Rupture or *Procidentia* will arrive. The Genuine Causes therefore of the *Uteri Procidentia* are such as create the Relaxation and Distention of the *Vagina*; as all difficult Births which require the Introduction of the Midwife's Hand; habitual *Fluor Albus*; and the rest as in the Causes of the Relaxation of the *Vagina*.

From what we have hitherto said of this Affection, it appears that Virgins and such as never underwent the Operations, Births, &c. abovesaid are very rarely subject to this Disorder, if a considerable Vice of Conformation of their Parts of Generation does not concur thereunto.

The preceding vicious Dispositions of the *Matrix* and *Vagina* once laid down, the occasional Causes which promote as well the Rupture of the Intestines, as the *Procidentia Uteri*, are violent coughing, as in inveterate Rheums; vehement Sneezing, Vomiting, repeated and strong Contractions of the Diaphragm and abdominal Muscles in the Excretion of the *Fæces*; Strokes, Contusions, or Falls on the Region of the *Uterus*, &c. But these Causes alone and of themselves are incapable of producing this Dis-

T

order;

order; so the preceding Dispositions are essential to its Rise.

D I F F E R E N C E S.

The *Procidencia Uteri* is twofold. The one of the internal Membrane of the *Vagina*; the other of the Body of the Womb. Each of these Species is threefold, or rather comprehends three Degrees of *Prolapsus*. Thus the Fall of the vaginal Membrane is incipient, when a Duplicature or Fold thereof begins to advance in the *Vagina*: It is incomplete when the Membrane begins to appear near the Orifice of the *Vagina*: And finally complete, when it falls quite out of the *Vagina* and appears like a fleshy Bag. The *Prolapsus* of the Body of the *Uterus* may go thro' the same Degrees, till it appears likewise externally. Thus the Rupture of the Intestines is said to be incipient, when they form a small Tumor in the *Annuli* of the abdominal Muscles. It is incomplete, when the Intestines are a little advanced into the Production of the *Peritoneum*, which covers the spermatic or seminal Vessels. Lastly it is complete, when they fall in or near the *Scrotum*.

S Y M P T O M S.

I. More or less Pain according to the Degree and Intensity of the *Prolapsus*. This springs from the Distraction of the *Vagina* and

and other sensible Parts, to which the *Matrix* is connected, thro' the descending Weight of this Part.

2. Whether the *Prolapsus* be complete or incomplete, so that the *Matrix* is in the *Vulva* or betwixt the *Labia Pudendorum*, its Vessels are so compressed, particularly the Veins which are less elastic and yield more than the Arteries, that an Inflammation of the propending Part commonly ensues.

3. If the *Matrix* remains for a considerable Time in that Situation, the Compression still remaining, it turns into a Gangrene; or by the continual Afflux and Stagnation of the Lymph, the Part being always exposed to the Cold and other Injuries of the Air, it becomes Scirrhus.

4. The scirrhus *Uterus* thus abandoned or left to itself frequently becomes carcinomatous, from the Heat and Acrimony of the Urine, to which the propending Part is continually exposed.

5. The *Uterus*, especially the Part thereof which is near the *Labia Vulvæ*, is ulcerated, from the Acrimony of the scalding Urine.

6. The Patient suffers very much in making Urine or going to Stool, from the Compression of the *Rectum* and *Vesica* by the *Uterus*.

7. Finally, some general or universal Accidents supervene in this Affection, which it has in common with a great many other Disorders.

ders. These are universal or particular Dropsies, slow Fever, *Marasmus*, &c.

DIAGNOSTICS.

In this Article, we are to distinguish, 1. The *Prolapsus Uteri* from that of the *Vagina*. 2. An incipient *Procidentia* from a complete one.

1. The Descent of the *Vagina* is known by its Softness, thin and membranous Texture, that it is full of Folds and irregular, not round like the *Matrix*. Nor do you find any Hole or Orifice in it, as you do in that Organ: Moreover its Bulk is much less than that of the *Uterus*. To which add, that in the Descent of the *Vagina*, you can make the Round thereof by introducing your Finger, which you cannot do in the *Procidentia Uteri*.

2. By the opposite Qualities you learn the Descent of the *Matrix*. For you discover a Hole or Orifice in this, its Volume is greater, more round and smooth than the Former. Nor can you make the Circle of the *Vagina* with your Finger, in this *Prolapsus Uteri*.

As to the Distinction of the complete from the incomplete Prolapsion, it is very easy, from what we have said; as also to know when the collapsed *Uterus* is inflamed, scirrhus or carcinomatous, &c.

But the Difficulty is not only much greater, but of more Importance to discover an imminent *Prolapsus*, in order to prevent it.

Yet

Yet, if the Patient feels a dull and gravative Pain in the Region of the *Uterus*, preternatural Weight, Distraction, Difficulty of walking and the Pain augmented thereby; if, finally, by introducing the Finger into the *Vagina*, you can easily touch the Orifice of the *Uterus*, and that the *Vagina* is very short; moreover, if the mentioned Causes of this *Prolapsus* or some of them have preceded; you may conclude that a *Procidentia Uteri* will soon happen.

I know no Case wherein you may be deceiv'd in examining the Existence of this Disorder, but the following, which I once met with in my Practice. I was sent for to visit a Woman of about fifty Years old, who had several Children, and afterwards a large and habitual *Fluor Albus*, in whose *Vagina* appeared at Length a large Tumor weighing about five Pounds. It was white, smooth, spherical and very like the *Uterus*, tho' several Reasons gave me room to suspect that it was not that Organ. Yet I concluded at length, with an experienced Surgeon, that it should be reduced to its natural Seat: But as it was pendulous out of the *Vagina*, and that its Bulk was too great, all our Pains were lost in this Attempt: Moreover, it had no proper Place to receive it, as is manifest, seeing the *Matrix* remained in its proper Seat. But this Tumor being menaced with Mortification, we agreed that it should be extirpated. This we did by a strait Ligature of

filk waxed Thread which we tied about the Peduncle of the Tumor. So that it fell off in a small Time, and was happily cured by the common Method of other Wounds.

The Tumor, thus cut off, I dissected, and found it to be a greasy Body, which came to this Bulk in the *Vagina*. This, I own, had so much Resemblance to the *Uterus*, that it may impose on a great many for that Organ, so I would recommend to you to be very careful and prudent, as well in making your Prognostics, as in treating such Tumors.

PROGNOSTICS.

The *Uteri Prolapsus* is rarely dangerous. For Women bear it a long Time. I have seen some who were affected with it for thirty Years. Yet it is a very disagreeable and incommodious Disorder, not only to the Patient, but also to Men. Its Consequences may be also troublesome, as an habitual *Fluor Lymphaticus*, which commonly attends it. Or it may be dangerous by the Inflammation, *Scirrhus*, *Carcinoma*, &c. which it induces. But if it be slight, incomplete, and without any permanent Vice, in a young Woman, &c. it is the more supportable. On the contrary if it be large, inveterate, inflamed, scirrhus or carcinomatous, in an old Subject, &c. it is extremely troublesome and dangerous.

CURE.

CURE.

When the *Uteri Procidencia* is discovered, it presents two Indications. 1. to reduce the *Matrix*. 2. To retain it in its Place. To these you may add a third Indication, which sometimes doth offer itself, *viz.* to prevent an impending *Prolapsus*, and hinder its Progress.

I. To fulfil the first View: If it be only a Descent of a Side or Part of the *Vagina*, it is easily reduced. It is somewhat more difficult to replace the *Matrix*. But this Difficulty is in Proportion to the Degree of the *Prolapsus*. Thus a commencing one, or whilst the *Matrix* is in the *Vagina*, is more easily reduced, than when it falls into the *Vulva*; and this, than a complete one, or when the *Uterus* falls down intirely. Yet if the descent of the *Matrix* be recent, the Reduction is immediately practicable. But if it be inveterate, or has held for any Time, as six Weeks or two Months, you must employ the following Means.

1. Order a simple Clyster, or a Solution of *Cassia*, in order to evacuate the *Rectum*. 2. Let the Patient void her Urine; that the Compression of the *Vagina* may be removed on all Sides, and the Passage be rendered freer. 3. Order three or four Bleedings, as well to relax the *Uterus* and *Vagina*, as to diminish the Volume of the former. 4. Employ emollient Cataplasms *ex Mic. Pan.* or emollient Plants,

to which you add *Mucilag. Sem. Psil.* or *Lin.* or *Cass. mundat.* These, as well as the following Emollients, you are to continue according to the Inveteracy and Duration of the Evil.

5. Baths, half-Baths or *Inseffus*, and Injections, are employed. These are made of *Malv. Bis-malv. &c.* or of Milk and Saffron. The *Uterus* and *Vagina* being sufficiently relaxed by these Remedies, you attempt the Reduction. For this Purpose, the Patient should lie on her Back, her Hips higher than her Head, and her Legs as far asunder, as she can bear them. Then with your Fingers put back the *Uterus* by Degrees, where you find least Resistance. For one Side, or where the *Vagina* still remains, is commonly free. Nor are you to use any Force or Violence in this Operation: For the very *Prolapsus* would be preferable to the Reduction thus performed. Moreover you are not to be too hasty in attempting it; for the Relaxation of the *Uterus* requires very often a long Time.

I here designedly pass by several Methods recommended by the Antients, and practised by some skilful Physicians, for reducing the *Uterus*, as the Application of a red hot Iron near this Organ, shewing the Patient a Rat, or any other thing that may frighten her. For all these are vain Resources, incapable of restoring the *Uterus* to its natural Seat. Nor has there been ever yet discovered any Muscle in these Parts, which, by its Contraction, thro' the above Means, may have this Effect

on

on the collapsed *Matrix*. So I recommend rather the Operation before described.

II. The *Uterus* reduced to its proper Seat, should be therein retained. Therefore after the Operation is performed, let the Patient keep her Bed for fifteen or sixteen Days, with her Thighs closed, or what will do better, her Legs across, and her Hips raised, as above. The Pessaries recommended by some for this Purpose are useless. Having proceeded thus far, the relaxed *Uterus* and *Vagina* should be corroborated,

1. By Injections *ex Decoct. Rad. consolid. Maj. Equiset. Tormentil. Balaust. Malicor. Sumach.* These may be boiled in common Water, or, what is more efficacious, in Smiths-Water: For this braces the Fibres very powerfully.

2. Baths and half-Baths are made of the same Decoctions: Or the above simples may be reduced into Magdaleons or Pessaries along with Honey; or they may be formed of *Sang. Dracon. &c.* and Honey. Or, finally, instead of Pessaries, you may dip a Piece of fine Linnen in the above astringent Decoction, and convey it into the *Vagina*.

3. Suffumigations of combustible, and somewhat oily Remedies, as *Thus. Mascul. Ros. Rubr. Mastich.*

To these external Applications you may add the Use of internal Remedies, as *Sang. Drac. Corn. Cerv. Alum. Rup. Corall. pp.* of which you may make Electuaries with some appropriated Syrup, or Tablets, &c. If they

they are continued for a long Time, their Dose is a Drachm *per* Day. These Remedies act well, yet slowly: But they rarely succeed in this Intention except in young Subjects. After all, neither these, nor the preceding Medicaments do sufficiently corrugate and strengthen the *Vagina* in any Age, so as to prevent a Relapse of the *Uterus*: Wherefore we are commonly obliged to have Recourse to the *Circulus Uterinus*; which, I own, is incommodious in the Beginning; but the Patient is soon accustomed to it. Some make it of Gold, Silver or Iron: But all these are too hard and insupportable. Hence one made of Cork, and covered over with Wax, has been invented: This, being very pliable, permits the Patient to walk, exercise herself, nay to admit the Approach of Man, as well almost as ever. This has also the same Effect here that a Bandage has in Ruptures. Moreover, by pressing the *Uterus* into the *Abdomen*, the *Vagina* becomes longer and streighter. Finally the *Uterus* being thus retained, if the Patient grows fat, all the *Vacua* are filled therewith, the Fibres are distended, and the Passages grow narrower. Whence the Descent, as well of the *Uterus* as Intestines, is prevented. Whilst we see on the contrary, that the Descent in both Cases is facilitated, when the Patients who are fat become lean. Thus far of the radical Cure of the *Procidentia Uteri*.

The next thing that demands our Attention, is to prevent the impending *Prolapsus*. There
are

are two principal Remedies recommended for this Intent.

1. To corroborate and streighten the *Vagina* by the Use of all the preceding Astringents: As Baths, half-Baths, Injections, &c. Hot and sulphureous mineral Waters are very useful for Bathing; their Fumes may be also received into the Parts by the Help of a Funnel.

2. Sudorifics are recommended. These are extremely useful in phlegmatic Constitutions. Order a strong Decoction for fat and bloated Persons: But a *Bochetum* or gentle Ptisan for thin and poor Habits. The most usual Sudorifics for this Purpose are *Guaiacum* & *Sarsaparilla*. But in Spight of all your Efforts, you are frequently obliged, even in the impending *Prolapsus*, to have Recourse to the *Circulus Uterinus*.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Affections of the Ovaria and Tubæ Fallopianæ.

THE *Ovaria* and *Tubæ Fallopianæ* are subject to most of the Disorders incident to the *Matrix*. Both are sometimes affected at the same Time: But the *Ovaria* and *Tubæ* are frequently affected alone and independent of any Disorder of the *Matrix*. Yet of all the Evils of this Organ, none are so often observable

servable in the Parts abovesaid, as the Tumors hitherto explained; as well of the hot as cold Kinds. Such are Inflammations, incist Tumors, Dropfies of all Kinds. Nevertheless, such Tumors, and particularly Scirrhus ones are not very frequent in those Organs. I have seen a Patient, who was opened after her Death, in which one of the *Tubæ* was so distended with *Serum* that most of the Assistants imagined it to be a second *Matrix*.

In the *Ovaria* are sometimes discovered hairy Tumors, whose Explication has intoxicated the Brains of several Theorists. These, I think, are nothing else but abortive Conceptions, the impregnated Egg with its Teguments remaining in the Place, 'till it forms a Kind of steatomatous Tumor, the *Fætus* being putrified therein. But its Hair being more incorruptible than the rest of its Body still enjoys a Kind of Vegetation, just like the Hair of most other dead Animals, which after Death grow longer; tho' in Reality, this depends on the Retraction of the Skin wherein they are implanted. Moreover the Heat of the Part in the present Case makes some Difference: For it contributes to the said Vegetation, which is not observable in dead Bodies. That the impregnated *Ova* may thus remain in the *Ovaria* is as probable as that they are frequently stopped in the *Tubæ Fallopianæ* or *Abdomen*, as several Observations prove. This Explication of the hairy Tumors of the *Ovaria*, I think, is very genuine and simple: Wherefore

fore I never hesitated to assert, that all young Women in which I found such Tumors had had some Commerce with Men.

As your Intent is to learn all the Affections of the human Body, it would be unjust to conceal any of them, as far as I could discover them, from you. Wherefore I shall not blush to tell you that a crowd of various Disorders happen to Women, in Consequence of the Retention of their seminal Humours in the venereal Action and *Erythismus*.

Hence spring Dropsies, steatomatous Tumors, &c. of the *Ovaria*; just as it happens after the Retention of the *Semen* in the Testicles of Men. Whence *Spermatocele*, *Scirrhus*, &c. of those Organs.

As to the Cure of all those Disorders of the *Ovaria* and *Tubæ*, they are treated the same Way as the like Disorders of the *Uterus*. Thus the Inflammations of the said Parts are treated by frequent Bleeding, Diluents, &c. their cold Tumors with Aperitives, Purgatives, &c. As to the Abscess of these Organs, they are sometimes happily discharged by the Force of Nature, or the *Pus* remains in the *Abdomen*, where its Effects are frequently mortal. In this Case as in all other internal Abscesses, you are to employ internal vulneraries, &c.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Hysteric Passion.

THIS Disorder is the most common, obscure, confused and extensive of all the Diseases to which Women are subject; so that we may justly call it *Morbus Proteiformis*, for its various Aspects.

It is called *Suffocatio* or *Strangulatio Uterina*, *Vapores Hysterici*, *Malum Matris*, *Epilepsia Matricis*, *Strangulatio*, *Suffocatio*, *Epilepsia*, &c. thro' the sympathetic Difficulty of Respiration, Affections of the Head, like these of the Epilepsy, &c. *Hystera ab Affectione Uteri*.

We cannot propose to describe this Disorder otherwise than by its essential or *Pathognomonic* Signs. These are four.

1. Before the hysteric Fit or Paroxysm, some Impression or particular Motion of the *Matrix* doth happen.

2. A convulsive Constriction or Contraction of the muscular Parts of the Neck; whence supervene a Tumor of the same Parts, with difficult Respiration.

3. Convulsive Contraction of the Breast, whereby it seems to the Patient, as it were surrounded with an iron Ring.

4. The Patient imagines to feel a Globe or Ball as big as an infant's Head, or the Fist,

to

to move or roul in the *Abdomen*. This the good Women and some Phyficians have, and do to this very Day, attribute to the Motions of the *Uterus*: As thefe are effential to this Affection, I have felected them out of many more. For all the Functions of the human Body are hereby impaired, tho' not all in the fame Subject. Thus 1. The animal Functions are attacked with Convulfions, Lethargies, apoplectic Fits, &c. 2. The vital Functions, are offended, as it appears by difficult Refpiration, flow Sighs, Oppreffion, Fainting, &c. 3. The Affection of the natural Functions appears by the different Vices of Digestion, belching and breaking Wind, which are conftant, and fometimes Conftipation and *Diarrhæas*.

To thefe you may add the following Accidents, which are frequently obfervable in this Evil. Such are the alternative Succeffion of Heat and Cold, the Patient fometimes complaining of the one, and immediately after of the other. One while ſhe is very pale, ſoon after extremely red: She feels a Stiffnefs on one Side, a Palfy in the other: The Convulfions are fixt in the Fund of the Eye, erratic in the reſt of the Body: The Pulse is frequently deficient in one Side, in the other it is very manifeſt: She is ſubject to frequent Yawning, Hiccups, &c. In ſhort there is not a Diſorder of the human Body, but the preſent may aſſume its Shape. Yet its Approach and Attack do happen ſuddenly, and ceafe as ſpeedily.

Speedily. This is the Idea and Description of the Disease; now of its

CAUSES.

The Origin of the hysteric Fits is so obscure and intricate, that I know no Author, who has well explained or touched their Causes. But that I may proceed a little farther and more methodically in this Subject; it will be necessary to lay down some few certain general Propositions, by whose Means we may arrive in a Kind of Progression at the Source of this Disorder. Wherefore,

1. It is known by repeated Experience, that all the Symptoms of the hysteric Fits, and consequently the Disorder, spring from Convulsion; as the Hardness and Constriction of the Neck, Breast and lower Belly evidently prove.

2. This Convulsion is sympathetic, not idiopathic. That is, the Varieties of this Convulsion are owing to the Impression made on the Brain, which sympathizes with the affected *Uterus*. Hence the primitive Seat of the Evil is the *Matrix*, the Brain being only secondarily deranged in its Functions. Thus we see how vomiting, sneezing and such like Convulsions happen *per Consensum*. For how wide in Appearance is the Cause, which irritates the *Membrana Pituitaria*, from the convulsive Contraction of the Diaphragm, Muscles of Respiration, and the other Parts employed

employed in sneezing. The same Thing may be said of vomiting.

That the Brain in this Case is secondarily affected, is also proved by the sudden Approach and Cessation of the Symptoms of the hysteric Passion. For if there had been any real or local Vice in the Brain, as the Infarction of its Vessels, it would require some Time as well for its Formation, as for its Resolution: Wherefore the Symptoms should gradually appear and decline. But the contrary is observed in the present Disorder; just as we find sneezing, vomiting, &c. to cease, as soon as the Causes which produced them are removed from the Stomach and *Membrana Pituitaria*. Moreover, after the Paroxysm of the hysteric Fits, all the Symptoms intirely vanish: But if the Brain was really affected, some Remnant of its Vice would have still subsisted, as a Head-ach or the like. Consequently the Origin of the Evil must be elsewhere, which gives Room to our third Proposition, *viz.*

3. That the hysteric Fits take their Rise from the Impressions made on the *Uterus*. This Proposition, as being the only one, I imagine, on which may arise any Difficulty, is proved by the following Arguments. 1. Because this Passion is kindled at the Approach or declension of the *Menstrua*, especially when they are difficult or intirely suppressed, these Fits recurring periodically, as the Vessels of the *Uterus* are glutted with Blood. The same Thing may be said of the Suppression of Flood-

ings. 2. The hysteric *Paroxysm* is terminated by the Excretion of a Humor out of the *Vagina*, which probably irritated that Part and produced the Evil. 3. Matrimony is a sovereign Remedy in this Affection; which proceeds from the Action of that Part, whereby it discharges itself of all noxious Humours and acquires more wholesome Dispositions. 4. If all these Proofs do not content you, consult only the Patient, and you will find, provided she be accustomed to the Disorder, and somewhat attentive to all that passes, that at its Approach she feels some sensible Motion, Change or Impression in the *Uterus*. 5. Anatomy informs us, that in the *Uterus*, *Tubæ Fallopianæ* and *Ovaria* of Women subject to this Evil, are very frequently observed various Tumors, as *Scirrhi*, Cancers, Abscesses, &c.

Thus we have proved, if I be not mistaken, the Nature, Cause and Seat of the hysteric Fits, by this immediate and evident Progression.

Now that we have proved this Evil to spring from some Impressions made on the *Uterus*, whereby certain Sensations are raised in the Brain, we are to examine what these Sensations are; which, I must own, is a very difficult and intricate Disquisition, thro' its Variety, &c. For we find, 1. that Impressions, tho' made by the same Cause, have various Effects or Sensations according to the Part or Organ

on

on which they act. Thus what will excite Coughing by its Action on the *Trachea Arteria*, will create vomiting by its Action on the Stomach; and Distaste, &c. by acting on the Tongue. Hence *Vin. Emet.* being applied to the Eyes, doth prove an excellent desiccative ophthalmic Remedy, whilst it excites vomiting by being received into the Stomach. Thousands of other Examples of this Kind may be cited. 2. Impressions and their Effects are also various according to their Intensity; nor do the most violent Impressions always produce the strongest Sensations. Thus the gentle Tickling of the Nose with a Feather, or of the *Fauces* with the same, will produce sneezing or vomiting, with which this Impression bears no Proportion; whilst a more violent and painful one on the same Organs, will have no other Effect, but simple Pain. All this is applicable to the *Uterus*, wherein violent Impressions produce the same Effect as in other sensible Parts of the Body. Thus we rarely find that the hysteric Fits attend the Inflammation of this Organ; tho' its Impression is very intense. Wherefore the Impressions made on the *Uterus*, in order to produce the hysteric Passion, should be very gentle and light; and their Action on this Organ has this Effect, whilst the same Impression made on other Parts, may produce a quite different Sensation. As we have explained the Nature of these Impressions, we should come in the next Place to their Causes. Repeated Observa-

tions assure us that the most usual Causes of this Impression are, 1. The preternatural Oscillations of the uterine Arteries, being overcharged with Blood in difficult, suppressed, or otherwise vitiated *Menstrua*; nay the Plenitude of these Vessels in other Cases, as at the Approach of regular *Menstrua*, frequently gives Room likewise to the hysteric Fits. 2. A gentle Irritation of the *Uterus*, by an acrid Humour contained in its Cavity, or betwixt its Coats. Hence we rarely find an habitual *Fluor Albus* without these Fits. 3. The swelling of the *Matrix, Tubæ Fallopiæ, or Ovaria* by *Scirrhi, Cancers, Dropsies, Abscesses*; nay any local Vice or Disorder of these Parts, will produce this Evil: Which we may explain by the Compression of these Organs by such Tumors, or by their Irritation thro' the acrid Matter which they continually supply. 4. Another constant Cause of the hysteric Fits is the Acrimony of the seminal Humours of some Women, especially these of a bilious hot Constitution, when, for the Preservation of their Reputation or other Ends, they provoke frequent Pollutions by irritating and rubbing the Parts of Generation.

SYMPTOMS.

The Symptoms of the hysteric Fits are so numerous, all the Functions of the human Body being thereby affected, that we should reduce them to a proper Order to avoid Confusion.

fufion. Wherefore we fhall divide them, 1. Into effential Symptoms. 2. Symptoms of the *Abdomen*. 3. Of the Breast. 4. Of the Head. 5. Universal Symptoms, or thofe which affect the whole Body.

I. The effential Symptoms are four. 1. Various Motions and Tenfion of the *Matrix*; whereby fome imagined it to be an Animal contained in an Animal. Thefe Motions proceed from the Convulfion of the *Uterus*. Thus, if its fuperior Fibres are contracted, the *Uterus* will be elevated; if its inferior Fibres, it will be pulled down; if the lateral ones, it will be pulled to the right or left Side. 2. The Contraction of the Neck and *Fauces*. This alfo fprings from the Convulfion of the Mufcles of the *Pharynx*, *Larynx*, *Fauces*, Tongue, and *Os Hyoides*, which happens gradually, till it induces difficult Refpiration and Deglutition; the Chin being at the fame Time bent to the *Sternum*, by the Contraction of the Mufcles *Sterno-hyoidei* whole Action is fimultaneous with that of the Mufcles of the Parts above mentioned. 3. A circular Constriction, which the Patients exprefs by an iron Circle which feems to furround their Body, about the lower Ribs. This is owing to the Convulfion of the Diaphragm, which is connected to thefe Parts. Yet this Constriction is only partial or unequal; otherwife it would intirely fufpend Refpiration. 4. A Bowl or Globe feems to move from one Place to another in the Patient's *Abdomen*. This proceeds from the convulfive

Contraction of the Intestines and from the Air which they contain, from Indigestions, &c. for this Fluid is one while contained in the Interval of two contracted Parts of the Intestine, which when it ceases, the Air moves into another Part, where it still meets the same Confinement: Hence springs this uncommon Sensation. Thus you see how four different Parts are essentially convulsed in this Disorder, *viz.* the *Uterus*, Neck, Diaphragm and Intestines; tho' the three last Parts be not primitively affected in this Evil, yet they are by Sympathy. For it is a constant Rule that the Irritation or other Impressions of one Part, bring several others into a *Consensus*; witness the Irritation of the *Membrana Pituitaria* in sneezing, that of the Stomach in vomiting, of the Intestines and Womb in the Exclusion of the *Fæces* and *Fætus*; with a thousand other Examples as convincing as these. Why, therefore, should not the mentioned Parts suffer in Consequence of the Affections of the *Uterus*.

II. We next come to the Symptoms of the *Abdomen*. These we have for the most Part explained in the Disorders of the lower Belly; yet we shall hint at the most considerable of this Disorder in the present Chapter. Most of these Symptoms are owing to the depraved State of the digestive Organs of these Patients. For we rarely observe the hysteric Fits but in Persons of a cachetic habit, subject to Indigestions, who are too luxurious, or commit some Excess in their Diet. Hence we find that Wo-
men

men who eat and drink excessively are very subject to this Evil, from the Indigestions which such a Life doth create. Hence also we observe that such Patients, in the Intervals of their Fits, are commonly disgusted; and are subject to *Pica* and *Malacia*, thro' the Vice of the digestive Ferments, which cause not the same Impressions as in the natural State. The various Indigestions, whether too quick or too slow, &c. are likewise the Effect of a vicious *Liquor Gastricus*; and from these springs the Air in the Intestines and Stomach. Or you may explain these different Vices of Digestion by the augmented Tension of the Stomach and Intestines, from the Affections of the *Uterus* independent of any other Vice. Hysteric Women are also frequently constipated; either because the vicious State of the digestive Organs converts the Aliments into a viscid clammy and argillous or Paste-like Matter; or because the Bile is commonly deficient in this Case; or finally, because of the Tension of the Stomach and Intestines. The Patients also void but little Urine during the Paroxysm thro' the Constriction of the *Sphincter Vesicæ*; and their Urine at this Time is very clear and Limpid, the pure *Serum* only being then expressed or strained in the Kidnies thro' the Narrowness of the Passages: But when the Fit declines, the Urine is very turbid. This some explain by the Relaxation of the Parts, whereby the retained Tartar of the Urine has now full Liberty to run therewith; yet I would rather explain this,

by the Effusion of a lymphatic or serous viscid Humour, which, after the Paroxysm, is discharged out of the *Vagina* and mixed with the Urine.

III. Most of the Symptoms of the Breast spring from the imperfect, as we said, Convulsion of the Diaphragm and Heart. For if the Contraction of the one or the other was total, Respiration, and the Circulation of the Blood would be intirely suspended; whence inevitable Death. These convulsive Contractions of the Diaphragm produce difficult, painful and short Respiration, and frequently, as it were, *per Subsultus*; thro' the sudden but unequal and intermittent Shocks of the contracted Parts of the Diaphragm. The Suffocation proceeds from the Constriction of the Breast and *Larynx*. The Symptoms of the Breast which spring from the Heart, are weak and intermiting Pulse, sometimes manifest in one Arm, and as it were, intirely deficient in the other, with several other Varieties of this Kind. All which are owing to the Degree and Intensity of the Contraction of the Fibres of the Heart. There are two other particular Accidents which we may reduce to this Class of Symptoms. 1. Yawning, which is sympathetically raised by the obscure and dull Impressions which the stagnant Blood excites in the Lungs. 2. Hiccough from the Impressions made on the superior Orifice of the Stomach by the vicious Humours therein contained, as the Bile, &c. Both these Symptoms hap-
pen

pen by a hidden Mechanism, whereby the Organs of Respiration are thrown into a simultaneous and sympathetic Contraction.

IV. The Head is subject to various Affections in these Fits, such as Sleepiness, Lethargy, *Delirium*, &c. which are the more surprizing inasmuch as they suddenly appear and vanish without leaving the least *Vestigia*. Nor shall I pretend to give you their genuine Explication, contenting my self only to say something of them in Quality of a probable Conjecture. For this Purpose the *Dura Mater* suggests us the best Resource I know. For it is very reasonable to think, that in the mentioned Affections this Organ is contracted *per Consensum*. Hence it compresses the Brain, and propels the Spirits into the Nerves, with Regard to which it performs the same Function, as the Heart doth with Regard to the Arteries in the Expulsion of the Blood. That the Brain is thus compressed, seems to be manifestly proved by the Plenitude of the jugular Veins, Infarction of the Blood-vessels of the Head with the other Accidents of this Part, which are very like those of an Apoplexy or Epilepsy. So that the Contraction of the *Dura Mater* is more essential in the Explication of these Accidents, than any other Agent I know. For how could we otherwise answer for the sudden Lethargy and Delirium, which are frequently total in this Evil. The Convulsions which arise therein, never happen till the Head is sensibly affected. Then
you

you may observe an *Opisthotonos*, *Emprosthotonos*, universal Convulsion, or particular as may be seen sometimes in one Leg or Hand, sometimes in another, &c. according as the animal Spirits are propelled into one Part more than the other.

The Experiments of *Pachioni* that famous Physician of *Rome*, contribute very much to the Explication of these Symptoms. For he cut off part of the skull of a living Dog and thereby exposed the *Dura Mater*, on which he sprinkled some acrid Powders, &c. in consequence of which he raised various Convulsions, according to the Quality and Quantity of the Things applied. Which evidently proves that the *Dura Mater* in all parallel Cases, whether mediately or by Sympathy, or immediately, may have the same Effect.

The Convulsions and *Delirium* thus subsisting, the Patient frequently mutters some inarticulate Words, which Regard most commonly what have made the greatest Impression before on her: They often turn on love Pleasures, which employ very much the Attention of hysteric Women, or she exclaims at the Assistants, &c. For it happens in the hysteric Paroxysms just as it doth in Dreams, which mostly turn on the Objects which engaged our Attention, while waking. But the *Delirium* is owing to the Change of Tension in the Fibres of the Brain, such as were *Isöchronæ* before, being now *Heterochronæ*, and *vice versa*.

V. The universal Symptoms or these of the whole Body may be all explained by this constant Principle, *viz.* that the Capacity of all the Arteries of the human Body in this Disorder is preternaturally contracted, either by the Action of their muscular Fibres, or by that of the circumambient Muscles. Hence spring the Vicissitudes of Paleness and Redness, the Former whilst the cutaneous Arteries of the Face are still contracted; the latter when the Veins of the Face alone are compressed, or that the collateral Arteries of the other Parts are contracted; whilst those of the Face are free, the Vicissitudes of Heat and Cold are explained by the same Principle. For when the Vessels are in great Tension and Convulsion, the Circulation languishes, and Cold ensues: But when the Convulsion is over, the Blood is rarified and plentifully conveyed to all Parts of the Body. From this violent Contraction of the Heart and Arteries, springs also the weak and intermittent Pulse, the Vessels remaining without Action like so many iron Tubes. Hence spring also cold Fits like those of an Ague: But a general Moisture or Sweat succeeds, either thro' the Relaxation of the cutaneous Fibres, or their Contraction, whereby they express the Lymph of the superficial Arteries. If the *Cutis* is contracted, a superficial Coldness observed, which frequently rises to the highest Degree or to a Horror. When this Constriction is over, proportional Heat doth follow. Numbness very often supervenes, not from any
nervous

nervous Affection, but from the *Lentor* of the Circulation, whereby the Humours stagnate in the muscular Parts. This is sometimes in one Member, sometimes in the other. From the same Cause spring also Pandiculations, a dull Impression being made in the muscular Parts of the Body, in order to invite their Contraction to express the stagnant Fluids. This as well as the former is a pure and simple mechanic Motion.

From what we have hitherto said, we may deduce the following Principles. 1. That the radical and chief Cause of the hysteric Fits is seated in the *Uterus* or in its Appendages, the *Vagina*, *Tubæ Fallopiæ*, *Ovaria*, &c. 2. That the Varieties or rather different Intensity of these Fits are owing to the different Vice of the Crudities and other Humours of the Stomach, &c. 3. That this Evil may be complicated with several other Disorders, as an habitual Palpitation of the Heart, *Scirrhi*, Cancers and other Tumours of the *Matrix*, &c. Jaundice and several other Disorders. Hence springs a Complication of the Accidents of the hysteric Fits, and of those of each of the precedent Disorders; whilst in a healthful sound Woman otherwise, the Symptoms of this Disorder are simple and genuine. 4. That the Affections of the *Matrix* bring several other Parts into a *Consensus*, as the Impressions of the Stomach, do, v. g. how often have Poisons received into the Stomach induced various Convulsions, *Syncope*, Sweats, &c. all which
are

are Affections of distant Parts. When I express the Word Sympathy, I dont pretend to explain these Symptoms by occult Qualities; but rather by a pure, simple and certain mechanism, which I also have mechanically explained in my Treatise of the Disorders of the lower Belly. As to any other Differences or Varieties of this Disorder, I know none that merit a particular Section; for in Reality all the Differences of the hysteric Fits consist in their Degree or Intensity alone.

DIAGNOSTICS.

In the Diagnostic Signs of this Disorder three Things are to be examined. 1. Its Paroxysms should be distinguished from several other Disorders which they resemble. 2. The Degree or Intensity of the Disorder should be discovered. 3. Its antecedent Causes.

I. It is extremely difficult to distinguish the Fits of this Disorder from several other Affections, particularly *Syncope*, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, nay from Death. For the Symptoms of all have a very great Likeness the one to the other. Yet it is of the greatest Importance to distinguish them. Wherefore

1. The hysteric Fits are distinguished from a *Syncope*; because the Pulse is very weak or imperceptible in the former; in the latter, tho' weak, yet it is manifest. But you'll tell me that a slight or mild Fit of the hysteric Passion will not weaken so much the Pulse,
but

but it may be in the same Degree as in the *Syncope*. This I own, wherefore you must have Recourse to other Means, as the Redness of the Face, which frequently attends these Fits, tho' the Extremities be cold, whilst the *Syncope* is never without Paleness. The *Syncope* rarely holds longer than half an Hour, the hysteric Fits subsist much longer. These Fits are never destitute of their essential Symptoms, as a convulsive Constriction of the Neck, Breast, *Abdomen* and *Uterus*, which are never observed in a *Syncope*. Moreover, in the former the Patient during the Fits lays her Hand on the *Abdomen*, which proves that this is the affected Part. But in general, three Parts of what are called Syncopes in Women, are mostly hysteric, especially if they be habitual and recur frequently.

2. The hysteric Passion is distinguished from an Apoplexy, in as much as the Pulse in the latter is strong and as seemingly well as in the natural State; all the Parts of the Body are flaccid and relaxed; but in these Fits the Pulse is weak, and some Parts at least are rigid and convulsed: In the Apoplexy we observe a constant Ratling or *Stertor* chiefly in Inspiration, thro' the Wideness and Vibrations of the occurring Cartilages, the Parts being relaxed. But in the hysteric Fits, Respiration is imperceptible, and above all are attended with a convulsive Rigidity of the Parts above-mentioned; whilst the same are relaxed in the Apoplexy.

3. These

3. These Fits are distinguished from an Epilepsy by the Firmness and good Condition of the Pulse in the latter, and its Weakness or Deficiency in the former. The Epilepsy is attended with Froth of the Mouth, from the alternative Convulsions of the Jaws and Tongue, whereby the Air which meets a free Passage is worked and blended with the *Saliva*. But we meet with no such Accident in the hysteric Fits. Moreover the four Pathognomonic Symptoms accompany these Fits, none of which are observable in the Epilepsy. But you are to observe that this Explication has Place only when the hysteric Passion is simple. For when it induces a formal Epilepsy tho' sympathetic, the Matter is more difficult, so you must have Recourse to what preceded or attended the Disorder.

4. It is of the greatest Importance to distinguish this Disorder from Death; for some, not only ignorant Persons, but able Physicians, have frequently mistaken the one for the other, and so have contributed to the untimely Burial of such unfortunate Patients, who would otherwise have lived several Years afterwards. To avoid this unhappy Consequence, you are to examine, with the utmost Strictness, the Patient's Pulse and Heart: If these afford you no Light, you are to recur to Respiration, which is sometimes so extremely small here, that we may compare it to the finest Hair; yet this alone is sufficient to sustain Life for a Time. In order to discover

cover whether Respiration still subsists, there are three Methods commonly practised. 1^o. To put a little Cotton in the Patient's Mouth, which should be very attentively observed. If any of the Hairs move, it denotes the Patient to be still alive, and *è contra*. 2. If this Method does not still convince, you may apply a polished dry Looking-glass to the Patient's Mouth, on which, if you find the least Moisture, you may conclude the Patient is not yet dead. 3. If you be left in a Doubt, you may order a Drinking-glass to be exactly filled with Water, and put upon the Patient's Breast. If you observe the least Fluctuation in the Water, or that the Glass is overturned, you may be assured the Patient is not dead. These three Methods you are to essay, before you pronounce any thing of the hysteric Woman: Yet though they all fail, and that you are still doubtful of the Matter, you are not to say she is dead, nor should you permit her to be buried, till, by the bad smell of her Body, you are convinced of the Truth.

II. The Degrees of the Disease you easily learn from the Number of the Symptoms, their Intensity, or both together. Thus if the Symptoms be very numerous, that the Head, Neck, Breast, and lower Belly are affected with violent Convulsions, &c. the Disorder is in the highest Degree. If only some few Parts be moderately convulsed, that the Patient has no *Delirium*, &c. the Disorder is supportable.

III. The antecedent Causes of the Disorder are learnt from the Assistants, or from the Patient after the Fit is over. Thus you'll find whether it be a Suppression of the *Menstrua*, *Lochia*, habitual *Fluor Albus*, or Excoriations, Ulcers and Tumors of the Womb, &c. But this Disquisition is of little Importance, only with regard to some Attention that is to be made to the different Causes in the Method of Cure.

PROGNOSTICS.

The hysteric Passion in General is a very difficult obstinate Disease, rarely admitting of a radical Cure. This I chiefly understand of this Disorder when it is habitual, inveterate and confirmed; not of recent, accidental, or transitory Fits, whose Cause may be removed. But the most inveterate Fits of this Kind are rarely mortal; I say rarely; because we have some Examples of Women who died of this Disease, the Respiration and Circulation of their Blood, being without doubt intercepted. Hence we should never promise a radical intire Cure of such an obstinate Disorder. Yet it is not equally obstinate and hard of Cure in all Respects: For if it be recent, accidental, and produced by fortuitous Causes, it is much easier cured, than an inveterate one. In young Women it is more curable than in aged ones: For in the former, the Suppression of their *Menses*, *Lochia* &c. may be corrected, and

the Effect removed, or at least diminished. But Women advanced in Age cannot expect this Benefit, their *Menstrua* being naturally suspended: The former moreover may be married and impregnated, two sovereign Remedies for this Disease, of which old Women despair. Observations also prove that Dropsies of the *Uterus* frequently remove hysteric Fits; which I fancy cannot happen by the same Mechanism as in Pregnancy, in which the *Uterus* is relaxed, its Vessels distended with Blood, the noxious Humours being partly discharged by the Action and Help of Coition. But in the Dropsy of this Organ, I know no other Mechanism but the Distention of its Fibres, which I own may give a different Tone and Disposition thereunto, as their Relaxation and Dilatation in the first Case.

CURE.

The Cure of the hysteric Fits comprehends
 1. Their Treatment in the Paroxysm. 2. In their Intervals in order to prevent a Relapse.
 3. The most renowned Specifics recommended for their Removal.

In the actual Fits of this Disorder, two Indications present themselves, 1. To check and correct the Impressions made on the *Uterus*, and to divert the Influx of the Spirits into other Organs. 2. If this Effect cannot be procured, the Impetuosity and violent Agitation

tion of the animal Spirits should be quelled or diminished by the Use of Narcotics.

I. To fulfill the first Indication, the Patient during the Fit should be laid on her Bed, with her Head and breast more elevated than the rest of her Body, that by this means the Diaphragm may have the more Room to act to entertain Respiration, being by this Situation freed of the convulsive Agitation and incumbent Weight of the Intestines. Moreover this Situation favours the Descent of the Blood into the lower *Aorta*; whence the Head is considerably eased. The Physician may afterwards indulge the Fancies of the good Women, who commonly, in this Case, employ Frictions of the Patient's Thighs, whereby, as they imagine, the Blood is diverted from the *Uterus*, especially if they are made downwards, and that the *Uterus* may be reduced to its proper Seat. But all this is chimerical: For the good Effects observed in this Method, are owing to the Impressions made by that means on the Thighs, and the Derivation of the Spirits thereunto; wherefore, they may be as well rubbed upwards as downwards. The following Remedies are much more efficacious. They comprehend all fetid volatile Simples, which by their Impressions on other Organs may cause a Revulsion of the Spirits from the *Matrix*: Such are the Feathers of a Partridge, &c. the Warts, hard Excrescences, the Parings of Horses Hoofs, Horns of Cows and other Animals. *Ass. Fætid. Castor. Sagapen. ana p.*

æq. of which last you may form a Kind of Bole with some combustible Matter. This you burn, as well as the former Drogues, so that the Patient can conveniently receive their Fumes; or some of old Paper, Amber, Tobacco, or the Leaves of Tansey and Rue may be contused and introduced into her Nostrils. All these should be employed the one after the other *pro re nata*, as well to content the Assistants, as the Patient's Imagination, and to inspire them with great Notions of the Physician's Ability.

If the precedent Remedies are unsuccessfully employed, Sternutatories may be ordered. Tobacco is too gentle, wherefore the following are necessary, *viz. Pulv. Sinap. Rad. Pyretr. Castor. ana p. æq.* This Powder you blow through a Quill into the Patient's Nostrils: You are also sometimes obliged to have Recourse to *Hellebor. & Sem. Staphis Agr.* That you should leave nothing unattempted in Order to recover the Patient, you may prescribe also acrid Clysters of the Decoction of *Mercurial. Artemis. Puleg. Rut.* in which you boil *Sem. Cumin. Bacc. Laur. Fruct. Aristoloch.* two or three of these Simples at one Time are sufficient. So that you may try all if the Fit is very long. To each of these Clysters may be added *Ol. Rut. ℥ij.* or *Hier. Picr. ℥iij.* or *Vin. emet. turbid. ℥ij.* After the Use of these Clysters, you may order simple hysteric ones of the said Plants, without the *Hiera Picra* or *Vin. emet.* but you may add a little of the *Ol. Rut.*
Urine

Urine or *Oxycrat.* or make a Clyster of one of these and a sufficient Quantity of Wine.

If all these Methods are not enough to content the Assistants, you may permit them to rub and warm the Patient's Extremities, as they are accustomed to do; and what is more essential, you should order some antihysterick Potion, if the Patient can swallow it, which you learn by conveying some Drops of Water into her *Fauces*, and see their Effect. If Deglutition is intercepted, it is not prudent to administer any liquid Remedy, for fear by its Stay in the *Fauces*, it may glide under the *Epiglottis* into the *Trachea Arteria*, and so produce coughing and augment the Convulsions. If the Patient's Condition requires this Potion, let it be composed of *Aq. Meliss.* or *Carmelitar. Simp.* or *Aq. Cinnamom. Hordeat. Matricar. Artemis. Card. B. Pæon. Mar. Cerasor. Nigr. Flor. Aurantior. Tiliæ.* If you employ but two of these Waters at once, two Ounces of each will be sufficient. If three, ʒiſſ. of each will be enough. Some highly recommend for the same Purpose *Aq. trium. Nuc.* In each Dose of the prescribed Waters, may be put, one or another of the following Remedies. *Pulv. Valerian. Silvestr. Pæon. Mar. Tiliæ.* or what is more efficacious, *Castor. ad gr. xij.* or *Theriac. ad ʒj.* or *Tinct. Anodyn. ad Gutt. xxxvj.* the remarkable Efficacy of the two last is owing to the *Laudanum* which they contain. For this relaxes the Solids and attenuates the Fluids: Another Remedy very much in Vogue in these

Fits, is the *Ol. Gagates*, a Kind of blackish Amber. It is very hot and irritating, and is given in *Aq. Matricar. Artemis, &c.* to some few Drops. Thus you irritate the Nose, Stomach, *Rectum, &c.* in order to divert the Influx of the animal Spirits from the *Uterus*. But if you do not succeed, that the Fits still subsist, and that the Convulsions are considerable, you are to treat them almost like an Epilepsy, by plentiful Bleeding, if the Patient's Pulse will permit you: But, as it is commonly very weak and imperceptible, bleeding in that Case would be hazardous; wherefore the most sovereign and undoubted Remedy is the Emetic, of *Tart. Stibiatis. Solub.* to 3 Grains or more. Yet it is difficult to make the Patient vomit in these Fits thro' the convulsive Tension of the Diaphragm, whose alternative Action and Relaxation are necessary for this Effect.

I finish with recommending a Remedy of which I should have spoken in the Beginning. But the good Women are seldom behind hand with it: For they employ it seasonably enough, as did formerly several famous Physicians, of whom this Custom was borrowed, *viz.* to introduce some few Grains of *Zibeth.* or *Musc.* alone, or tied up in a Piece of Linen, into the *Vagina*. The principal Effect of these proceeds from the Irritation they excite in the *Vagina*, and the Pollution thence resulting. For by this Means the morbid and noxious Humours of the *Uterus* are partly discharged, as we commonly see these Fits to end in such Evacuati-
ons:

ons: Just as we see any offensive Matter in the Eye to raise a redundant Flux of Tears, whereby it is washed away.

II. The Treatment of the hysteric Passion in the Intervals of its Fits, in order to prevent their Return, chiefly consists in the Removal of the different Causes of the Disorder. Thus if it springs, 1. From the Suppression or Diminution of the menstrual Flux, or from the Retention of the *Lochia* or Floodings, these Evacuations should be restored. The Method of provoking the former, we delivered in the Suppression of the *Menstrua*: That of the latter we shall give in a particular Chapter. 2. If the Irritation and Fits spring from the Acrimony of a *Fluor Albus*, you'll find the Cure, in the Chapter of that Disorder. 3. If from the Abundance and Acrimony of the seminal Humours, recommend Matrimony if it can be legitimately procured, to your Patient; if not, employ the *Remedia Antiaphrodisiaca* mentioned in the Chapter of the *Furor Uterinus*. 4. If the Evil proceeds from *Scirrhi*, Cancers or other Tumors of the *Uterus*, &c. prescribe anodyne diluting Remedies, alternatively used with Aperitives. The Aperitives are the gentle Preparations of *Mars*, as *Tart. Mart. Solub. Sal. Mart. Rever. Croc. Mart. Ror. Maial. pp.* The Preparations of Mercury which do not purge, as the *Æthiop. Miner. Mercur. Violac. Panacea Mercurial.* all in a small Dose, intermixing with their Use Baths, half-Baths or *Semicupia*, Apozems, De-

coctions and other diluting Remedies, as *Ser. Lact. Chalybeat.* Asses Milk, your mineral Waters, especially those of the ferruginous, vitriolic or acidulous Kinds. But all these aperitive Remedies, as the antient Notion sustains, should be blended with Bitters; for, say the good Women, as the Nose requires stimulating Remedies, and other Parts sweet ones, so doth the *Uterus* demand Bitters. But let this Opinion be well or ill grounded, you may permit Decoctions made of *Chamedr. Chamepit. Centaur. Min. & Absynth*; to render bitter your Purgatives of *Cass. Coct. Man. & Infus. Fol. Senn.* Narcotics may be also prescribed now and then, beginning, as we always recommended, with the gentlest of that Tribe: Nor are you to forget in this prophylactic Treatment an exact *Regimen*, you are to order Disipation and company keeping, as also Exercise to your Patient; for these last alone have frequently cured very obstinate hysteric Passions, by recalling the *Menstrua, Lochia, &c.*

III. We now come to the third and last Member of this Cure, which consists in the Detail of some Remedies, esteemed as so many undoubted Specifics for the hysteric Fits. These are,

1. *Ungul. Alc. Pulverisat. ad 3℥.* It is given in an Opiate or liquid Form in some antihysteric Water. Yet it is not better than the Hoofs or Horns of other Animals.

2. In-

2. Inflamed Camphire extinguished in some antihysterick Water, as we mentioned before. This, tho' serviceable, does not answer its great Encomiums.

3. *Catuli* or *Iuli Nucum*, which are a Kind of Flower which appears about the budding Nuts. This dried and reduced into Powder, is given to ʒj. in Pills or liquid Form. Yet it is little worth: But it may amuse the Patient's Imagination. If this cannot be conveniently found the *Aq. trium Nuc.* may be substituted in its Place. This is made by distilling the first or soft Nuts. The Water thence extracted is thrown on others, and thus for three several Times on fresh Nuts till the Water is sufficiently sated with their Qualities. It is a common Drug in our Shops; but of no great Service.

4. The good Women extreamly praise the Powder of a dried After-birth, which should be of the first-born, and of a Male, as they will have it. This Powder is given to ʒj. Some esteem it an infallible Remedy in the hysterick Fits: But I think it is inferiour to Goat's Blood. For it is not so aperitive, nor divides the Blood, so much as this.

5. One Part of *Nux Moschat.* and two of common Sulphur exhibited in some of the preceeding Waters, or given in a Bole, is no despicable Remedy, and preferable to the above-mentioned.

6. Shining

6. Shining Soot or *Fuligo Candens*, is recommended to the Dose of ʒj.

7. The Powder of Jeat or *Gagates*, which is a Kind of blackish Amber, is not Praise-worthy in this Disorder.

8. A Decoction of *Rad. Pæon.* made in Wine, is given to ʒj. It is very active.

9. The *Fæculæ Bryoniæ*, which is the Sediment depofed by the expreffed Juice of that Plant. It is prefcribed to the Quantity of xv gr. in Opiats, &c.

10. Wolf's Liver is recommended, as well in thefe Fits as in the Epilepfy, in both which Cafes I found it very ufeful, which I attribute to the Bile which it contains. Its Dose is ʒj.

11. *Pulv. Granor. Aëtes.* or the Powder of the Berries of our common and dwarf Elder, the one being called *Bulus* the other *Sambucus*. Dose is ʒj.

The following are more juftly efteemed in the Cure of the hysteric Fits, viz. *Castor.* This is a very efficacious Remedy in the prefent Cafe, as are alfo *Afs. Fætid. Galban. Sagapen. & Myrrh.* If you order three of them together, the Dose of the Powder of each may be four or five Grains in Boles &c. the Tinctures are more conveniently prefcribed, that of the *Castor.* and *Myrrh.* are common in the Shops. A Tincture alfo of the *Galban. AffaFætid. & Sagapen.* may be equally extracted with the Spirit of Wine. Thefe Tinctures may be prefcribed to x Drops in some anti-hysteric

hysteric Water; in which you may likewise put *Theriac.* to \mathfrak{zj} . *pro re nata.* For this is a valuable Remedy in this Disorder, as well on Account of the volatile aromatic Particles which it contains, as the *Laudan.* which enters its Composition: The Waters in which the preceding Powders, &c. are put, are the following: *Aq. distillat. Cerasor. Nigr. Cinnamom. Hordeat. Aq. Theriacal. Matricar.* and the other Waters above named, whose Dose we have likewise mentioned, that of the treacle Water is to \mathfrak{zij} . As to Purgatives they are very necessary in these Fits; for they evacuate the abundant Crudities which are collected in the *Primæ Viæ* by Indigestions and bad Aliments, tho' the Patients say they renew their Fits. Let them be of *Cassia* boiled, to \mathfrak{ziv} . or *Man.* tho' they say it is vaporous, or *Infus. Senn.* all which should be rendred bitter by *Absynth. Chamædr. Centaur. &c.*

C H A P. XXIV.

Of the Chlorosis.

THIS Disorder is defined a Kind of Cachexy or depraved State of the Humours, wherein the Patient's Visage is very pale, livid, lead-colour'd or blackish, attended with *Pica* and *Malacia*, general Lassitude, Inactivity

Inactivity and Heaviness, Somnolency, œdematous Swelling of the Feet by Day, and of the Visage, especially the Eye-lids by Night.

It is called in *French*, *Les pales Couleurs*; in *Latin*, *Febris Pallida* or *Amatoria Virginum*; in *Greek*, *Chlorosis*, or *Color pallidus*. Women only are subject to it, those particularly about the Age of sixteen or seventeen Years, whose *Menstrua* are diminished or suppressed: Yet the Cases wherein the *Chlorosis* is observed are, 1. The above-mentioned Girls. 2. In Virgins or married Women; who, tho' formerly well purged of their *Menstrua*, but diminished or intirely suppressed about the Age of twenty five or thirty, are frequently subject to this Disorder. 3. In pregnant Women until the third or fourth Month of their Pregnancy. In the two former Subjects the *Chlorosis* is removed, as soon as the *Menstrua* are restored; in the later when the Infant is capable to consume the superfluous Blood. But as the *Menstrua* are equally deranged in the three mentioned Cases, what doth happen? It is evident that the *Uterus* is over-charged with Blood. This particular *Plethora* creates a Tumor of the *Hypogastrium*, with Tension and Pain: The neighbouring Arteries, according to their Vicinity to those of the *Uterus*, are successively over-charged with Blood, as the Iliac, Mesenteric, and Celiac Arteries. From the Infarction of the Hypogastric Arteries, Pain, Heaviness, Lassitude and a Kind of Indolence

dolence, particularly of the Thighs and posterior Parts, will supervene. From the Plenitude of the Iliac Arteries spring a *Torpor*, Tension and Inactivity of the Feet. The Obstruction of the Mesenteric Arteries gives Room to griping, Heat of the Intestines, Constipation, Obstruction of the Glands of the Mesentery, especially those of its middle. Finally the Liver and Spleen are over-charged with Blood, thro' the Plenitude of the Celiac Arteries. The Stomach also is disordered by the same Causes, which Organ we are to consider the more, as this Disorder acts some of its chiefest Scenes therein. For the *Plethora* of the Stomach, distends its Fibres, and so much changes its *Tonus*, that all the Impressions made thereon are entirely new and different from those which it hitherto suffered. Thus if you change the Tension of fiddle-Strings, you'll have as many and various Sounds, as the Degrees of Tension are. In the Stomach likewise, the Vibrations will be of a new Kind, thro' the preternatural Tension of its Fibres. Hence the Patient will have sometimes a *Cibi fastidium* or *Malacia*; the Meats formerly grateful, now excite other Impressions and Sensations. The Patient on the contrary seeks for unusual Food or preposterous Things, according to the Analogy they have with the Tone of the Stomach. Thus she will excessively desire Coals, Earth, Plaster, burnt Bread, Wax, and a thousand other such Things, whose Use and Desire constitutes a *Pica*. That all these Symptoms spring from
the

the deranged Tone of the Stomach may be proved, by the Change of *Tonus* in the Fibres of the *Membrana Pituitaria* in some Fevers. For, thro' this change, the Patients who in good Health admired Tobacco, now cannot bear the very smell of it. The same Thing may be said of the Use of Wine, with a thousand such like Instances. I perceive that independant of any Change of the *Tonus* of the Stomach, some may attribute the Disgust of Wine, &c. to the Depravation of the *Saliva* by the Reflux and Mixture of Bile. This, I own, may contribute to the Disgust, but it is rarely capable of itself to have this Effect. For we observe some Patients in whom the Bile cannot be accused; yet they are disgusted by several Things which they formerly admired; witness pregnant Women, who have no Regurgitation of Bile into the Blood and *Saliva*. Not only the Depravation of Taste and other preternatural Impressions result from the vicious Tone of the Stomach, but also Indigestions; the bad Quality of the Things eaten and desired in that State, concurring thereunto. Hence springs a crude and viscid Chyle: This inspissates the Blood, whose different Parts will be therefore ill united and blended together. The globular Part which gives a red Colour to the Visage, &c. cannot, thro' its Spissitude, glide into the cutaneous Vessels: But the serous part of the Blood being better adapted to their Diameters will take its Place, hence Paleness: For the same Reasons the

the animal Spirits will become serous and unactive; and will consequently give Occasion to a general Weakness, Lassitude, Heaviness, Somnolency, Indolence, and several other *Læ- sions* of the animal Functions. Hence spring likewise *Oedemata* of the Feet by Day, to which contribute the Patient's Situation and Indolency. The Visage from a horizontal Situation will be swelled in the Morning, particularly the Eye-lids, which are spongy, soft and destitute of strong Muscles, whose Contraction may express the stagnant *Serum*.

The Patient has difficult Respiration, especially when she ascends, or walks in craggy uneven Places; because the muscular Contraction necessary for these Actions doth express and propel the spissid Blood very abundantly in the Lungs, whose spongy Texture suffers the Humours to glut the pulmonary Vessels. Hence also proceed Palpitations of the Heart; for the right Ventricle of the Heart cannot discharge itself without a Reflux of the expressed Blood, through the Plenitude and Resistance of the pulmonary Arteries. The *Vena Cava descendens*, and jugular Veins, cannot discharge themselves of their Blood, through the said Impediments in the Heart and Lungs; the Carotid Arteries therefore beat violently. Hence the Patient has a kind of Fever, quick Pulse, &c. during the Disorder. In short, we may deduce several other Symptoms from the Infarction of the *Uterus* alone, and the simple Mechanism thereof, which we hitherto detailed;

tailed; all being commonly the Effect of a diminished or suppressed Menstruation, to which a *Chlorosis* always succeeds. That these may spring from the simple Infarction of the *Matrix* we proved by the Example of pregnant Women; yet I do not deny but they may be augmented by Indigestions, and other Circumstances before-mentioned.

As for the Differences, they are so few in this Disorder, that they merit no particular Section; for I know none but the three before-mentioned, *viz.* a *Chlorosis* of Girls, aged Women, and such as are pregnant.

DIAGNOSTICS.

In these we are to examine three things.
1. The Disorder. 2. Its Degrees. 3. Its Species.

1. The Disease is manifest by the œdematous Swelling of the Face and Extremities, Paleness of the Face, Indolence and Heaviness, solitary and melancholic Humour, &c.

2. The Degree of the *Chlorosis* is learned from the Number and Violence of the Symptoms. Thus if they be very numerous and violent at the same time, the Disorder is in its highest Degree.

3. Its Species you learn by the Condition of the Patient. Thus you soon discover whether she be a young Woman about sixteen or seventeen, or advanced in Age, of twenty-five or thirty Years, or, finally, if she is pregnant.

PROGNO-

PROGNOSTICS.

The *Chlorosis* is very obstinate, and difficultly removed, because the *Menstrua* are not easily restored; yet it is rarely mortal: for some bear it for several Years. Nevertheless, if the Patient be naturally of a bad Habit of Body, it may degenerate into various Dropsies, *Scirrhi* of the abdominal *Viscera*, through their Infarction, slow Fever, *Pthifis*, &c. In young Women, who were never regularly purged of their *Menstrua*, the *Chlorosis* is extremely obstinate thro' the Hardness and Compactness of their *Uterus*; and tho' you restore the *Menstrua*, and that the Disorder is seemingly cured, yet it frequently returns in such Patients. Women of more Years, who formerly had regular *Menstrua*, are more easily cured; because the Passages of this Evacuation are, as it were, prepared and disposed to give way when the Blood duly presents itself. Of all these Patients, pregnant Women are the most easily cured; for the Infant, about the fourth Month, consumes the superfluous Blood, which gave room to the Disorder, and she is intirely rid thereof after Delivery. Such as from their Youth are subject to a *Chlorosis*, are commonly barren, or have morbid and languid Infants; for a vigorous and good Generation is prevented by the Density and Compactness of the *Uterus*, as also its Obstruction, and the vicious Constitution of the whole Body. Matrimony

Y

very

very frequently cures it, by provoking the *Menstrua*; for as soon as these appear, which is commonly soon after the Consummation of Marriage, the Disorder ceases.

CURE.

This presents three Indications. 1. To remove the Obstructions and other Impediments. 2. To augment the Impulse and Velocity of the Blood, in order to render its *Momentum* on the uterine Vessels the greater. 3. To relax the Vessels of the *Uterus*, in order to give way to the impelled Blood.

The two first Indications are fulfilled by the same Remedies, *viz.* by Aperitives and Attenuants. The Simples of these Classes are very numerous; but I shall select the following, as being the most usual and efficacious, of which you may make aperitive Broths, Apozems, &c. *Rad. Aristoloch. rub. Tinct. Anon. Eryng. Asparag. Brusc. Apii*, an Ounce of each, if you employ three together, or two Ounces, if you order but two. To these you may add *Fol. Artemis. Matricar. Puleg. Marrub. Origan. Chamedr. Chamæpit.* three Pugils of three of them, and so in Proportion to the Number you employ. If you want to render these Decoctions more efficacious, you may add some of the following Remedies to them; *viz. Milleped.* which you contuse, and throw the Decoction or Broth thereon. *Borax* is also very efficacious; its Dose is *gr. xv.* or *Arcan. Duplicat. & Tart. Vitriolat.*

Vitriolat. to ʒʒ. *Tart. Martial.* *Solub.* to gr. xxiv. These Remedies, *pro re nata*, may be continued for twenty-two Days, or thereabout. In their Place you may also employ *Ser. Lact. Chalybeat.* to which you add the Juice of *Fumar.* or *Cheræfol.* Mineral Waters do Wonders in these Cases; for they are diluent and aperitive at the same time. If you fancy, or if Occasion requires, you may come to the Use of dry Aperitives, instead of the above liquid ones. These you order in Electuaries, Lozenges, Boles, and the like. The Ingredients are *Tart. Martial. Flor. Mart. Croc. Mart. Aper. Ror. Maijal. pp.* their Dose in general may be xx gr. After the Preparations of *Mars*, those of *Mercury* may take place, particularly such of them as are not purgative, as *Æthiop. Miner. Cinnabar. Merc. Violac. Panac. Mercurial.* The *Merc. Viol.* and *Æthiops* are given to xx gr. the rest to viij. Next to these are the Salts, but above all the *Borax*, to xij gr. in each Dose; or you may employ the *Arcan. Duplicat.* to ʒʒ. or *Milleped.* to ʒj. The Gums, &c. do not want their Merit for this Purpose, as the *Aff. Fætid. Aloe, Succotrin.* and *Myrrh*; which are given in a larger Dose than the *Galban. Sagapen. Gum. Ammoniac.* You employ Honey, or some appropriated Syrup, to make these Remedies into Pills or Electuaries; and Sugar, &c. to make them into Lozenges. See the rest of this Cure in the Suppression of the *Menstrua*.

The third Indication is answered by several Remedies which relax the uterine Vessels. Such are emollient Baths, half-Baths, Fomentations, Injections; to which Purpose mineral Waters may be also employed. *Vid. Suppress. Mens.* After these Remedies, you may recommend,

1. Matrimony, which is the most powerful Remedy to restore the *Menstrua*, as Experience proves.
2. Frequent Purgatives are very useful, as are also Emetics, provided the Patient's Breast can bear them; for the Contractions and Shocks excited by these Remedies contribute to remove the Obstructions, and to express the Blood out of the uterine Vessels.
3. Exercise, whether on Foot, Horse-back, in a Coach, &c. in rough uneven Places, is also an excellent Remedy to divide and attenuate the Blood, and make it flow by the *Matrix*.
4. Perfumes are very good in certain Cases; they are chiefly made of *Scorie Antimonii* projected on the Coals, and the Fume received by the Patient into her Parts of Generation.

C H A P. XXV.

Of Conception.

WE have hitherto treated of several *Læ-
sions* of Fecundation; we now come to speak of the other Articles which we promised in our *Proæmium*, viz. the Mechanism and Conditions of Conception, without which

we cannot comprehend Sterility, of which we shall treat soon after, till we come by degrees to speak of Gestation, Parturition, and the Nutrition of the *Fœtus*.

Conception is the Formation of an *Embryo* in the Mother's Womb, or other Appendages of Generation. A complete *Embryo* is defined a *Totum* composed of the Parts of a human Body, organized and united to an organized *Placenta*, both which grow in the Mother's Womb.

To explain how this Mystery of Nature is performed, let us begin with some auxiliary or known and self-evident Propositions, that thereby we may come by degrees to the Knowledge of what we seek for. Wherefore,

1. In order to *conceive*, the Union of the two Sexes, or of the Male and Female, is necessary. I know Naturalists will object, that Snails, Earth-worms, &c. do not require this Copulation: But let them consider that these Animals are each of them an Hermaphrodite, consequently they need no other Assistance for Impregnation; nor does this hinder the Male of the one from enjoying the Female of the other. Besides these, the Naturalists have observed some vegetative Animals, which adhere, or are twisted about Trees, Rocks, &c. but these, you say, cannot join any other Animals, even of their own kind, being always confined to the said Places: Yet the Uniformity of Nature requires the Union of the two Sexes even in this Case. How it is performed we

leave to the Scrutiny of Naturalists. But what is Fact, is, that for the Conception of Man, this Union is indispensably necessary.

2. That Conception may arrive, it is necessary that the *Semen* of the Male should enter into the *Matrix*, or into Part of it, or at least into the *Fundus* of the *Vagina*. *Harvey* says, that Mares, &c. engender very often by the simple Approach of the Parts of the Male to those of the Female; so that an imperfect Copulation is enough in that Case, according to him. This I will not at present attempt to decide. I acknowledge that we observe no Copulation in some Fishes, but a simple Friction of their Parts of Generation, whereby they engender; yet the Generation of all perfect Animals, as Man is, require this Copulation, so that the *Semen* may be convey'd into the Parts above-mentioned.

3. In the *Semen* of all Animals are observed other smaller Animals, which are very active, having a large Head, and sharp and long Tail, much like young Frogs. These are very numerous, so that there are thousands of them in the smallest Drop of the *Semen*. In the *Semen* of Infants, younger Animals, or such as are very old, these seminal Animals are few, weak, and languid. This Discovery we owe to *Lewenboek* and his Glasses, since whose Time the repeated Experiments of other curious Persons have confirmed their Existence. Nor are we to believe *Verbeyen*, who assures us they are nothing else but aerial *Bullæ*.

4. In

4. In the Testicles or *Ovaria* of Women are contained several Vesicles, adhering to these Organs by a *Pedunculus*, and are covered over with a common Pellicle, each in its proper Lodge. Anatomy proves their Reality. In adult Women they are visible, almost imperceptible in young Girls, but flaccid in old Women.

5. There are as many of these above Vesicles which fall out of the *Ovaria*, leaving some small Cavities or red Spots in the *Ovaria*, as there were Impregnations or Embryo's. The Femals who had or have but one *Embryo*, have also but one Cavity or red Point in the *Ovarium*; those who have had many, have likewise as many Cavities in their Testicles. This *De Graaf* has particularly observed. These Vesicles, in order to quit their Place, should grow, augment in Bulk when impregnated, and burst at length the Pellicle which surrounds them. In Woman commonly there is but one *Vesicula* thus ripen'd; in multiparous Animals there are many more, which give Room to so many *Cicatrices* of the *Ovaria*. The *Ova* thus dropped, are conveyed by the peristaltic Motion of the *Tubæ Fallopianæ* into the *Uterus*. Some Physicians say that the *Embryo* in Miniature is contained in these *Ova*; others maintain it to be only in the *Semen* of Man. Our Sentiments of the Matter will appear from the following Explanation.

What we have hitherto laid down is Matter of Fact; but what we are to say for the future, I would have you take as a probable Conjecture only, or I may say something weaker. Thus let us suppose that the above Vesicles of the *Ovaria* of Women contain each the *Stamina* or Rudiments of the *Placenta*, with the Tunics or Membranes, and other Appendages of the *Fætus*; and that the Seed of Man contains the Body of the *Embryo*. This *Semen* injected into the *Matrix* in all effectual Conceptions, is absorbed by the Vessels intended for that Purpose in the *Uterus*; as Experience proves: For Dr. *Harvey* assures us, that in a small Time after Copulation he never could discover one Drop of Seed in the *Matrix* of Deers. This is what we see in mercurial Frictions, Baths, &c. wherein the various Fluids are absorbed into the Course of Circulation. The fluid Particles of the *Semen* being thus absorbed, the Animals therein contained remain in the *Uterus*, where they are cherished and preserved by the Heat and Serosity of that Organ, for some small Time. That the fluid Part of the *Semen* is absorbed as abovesaid, is also proved by the sudden Change which happens to the Flesh, Milk, and other Humours of all female Animals, immediately after effectual Coition; for all their Parts at that Time are very disagreeable. The *Aura seminalis* thus conveyed by the Course of Circulation to the *Ovaria*, the impregnated Vesicles begin to swell either by a certain Fermentation

mentation or oscillatory Motion excited in their Parts by that Humour, till they come to a certain Size, just as we see some Tumors on the Surface of the Body, which by the Laws of Nature suddenly swell in like manner. The tumified Vesicle bursts its Teguments or *Retinacula*, and falls, as we said, into the *Uterus*; or if many *Ova* are impregnated at the same time, they all fall together, or the one soon after the other. Being received into the *Uterus*, the Egg swims in the *Serum* of that Organ; so that, by the Laws of Hydrostatics, the heaviest Parts of the Vesicle sink or regard the *Os Uteri*, and the lightest Parts its *Fundus*; and as the *Placenta* is very light and spongy, it is natural that it should regard the *Fundus* of the *Uterus*. The *Placenta* in the *Ovum* is commonly in that Part where the Vesicle adhered to the *Ovarium*, or where the *Pedunculus* is observed. The *Ovum* thus disposed is probably attacked by one of the seminal Animals before-mentioned, which still have remained in the Cavity of the *Uterus*. I say one, because we may suppose that the *Ovum* has but one Passage exactly accommodated to the Size of these Creatures. The Animal thus in Possession of the *Ovum*, is fomented and nourished therein, continually augmenting in Bulk, as does also the *Placenta* by means of the surrounding *Serum* or *Lympha*, till it adheres by the Part abovesaid to the Bottom of the *Uterus*. But the other remaining Animals, for want of a proper Place and Nourishment,

rishment, at length perish. The Probability of this System appears by considering that the Animals aforesaid, as also the *Vesiculæ* which manifestly drop from the *Ovaria* should have been destined for some Use in Generation by Nature; but you cannot attribute a more plausible Use to them, than what we have mentioned in our System of Generation, wherein the Union of all these things squares very well with that Intent.

Now that we have established our Notion of Conception and Generation, we are in the next Place to answer some Difficulties which may be made against our System.

1. Why in this Sentiment should an infinite Number of other Animals perish, and but one only or some few be preserved? For this seems contrary to the Simplicity and Uniformity of Nature: But do we know all the secret Recesses of Nature, and all the Views of its Author? Moreover, why do so many thousand *Ova* remain useless in the *Ovaria*, particularly of those Women who never conceive? In like manner, to what Purpose are the infinite Seeds of Plants, which perish, or remain barren? Nor are these Animals in the *Semen* of Man united to so many Souls, nor are they even the Rudiments of Man, only in as much as they are joined to the *Ova* or *Vesiculæ* of Women. Nor do we know in what Time afterwards the Soul is united to them; but that we conjecture in general, that this happens when Generation is perfect.

2. How

2. How can we explain in our System the Union of the Vessels of the *Placenta* to these of the *Fætus*, so that the umbilical Arteries of the one should meet the corresponding Vessels of the other? The same thing may be said of the umbilical Veins: And why should not all unite themselves to the Breast or Head, as well as to the Navel to which they are always tied? This Objection is of great weight, nor can we answer it otherwise than by saying that the small Worm or Animal cannot enter the Pore of the *Ovum* only in one Sense and Situation, so that it exactly fills the Passage; and that this Site being constant, and answering the Views of Nature, the Parts of the *Placenta* and *Fætus* should always correspond to each other in the same manner, just as we see in the Vessels of ingrafted Plants, which answer each other. This Opinion seems to be confirmed by what happens after the cutting and Ligature of the umbilical Vessels: For cut it where you will, approach the *Placenta* to Heat, or make any other Impressions you please thereon, the Infant never feels any of them. Whence it appears, that these umbilical Vessels are only an Appendage organically disposed, and, as it were, something foreign to the Infant, united by simple Contact to his umbilical Vessels. Moreover, tie these Vessels at what Distance you will from the Infant's Body, it would be reasonable to think that the Part thereof betwixt the Ligature and *Placenta* should fall off by Mortification, and
that

that the Remainder betwixt the Ligature and Infant's Belly should still remain. We find on the contrary, that the Separation of these Vessels doth constantly happen in the same Place, and independent of the Ligature, in as much as the Division is made of itself near the Surface of the Infant's Body, on the inside of the Ligature; whence we may conclude, that in the original Formation of these Parts there was a certain Union of the umbilical Vessels in that Place. So that the sprouting Vessels of the *Placenta* met those of the Body of the Infant in that very Place.

3. How do we explain in our System the Generation of Embryo's in the *Ovarium*, *Tubæ Fallopiæ*, &c? These, as well as the Observations which attest them, I suspect very much. And if such things are real, it must be that some of the Animals remaining in the *Uterus*, after the Injection of the Seed, have crept up by the *Tubæ*, till they met these Vesicles in their Passage.

4. What is the Origin of these Animals? This I answer by demanding what is the Origin of the Vesicles in Woman's *Ovaria*? Some, I know, say that the Rudiments of all human Kind were contained in the *Ovaria* of *Eve*; and those who maintain the contrary Sentiment, hold, that they were all contained in the *Semen* of *Adam*: But I do not believe either the one or the other; tho' I am intirely ignorant of the Origin of the one, as well as that of the other. So when I find the Reason
of

of the Origin of the *Vesiculæ* in the *Ovaria* of Woman, I will easily account for the Origin of the *Animalcula* in the *Semen* of Man.

5. How do I explain in my System the Similitude that some Children have with their Fathers, others with their Mothers? The Head in Mules is like that of their Sire, the rest of the Body like an Ass, &c. for in our Sentiment all the Breed should be like the Father, seeing they spring from his Seed. The Solution of this Difficulty could never be given in the System of those who hold that the *Embryo* is originally contained in the Vesicles of the Mother. But in my System it may be explained as followeth: As the *Embryo* originally proceeds from the *Semen* of its Father, it still retains his Lineaments; but as the small Animal afterwards introduces itself into the Pore or Passage of the *Ovum*, it is therein shaped, and, as it were, moulded; whence it is more or less stamped to the Likeness of its Mother, whose Lineaments are impressed by the Author of Nature on that Hole or Passage thro' which the Animal enters the *Ovum*; so that if this Creature exactly fills the Hole, and is obliged to force itself, the Features of the Mother will be the more impressed on it; but if it be so little, as to enter without any Resistance or Compression, it will always retain its Father's Features. In like manner you may understand the various intermediate Degrees of Similitude to the Father

or

or Mother, as the *Embryo* is more or less sealed by the Narrowness or Largeness of the Passage. Hence is also explained the Similitude which all the Males of one Family have with their Fathers, whilst the Females are very like their Mothers. The former suffer no Compression in their Passage thro' the *Ovum*; the latter, as being originally larger in this Case, are on the contrary very much compressed and shaped like the Mother.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Sterility.

STERILITY is a Want of Conception in a Woman of requisite Age who duly suffers the Approaches of Man.

That this Fault in Woman may be the better understood, you should recollect the four principal Conditions of Conception mentioned in the precedent Chapter. These are, 1. The Injection of the *Semen* into the *Uterus*. 2. The Absorption of its most fluid Parts into the Blood by Means of the lymphatic Vessels of the *Uterus*, as we see the Mercury is absorbed in venereal Cases. 3. That the remaining Animals should live and be well fomented by the Heat and Serosity of the *Uterus*. 4. That the *Aura Seminalis* conveyed into the Course of Circulation, should penetrate into the *Ovaria*

ria and impregnate the ripeſt Egg or Eggs, which according to their Maturity ſhould burſt the ſurrounding Membrane, deſcend into the *Matrix*, and receive the Animals there remaining, as we explained before.

To theſe four principal Heads are referred, *Lege contrariorum*, all the Cauſes of Sterility. Wherefore, 1. If the *Semen* cannot penetrate into the *Uterus*; 2. If its fluid Parts cannot be abſorbed; 3. If the Animals remaining in the Cavity of the *Uterus* do periſh before the *Ovum* falls; 4. Tho all the preceding Conditions ſubſiſt, if the Veſicles in the *Ovaria* are not well diſpoſed for Fecundation, no Conception will enſue; conſequently the Woman will be barren. To give therefore an ample Idea of Barrenneſs, we ſhould explain the Impediments thereof comprehended under each of theſe principal Clafſes. Hence.

I. The Introduction of the *Semen* into the *Uterus* is prevented by five Cauſes, 1. By the Obturation or Cloſure of the *Os Uteri*, as we obſerve in Pregnancy, Dropſy of the *Matrix*, and other Affections of that Organ. Yet we ſometimes, tho' rarely, meet Superfetation during Pregnancy. But this happens before the *Os Uteri* is cloſed, and particularly in ſuch as are very ſalacious and hot; in whom, tho' the *Os Uteri* be cloſed for ſome Time, yet their exceſſive Deſire of Venery, and the convulſive Contractions their *Matrix* is in during the Action, procures ſuch a Divulſion in the *Os Uteri*, that it opens and receives the *Semen*,
tho'

tho' a *Fætus* be contained in the Womb before. 2. By the Compression or Strangulation of the *Os Uteri* thro' *Scirrhi*, Tubercles, and other Tumors near that Place. 3. The Introduction of the Seed will be impossible if the Orifice of the *Matrix*, *Vagina*, &c. be obliterated or effaced; as may be observed in some venereal Ulcers, Exulcerations, or Excoriations of the said Parts in difficult Births, &c. wherein we frequently observe these Parts to be torn or excoriated. 4. By the oblique or vicious Situation of the *Os Uteri*. This Fault is a very frequent Cause of Sterility. For when the *Os Uteri* does not directly answer the Situation and Direction as well of the *Vagina* as *Penis*; as when this Orifice is turned laterally or to the Back or Belly, &c. the *Semen* can never be injected into its Cavity. 5. It is necessary, in the venereal Action, in order to conceive, that the *Vagina* should be contracted, and that the *Os Uteri* should approach to the Extremity of the *Penis*; which is performed, as we remarked before, by a sympathetic Mechanism or Contraction of the *Ligamenta Rotunda*, &c. So that all these Parts should be exactly adapted to the Dimensions of the *Penis*; which the natural Instinct and Sensation of Pleasure do produce. But if all these Parts are flaccid, indolent, and as it were, insensible to Love-pleasures, the Orifice of the *Matrix* is too far from the *Glans Penis*, it will not sufficiently gape to yield a free Passage to the *Semen*; consequently Conception will not follow. This

Defect

Defect is observable in very cold, languid and insensible Women, and these particularly who hate the Embraces of their Husbands or Gallants. Thus far of the first Member or Class of Causes.

II. The fluid Parts of the injected Seed is not imbibed or absorbed for two Reasons, either because the Body of the *Matrix* is impervious, or because the Seed remains not long enough in its Cavity. 1. The *Uterus* is not permeable when its Texture is too dense, hard and compact, as it is in such as never had any *Menstrua*; or tho' they have been regularly purged of them formerly, yet do now labour under an inveterate Suppression thereof. For these two Cases presuppose a Density and preternatural Resistance in the *Matrix*, from *Scirrhi*, Obstructions, and such like Affections of that Organ. This Impenetrability will also supervene, if the internal Surface of the *Uterus* is covered, or, as it were, lined with a viscid tenacious Lymph, as we observe in an obstinate *Fluor Albus*. 2. The Seed remains not long enough in the *Matrix*, in some Cases, wherein it is suddenly washed away, as in an abundant *Fluor Albus*, Hæmorrhage or other frequent sanguine Evacuations of the Womb; when the *Os Uteri* remains open a long Time after the Injection of the *Semen*, and that the Parts of Generation of the Woman are very wet. For this Reason some Women immediately after Coition, in order to prevent their being with Child, exercise
 Z themselves

themselves heartily; that thereby the *Semen* may be discharged out of the Womb.

III. Tho' the *Semen* be injected into the *Uterus*, and absorbed into the Blood; yet if the *Ovaria* be not well disposed to receive it, Conception will not ensue. For, that Fecundation may happen, it is necessary, that at least, one Egg or Vesicle in the *Ovarium* should be, if I may say so, ripe and susceptible of some Degree of Rarefaction and Fermentation. But if none of them be thus disposed, Fecundation will be impeded. This Vice of the *Ovaria* is frequently the Effect of their Abscesses, *Scirrhi*, various Dropsies and other Diseases, of which I have spoken in the Chapter of the Disorders of the *Ovaria*. These Organs are also ill-disposed or vitiated in Women who are too young, or of a sufficient Age, but never had their *Menstrua*: For in such as are too young the *Ova* are too tender and insusceptible of the Impressions of the Seed, which are necessary for Fecundation; in old Women or those who are past forty five or fifty, the *Menstrua* are deficient, the *Ovaria* are too rigid, dense and wrinkled; consequently they are incapable of Fecundation by a contrary Vice.

IV. Tho' all the preceding Conditions are to be met with in a Woman; yet if the seminal Animals, one at least, be not alive and sufficiently active, no Conception will ensue. Wherefore as often as these Animals perish in the Cavity of the *Uterus* before the *Ovum* falls or descends thereinto, it will not be impregnated;

ted. The Animals are destroyed by acrid and purulent Humours, flowing from Ulcers of the *Uterus*; by an acrid inveterate *Fluor Albus*; continual Hæmorrhage or Flux of hot and acrid Blood; by the excessive Heat of the *Uterus*, as we observe in some very hot and salacious Women. To these four mention'd Classes of the Causes of Sterility, are also reducible an infinite Number of other Causes of the same Diseases, as virulent or ill-cured venereal Cases, fast living, a worn out Constitution, &c.

To the above four Classes, some add a fifth, which is the Want of Proportion betwixt the Seed of Man and the Humour contained in the *Ova* of Woman. For, say they, in every efficacious Fecundation the two mentioned Humours once blended should ferment: But that they may ferment, they should bear some Analogy or Proportion with each other, which Condition we find is likewise necessary to produce Fermentation in all other Liquors; wherefore if this be wanting in the aforesaid seminal Humours they will fail in Fecundation. This Sentiment these Authors strive to establish by the Example of Man and Wife, who are separately capable of getting Children with other Persons; but never have this Effect by their own Embraces. Tho' this Sentiment seems to be plausible enough; yet I am apt to reject it because it explains Fecundation by occult Qualities without any real Mechanism; wherefore I would rather suppose, in this Case, the seminal Animals of the Man to be too weak and

languid, and that they bear no Proportion to the Woman's *Matrix*, which is excessively hot, whereby they are destroyed. This Woman on the contrary may be impregnated by another Man whose seminal Animals are strong and active enough to bear the violent Heat, &c. of this Woman's *Uterus*. The Husband also may beget Children on another Woman, whose Womb is more temperate and accommodated to the Quality of his seminal Animals. Therefore this *Phænomenon* is more mechanically explained in our System, than by the obscure Analogy or Proportion and other Qualities aforesaid.

As to the Symptoms of Sterility, I know none which it has in particular; if any appear therein, they are rather Attendants of the other Disorders or Causes which gave Birth to it.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Diagnostics of the Disorder are manifest: But these of its Causes are very obscure and intricate; as is the Origin of the Evil. To pursue the Matter more methodically, let us examine the respective Signs of the four Classes of Causes hitherto mentioned.

I. The Obturation, Compression, Closure, vicious Situation, &c. of the *Os Uteri* are discoverable by the Touch. As to the Insensibility of the *Vagina*, &c. the Wife is to be examined about it, as also the Husband,
who

who will tell you if they have a mutual and reciprocal Pleasure in the venereal Action. If Tumors, &c. compress the Passage, what preceded or followed will help to instruct you: If none of these Signs appear, you are to proceed farther, and examine,

2. Whether the Woman has a Suppression of her *Menses*, *Scirrhi*, &c. of the *Uterus*; whereby you may learn the Density or Hardness of the *Matrix*, or that it is internally covered with a spissid Lymph, as you may assure your self in Case of an habitual *Fluor Albus*, &c. or finally, if the Seed be too suddenly washed away by an abundant *Fluor Albus*, or sanguine Evacuations, &c. Wherefore you are to examine both the Man, and Wife, to learn whether both of them immediately after Coition had their Parts dry; for in every fertil and efficacious Act of this Kind, the Parts of Generation are dry. If you learn nothing by this Enquiry proceed to the next Class and see,

3. The State of the *Ovaria*; examine whether they be swelled, and of what Kind the Tumor is, whether it be scirrhus, œdematous, suppurative, &c. finally you come to

4. The *Examen* of the Evacuations of the *Uterus*, to learn whether they are capable of destroying the seminal *Animalcula*. Hence you discover whether the Evacuation be purulent, an acrid *Fluor Albus*, acrid Flux of Blood, &c. If none of all these mentioned Signs ap-

pear, and the Woman is barren, the Vice should be referred,

5. To the preternatural Quality of the *Uterus* or languid State of the seminal Animals, as we mentioned before; especially if you discover, that the Man and Wife separately and with other Persons, are capable of propagating.

PROGNOSTICS.

These Signs require no great detail; yet as barren Women ardently desire Generation, the Physician should be acquainted with their State, in order to spare himself the Pains of prescribing for such as are incurable and who frequently solicit him for Remedies; as well as to save his Reputation. This Disorder in general is void of Danger. Sterility proceeding from the Obliteration of the *Os Uteri*, from *Scirrhi*, Ulcers, Cancers, Dropfies and Abscesses of the *Matrix*, as also of the *Ovaria*, or when it proceeds from an advanced Age, is incurable; because each of these Disorders, which like so many Causes gave it Rise, is incurable. The Species of curable Sterilities, are such as spring from Distortions or vicious Situations of the *Os Uteri*, Obstructions of the Body of the *Uterus*; such as proceed from an over-hot or otherwise vicious Temperament, from a *Fluor Albus*, Suppression of the *Menstrua*, Hæmorrhage or frequent

frequent sanguin Evacuations of the *Uterus*, the want of a proper Age, &c.

CURE.

To explain methodically the Cure of Sterility, we should here enumerate all the Remedies for the many and different Disorders which give it Rise, and of which we have partly spoken hitherto, or shall hereafter. So it will be sufficient for our present Purpose to sketch out the Remedies proper for the fulfilling of the Indications, with the Disorders or Causes of Sterility, ranked, under the mentioned four principal Heads, and which are the most common Causes of this Disorder. Hence,

1. If the Orifice of the *Matrix* be obliterated by a Cicatrice in Consequence of a venereal Ulcer, or such as spring from the Laceration of that Organ in difficult Birth, &c. it is in vain to employ any Remedies; for that Cause of Sterility is incurable.

But if the Disorder depends on a spissid viscid Matter, which obstructs the Orifice of the *Uterus*, and hinders the *Semen* from entering its Cavity, the cure may be attempted, by the Remedies that attenuate and divide this Matter and afterwards evacuate the same. These are 1. Injections composed of vulnerary detensive Plants. In the Time of injecting the Patient should be put in such a Situation, as may retain the Injection the longer in the *Vagina*, in order to act the better on the

viscid Matter in the Orifice of the *Matrix*.

2. The *Aq. Thermales* are very efficacious for this Purpose. 3. Pessaries composed of attenuating and irritating Plants, which produce the same Effect in the *Vagina* as they do in the Nose, *viz.* by their Irritation, they excite the Contractions of both Organs, whereby their viscid Matter is abundantly expressed and discharged. 4. Finally, the Patient takes internally aperitive Broths, Apozems and Electuaries, of which we have frequently treated hitherto. These are the most efficacious Remedies I know, as well to divide and attenuate this viscid Matter, as to resolve the Tubercles which sometimes compress or stop the Orifice of the *Matrix*.

2. If the Orifice of the *Uterus* be turned either to the right or left side, or to the *Rectum*, or *Os Pubis* so that it does not present itself to the *Vagina*, we have no other Means to remedy this Vice, but a convenient Situation of the Woman, *viz. exercere rem veneream sive ab antica sive a postica Parte*. The Casuists all condemn these different Methods of embracing a Woman when they are employ'd only for Pleasure's sake, but when they are intended only for Generation, and that this is impossible otherwise, the most rigid of them admit such.

3. If the barren Woman be naturally cold and insensible of Pleasure during the venereal Action, that the *Vagina* does not contract itself, and that the Orifice of the *Matrix* does
not

not approach the *Penis* nor receive the injected *Semen*, let the *Remedia Aphrodisiaca* be employed, which are met with almost in all medicinal Books and which should be made hot to warm the Patient.

4. If the *Semen* be received into the *Uterus* and that it cannot pass into the Blood, thro' the Obstructions, *Scirrhi*, Cancer, &c. of that Organ, aperitive attenuating Remedies should be employed. See the Cure of these different Disorders. If the Evil springs from the Suppression of the *Menstrua*, frequent Losses of Blood by the *Uterus*, an acrid and abundant *Fluor Albus*, you must recur to their particular Cures hitherto mentioned.

5. If the seminal *Animalcula* of the Man cannot live in the Cavity of the *Uterus* till the *Ovum* or *Vesicula* falls therein, thro' some purulent Humour, a corrosive *Fluor Albus*, &c. we should then employ such Remedies as are proper to cicatrize the uterine Ulcer, and correct the Vice of the *Fluor Albus* or remove it, &c.

6. Finally, when Barrenness depends on a local Vice in the *Ovaria*, as their incised Tumors, Obstructions, *Scirrhi*, *Hydatides*, &c. employ your aperitive Remedies. After all, the Sterility proceeding from this Cause, is commonly incurable. Thus far of the Treatment of the Disorders which cause Sterility; now of the Cure of the Causes which produce it more frequently; these are three. 1. A viscid spissid lymph which lines the internal Surface

Surface of the *Uterus*, whereby the *Semen* cannot be absorbed nor conveyed into the Blood.

2. The Relaxation of the Orifice of the *Uterus*; whence it cannot immediately contract it self after the venereal Action, so as to retain the *Semen* long enough. 3. The excessive Heat of the *Uterus*, whereby the *Animalcula* are destroyed before the *Ovum* descends into the *Matrix* to be impregnated by one of them.

The two first Causes are suspected, when the *Uterus* is bathed with a redundant Quantity of *Lympha*, as we observe in some Women of a cold phlegmatic Constitution; such as are very fat, have soft and flaccid Flesh, and such as are subject to a *Fluor Albus*. The Indications which present themselves in this Case are, 1. To dry up the Humidity of the *Uterus*. 2. To attenuate and evacuate the redundant Lymph. To fulfil these Views, we are 1. to employ Purgatives; but above all, Emetics, which are the more efficacious, as the Patient is fat and phlegmatic: For they shock all the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, and plentifully express this stagnant Lymph by stool, Urine, the *Vagina*, &c. These different Organs, especially the *Matrix*, being thus compressed by the Efforts of vomiting. Yet the Emetics are contra-indicated in such as have a tender Breast, spit Blood, have a Difficulty to vomit, &c. wherefore you are to employ Purgatives, particularly Hydragogues, as *Diagryd. Jalap. Scammon.* &c. Aperitive Broths and Apozems are also employed. They are composed of vulnerary Plants, which are
boiled

boiled in veal or pullet Broth to make the former; no Flesh is employed for the latter. To the Broths and Apozems are added some neutral Salts or Preparations of *Mars*. Along with the Broths and Apozems may be employed aperitive Electuaries. Bath-Waters are also prescribed in this Disorder to be drank, or employed as Baths, *Ducciæ*, Injections into the *Matrix* in the very Time of bathing; or finally the Patient may receive their Fumes by a Tunnel into the *Uterus*, which is one of the most effectual Remedies in Sterility of this Kind, or when it proceeds from a *Fluor Albus*; for it dries and fortifies the *Tonus* of the *Matrix*. Vulnerary Injections are also employed: They are composed of *Absynth. Matricar. Rut. Marrub. Pulp. Colocinth. Pulv. Myrrb. &c.* That the Injections may have the better Effect, let the Patient be conveniently situated.

The Pessaries which are introduced into the *Vagina* are composed of *Hier. Picr. Galen. or Tinct. Sacr. Pulp. Colocinth. Sem. Nigel. Rut.* and other irritating Drugs, which do not want a good Effect in this Case, by stimulating the *Vagina*, whose Contractions express abundance of stagnant Lymph and Phlegm. But to bring these Pessaries to a proper Consistence, you are to add *q. s.* of Honey.

Perfumes are also very useful; wherefore take a sufficient Quantity of *Styrax, Labdanum, Lignum Aloes. Scoriæ Antimon. Amb. Flav. Gagates, Lap. Hæmatit.* of which you make

make Boles; these you throw on burning Coals, and the Patient is to receive their Fumes into the *Vagina* by the Help of a Tunnel. All these Remedies act like the Pessaries and Bathwaters, which are preferable to all the rest: For they not only procure the Evacuation of the redundant Lymph and other spissid Humours, which line the *Matrix* and *Vagina*, but also fortify both Organs.

If the *Matrix* be too relaxed by the Presence of a simple redundant and ferous Lymph, the Blood should be discharged of its abundant *Serum*. The Remedies proper for this Intent are, 1. A sudorific Ptisan made of *Guayac. Salsaparil. China, Sassafras.* 2. Broths made of Vipers, Crabbs, &c. To which Remedies add your HydragoguePurgatives; for all these Remedies evacuate the superfluous *Serum* by Stools, Urine and Sweat, whereby the Blood is purged, and the Solids fortified.

Astringent Electuaries are also usefully employed in this Case. They are composed of *Malicor. Sang. Dracon. Balaust. Balsam Capiv. Cupula Nuc. quercin. Syr. Ros. Sicc. vel 5 Rad. Aper.*

The Patient may be bathed in Baths composed of the Decoction of *Pæon. Artemis. Aristoloch. Salv. Origan. Majoran. Stech. Rosmarin. Rut. & Bacc. Laur. & Juniper.* whilst the Patient is in the Bath, let her open the *Labia Vulvæ* from each other, and inject the Decoction of the Roots of *Aristoloch. Matricar. Fol. Aloes, &c.* The *Aq. Thermal.* taken internally

internally, Bath-wise, in *Ducciæ* or Injections, are also very efficacious. For they fortify the Solids, and evacuate the redundant Serofities.

Finally, when Sterility proceeds from the Destruction of the Animals by the excessive Heat of the *Uterus*, we are first to examine the Certainty of the Disorder. This we have Room to conjecture, when a Woman is otherwise well constituted, and that no other Cause of Sterility appears, but that she is of a vivid, bilious, hot and sanguin Constitution.

The Indications which this Case presents, chiefly consist in calming the Effervescence and Rarefaction of the Humours, and in relaxing the braced and overstretched Fibres of the Solids.

These Indications are fulfilled, 1. by cooling Broths of Veal and Pullet, proceeding afterwards to the Use of Asses Milk, cold or acidulous mineral Waters, Baths of Warm-water, Injections into the *Matrix*, made of *Aq. Hord.* boiled Emulsions, and finally Clysters made of the Decoction of *Sem. Lin.*

Before I quit this Subject, I must obviate this Difficulty made against my System of Generation, *viz.* How comes it to pass that a Woman may be delivered of a white and a black Child at the same Birth; seeing in our Sentiment, all the seminal Animals are of the same Kind, and that these are the *Principium* and Origin of the *Embryo*?

That

That this Difficulty may be justly answer'd, we should know in what consists precisely the black Colour of the Skin of the *Negroes*, and why some Men are black in certain Countries, and others white, in as hot Climates as those of the former, as *Æthiopia*. We should also know if a young *Negro*, bred in a cold Climate, would thereby lose any of his natural Black; and if his Posterity would in Proportion, as they recede from him, become whiter. All which Questions I wave at present, as not being to my Subject; their Explication also being too tedious, and the Digression too wide.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of MOLES.

BY a *Mole* is understood a Mass almost of a spherical Figure generated in the *Uterus*, which may be mistaken for an Infant in the Womb; it is of various Bulk, sometimes of the Size of a large Nut, sometimes as big as the Fist, sometimes as big as any Infant; nay, sometimes larger than an Infant, at the ordinary Term, with his After-birth. The Moles are also different in Substance; some are pulposus, soft, and spongy, some membranous, &c. they commonly have a Cavity, more or less great, in their Middle. This is sometimes full of Serosity, sometimes of a great Number of *Hydatides*, as large each as a Grain

Grain of Millet, and frequently as a Pigeon's Egg.

It might seem that the Conception of a *Mole* should be performed the same Way with that of an Infant; for the Symptoms of both are the same, and their Growth likewise. The Bulk of a *Mole* is much the same with that of a genuine Infant: And when it does not exceed the ordinary Term of Child-bearing, its Exclusion is not more difficult than that of an Infant.

DIFFERENCES.

Moles, as we remarked, differ, 1. By the Quality of their Substance; some being pulposus and spongy, some membranous, &c. 2. They differ in Bulk; some are very large, others as small as the Egg of a Hen or Pigeon; in which Case, they are commonly called a false or spurious *Germe*. 3. They differ by their Cavities; some being very large, others proportionably small; the one and the other is full of stagnant *Serum*, or *Hydatides*. 4. They vary with regard to the State of the *Embryo*. In some we find no *Vestigia* of an *Embryo*; in others, after a long and strict Research, we find it dry, and no larger than the smallest Insect: Sometimes it appears as big as a Bee, a Bird, and sometimes larger, but always dried; which argues that it took no Nourishment a long Time before. Thus far of the Differences of a *Mole*. Now we come to its Causes.

CAUSES.

CAUSES.

If we believe the Antients, *Moles* are the sole Product of menstrual Blood retain'd in the *Uterus*. This they did not hesitate to assert; citing the Example of some illustrious, and virtuous Widows, who were deliver'd of *Moles* a long Time after the Death of their Husbands, and who were not suspected of any carnal Commerce with other Men. Yet they agreed that this rarely happen'd in Virgins, thro' the Vivacity of the Circulation of their Blood; whilst its *Lentor* contributed to the Production of *Moles* in Widows, by its Stay in the *Matrix*.

Physicians are not so credulous at present as formerly; wherefore they affirm that all *Moles* are real Conceptions; which cannot happen, unless there has been some venereal Intercourse between the two Sexes. Nor do they believe that a Woman can become pregnant through Imagination. Hence as often as we meet *Moles*, we may assure that there has been Co-habitation with Man. But to explain what a *Mole* is, the Moderns have invented two principal *Hypotheses*. The first is, that a *Mole* is a true Conception, perfect in its Origin, viz. that there has been the Union of an *Ovum* of the Woman with the *Seminal Animal* of Man; which last has perish'd in some Time, more or less, after Fecundation: And that the After-birth has not been detached or disengaged, as in the natural State;

State; and that it benefits of all the Nourishment intended by Nature both for itself and for the *Embryo*: Whence it becomes so large, but a deform'd Mass.

The second *Hypothesis* is, that the *Mole* is a *Vesicle* or *Ovum*, which was fecundated by a feminal Animalcule; but has adhered to the *Uterus*, and augmented in Bulk, without an *Embryo*. To establish this Sentiment, they cite the Example of *Moles*, wherein no Rudiments of an *Embryo* can be discover'd; whence they conclude, that no feminal Animalcule has ever enter'd it; whilst the former *Hypothesis* sustains the contrary, and says that the *Embryo* has perish'd sooner or later, which makes the different Bulk of the *Placenta*. As to the *Moles* wherein no *Vestigia* of an *Embryo* are discover'd, we may plausibly explain them in this System, by saying that this is owing to the early Loss of the feminal Animalcule, which was so little, and so dried up, that we can observe no Remnant of it: But when it has lived for a considerable Time in the *Ovum*, that then it is proportionally visible. After all, you may indifferently embrace either of these Systems; yet it is Fact, that all *Embryo's* are the Result of the joint Concurrence of both Sexes; consequently a true Conception.

To understand how a *Mole* happens in a real Conception, you have only to form an Idea of a wither'd Almond, whose Kernel we compare to a decay'd *Embryo*; whilst the Shell of this Almond, which may be com-

A a

pared

pared to the *Placenta*, grows proportionally in Bulk.

We now want to know what destroys the *Embryo*, earlier or later, in the *Ovum*. The *Fætus*, in its Growth may perish by an Infinity of Causes; as by Dropsy, Inflammation, or other Disorders: Whence its Body will become so dry and corrugated, that it will be almost imperceptible; especially if it perishes very early. Or, the *Embryo* may die from a Fault of Organization, or want of Nutriment, thro' the Knots, Obstruction, or other Vice of the umbilical Vessels; whereby the Circulation is interrupted, and the *Fætus* deprived of Nourishment. Finally, a Defect in the Infant, or in the annexed Parts, &c. both together, may cause its Destruction; which, as it happens sooner or later, will render the *Embryo* more or less conspicuous; so that we sometimes can distinguish even the Sex, whilst at other Times we find no *Vestigia* at all: This we may explain likewise in the second *Hypothesis*, by saying that no seminal Animalcule has enter'd such *Vesicles*, either thro' the Smallness of its *Foramen*, or the Largeness of the Animalcule, which could not penetrate. Or finally, because the seminal Worms perish'd in the *Matrix*, before the Descent of the *Ovum*: And tho' they remain'd alive 'till then, that ne'er a one of them was active or dexterous enough to enter the Egg; in which Cases, the *Vesicle* may really augment in Bulk, and be nourished without any *Embryo*. As for my Part, I imagine there is an

Embryo

Embryo in every *Mole*, and that it is a true Conception.

You are to observe that the Midwives of *Paris* call the *Moles* wherein no *Embryo* is discover'd, *Faux Germes*, or *falsa Germina*. Some even to console the Women, call Abortions wherein there is a real *Embryo*, by the same Name.

S Y M P T O M S.

As a *Mole* is a true Conception, it is attended with the Symptoms of such; which nevertheless vary in the Course of Child-bearing. But Women who bear the *Mole*, feel a kind of Weight in the Womb, like that of a Lump of Lead, which changes its Situation as often as the Woman doth; which Impression a quick Child in the Womb doth never create: Whence some experienced Women easily distinguish the one from the other.

2. A *Mole* gives a spherical Form to the *Abdomen*; but in true Pregnancy, the Head of the Infant being towards the Navel, raises a kind of Elevation or Tumour there, whilst the Sides are flat; but the whole is round, if it be a *Mole*.

3. If the Woman is big of a *Mole*, she feels no Motion in the Womb, but that of a dull Weight: In true Pregnancy, on the contrary, the Infant has an animal Motion.

4. At the Term of Parturition, the Infant aids its own Exclusion; which a *Mole*, for

want of Life and Action, never does : Whence it sometimes doth remain Twelve or Fifteen Months in the *Uterus*, to the Woman's manifest Danger.

5. If the *Placenta* be more nourish'd than the *Embryo*, the Mass will be spongy and pulposus : If the same happens to the *Chorion* and *Amnios*, the whole will appear membranous ; and in this Case the internal Cavity will be much less.

6. If any Obstacle interrupts the Circulation of the *Lymph* in the *Placenta*, many *Hydatides* will be form'd, so as to fill the whole Surface of these Membranes.

DIAGNOSTICS.

These comprehend two States ; the one whilst the *Mole* is in the Womb, the other after its Exclusion.

In general all the Symptoms of a *Mole*, whilst in the *Uterus*, are much the same with those of real Pregnancy ; but in the Course of Gestation, they vary a little, and give us some Light to distinguish both.

1. We may suspect a *Mole* in the *Uterus*, when upon any Motion, the Woman feels a dull Load, or Weight like a Ball of Lead.

2. When her Belly is round or spherical.

3. We may be fully convinced of the Truth, if at the same Time, the Patient during the whole Course of Pregnancy, has felt no Motion or Agitation in the Womb, like that of a living *Fætus*. As for the last Sign, we must wait

wait till the third or fourth Month, before it will appear; but if it does not then, and that we discover the two former Symptoms at the same Time, we may justly conclude the Woman to be big of a *Mole*.

After the Exclusion, we should learn whether it be a *Mole* or *Abortion*; tho' in Reality, this Distinction is of little Moment: Yet in the *Mole*, the Membranes are almost obliterated, and the *Placenta* makes more than the one half of the Volume; whilst in abortive Births, it takes up no more than one third of the Mass. In the *Mole*, the Cavity in the Centre is considerably diminish'd, and is much less in Proportion to the Size of the *Placenta*. Moreover, when Abortions happen about the third or fourth Month, we always find the *Embryo* in a good State; but in a *Mole*, on the contrary, it is intirely corrugated and dry.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

The *Mole* in itself, threatens no Danger; all the Difficulty consists in being deliver'd of it, which is not easily perform'd: For there is neither Motion in it, nor Contraction excited in the *Uterus*, as when there is an Infant. The *Mole* yields no Opportunity of being grasp'd by the Midwife's Hand to be extracted: Whence several Women have died of it, without being ever solicted to exclude it; which should be chiefly understood of the larger

A a 3

Moles.

Moles. As to the Cure of a *Mole*, we know no Means of preventing its Formation: All consists in assisting the Woman, as we shall explain in difficult or laborious Births.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of ABORTION.

BY Abortion we understand an untimely Exclusion of the *Fætus*; which is disengaged from the *Matrix*, and expelled before the ordinary Term, sometimes a few Days, sometimes a Month, two, or more, according as the pregnant Woman is disposed thereunto, by Falls or other Hurts, which may happen at any Times of Pregnancy.

To comprehend how the Infant is disengaged from the *Uterus*, we are only to recollect how the Infant is attach'd thereunto. To handle this briefly, we are to observe that when the *Vesicle* falls into the *Matrix*, it gently floats in a great Quantity of *Serum*, collected in the Cavity of that Organ. Provident Nature has render'd this *Vesicle* of unequal Weight; whence the *Placenta* being lighter than an equal Volume of the rest of the *Ovum*, holds the superior Part, or *Fundus* of the *Uterus*; to which it always adheres, sometimes directly, or a little to the Sides. Then it receives plentifully its Nourishment; particularly in the Beginning, seeing its Growth is so speedy, so as to pass in a small Time from the Bulk of a small *Vesicle*, to that of an *Embryo*,

bryo, or *falsum Germen*, which we observe in some Women at the End of a Month. As the *Matrix* by swelling becomes more pul-
pous, spongy, and disposed like Dowe, to re-
ceive the growing *Placenta*, the Union of both
daily becomes more firm and deep: So that
we may compare this Adhesion, to that of
a Seal in soft Wax. The *Matrix* thus re-
ceives the *Placenta* like a round Cake: Hence
Nature has placed many little Eminences and
Depressions in the internal Surface of the *Ma-
trix*, for its stricter Union with the different
Lobes of the *Placenta*. Moreover, we have fre-
quently hitherto spoken of the *Appendices cæcæ*;
which are capable of being open'd and pursed
up at their Extremities, either to give Way
or put a Stop to the flowing Humours. These
Appendices become very turgid after Fecunda-
tion, the uterine Milk being then very plenti-
ful; whereby the *Colatoria Lactea* press by
their Dilatation the collateral Veins and *Ap-
pendices*: Whence the last are considerably dis-
tended; yet they cannot be open'd at their
Extremities, being sustain'd and implanted in
the *Placenta*, which serves as a *Point d'appuy*,
whereby they do not yield as they do in Men-
struation. Nay, they grow so long in this
Case, being continually extended, that they
are ten or fifteen Times longer than in their
natural State, thro' the vast Influx of Blood.
They also grow thick in Proportion; so that
we sometimes find them as large as Quills.
These Vessels, I say, being daily advanced in-
the Pores of the *Placenta*, render its mu-

tual Adhesion to the *Uterus* much the firmer; but it is rarely complete before the third or fourth Month, when the *Fœtus* requires considerable Nourishment: And the greater this is, the firmer the Connexion will be, thro' the Augmentation of the said Vessels, Eminences and Depressions, &c. Now we are to examine what breaks this Adhesion, and disengages the *Placenta* before the ninth Month.

CAUSES.

The too early Disengagement of the *Placenta* from the *Uterus*, may be procured by three general Causes. 1. By the Extravasation of Blood, Milk, &c. betwixt the *Placenta* and *Uterus*. This intermediate Liquor will cause their Separation, just as it would Paper glued to Wood. 2. If the *Placenta* be contracted and corrugated, it will separate from the *Uterus*; just as a Wooden Pin, by shrinking and contracting, becomes loose in an Augrehole. Therefore all that corrugate the *Placenta*, may be referred to this Class of Causes. 3. The *Placenta* is disengaged by violent Shocks, &c. This Order seems good; yet I imagine it is more natural to distinguish the Causes of Abortion into internal and external. The former are of greater Consequence. They are deduced, 1. From the Vice of the Blood. 2. From the *Embryo*. 3. From the *Uterus*. 4. From the Mother.

1. The

1. The Blood may cause Abortion by its too great or too small Quantity; which two Causes are directly opposite the one to the other. Tho' the Infant requires a reasonable Quantity of Blood; yet too much of it may create inflammatory Infarctions, or stop the Circulation, and so destroy the Infant. Or the *Plethora* may give Room to a Rupture of the Blood Vessels, violent Hæmorrhages and Inundations of the *Matrix*, whereby the *Placenta* is detach'd, and the Infant destroy'd; or it doth perish for want of Nourishment. And the longer it remains in the Womb, the longer the Hemorrhage will hold; because the ruptured Vessels are kept constantly dilated by the Presence of the Blood and Infant, which in this Case, perform the same Thing, as a Ligature on the Arm in Venesection: Wherefore it is a constant Maxim with all knowing Midwives, to extract the Infant as soon as possible, in those Cases; otherwise both the Mother and Infant would perish. On the other Hand, the Infant may die for want of Blood to support it, or at least the *Placenta* will be thereby dried for want of Nourishment, will separate and give Room to Abortion.

2. Abortion happens from a Defect in the Infant; if the Circulation be interrupted by any Obstacle, so that the Infant perishes, the *Placenta* will fall off, and give Room to Abortion. The same Thing may happen, if the Infant be naturally too large and heavy, or is become so by Dropsy, or if there be Twins
at

at the same Time in the Womb ; for these by their Weight and Motion, break the Adhesion of the *Placenta* from the *Uterus*: Hence Abortion.

3. The *Matrix* will give Room to Abortion if it be too small, and cannot yield, or be sufficiently dilated by the growing Infant, and *Placenta*. If it be not sufficiently pulpos, so as to receive the *Placenta* profoundly enough, the Adhesion will be so superficial, that it will yield to the least Effort ; if the *Matrix* be too soft and relaxed, thro' the great Quantity of *Serum* which bathes it. In all these Cases, I say, Abortion will supervene.

4. Of the Mother's Side, Abortion may happen from violent Fevers, Small or *French* Pox, Vomiting, *Tenesmus*, Convulsions, &c. all which, by the Shocks they excite in the Body, frequently have the above Effect.

As to the external Causes of Abortion, they are strong Purgatives, Emmenagogues, which over rarify the Blood, and produce Hemorrhages, sudden Passions, as Frights, Sorrow, &c. violent Motions, as Leaping, Dancing, riding in jolting Carriages, raising great Weights, Falls or Strokes on the Region of the *Uterus* ; habitual Fluxes, immoderate Evacuations, &c. all which contribute to produce Abortion in several Women ; particularly when the Union of the *Placenta* with the *Uterus* is not very intimate ; with some other Dispositions (of which hitherto) otherwise they hardly produce this Effect.

You

You may observe that there are several other Methods and Means of procuring Abortion ; for how many abominable Remedies do some unfortunate Creatures employ, to the utter Shame of human Nature and Religion, to destroy their Fruit ? These Cases are but too common, in an Age so much corrupted as ours. These miserable Women who covet Abortion, never want Ministers of all Robes and Conditions, to put their wicked Intentions in Practice ; who yield to their Desires, and serve as Accomplices of their Ruin. I am slenderly acquainted with these Cases ; yet I know still too many of them, to give you an Idea of their Wickedness. God forbid that I should give you any Light into such pernicious Remedies, and diabolical Arts, which are employ'd for such execrable Purposes. Nor do I think that their Knowledge is necessary for you ; because you can perfectly fulfil the Duties of your Profession, in this Case, if you can but prevent Abortion, and check the Symptoms which it brings along with it. But this you can do without the Knowledge of these damnable Arts. Tho' the Accidents to which such Abortions give Room, are frequently very pernicious ; and which these vile Creatures merit, as the just Judgment of God ; nevertheless, Religion obliges us, as much as possible we can, to obviate their bad Consequences.

SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

The Symptoms of Abortion are Twofold: Some are the Forerunners of a threatening Abortion, or such as denote the Dispositions to this Affection; others attend an impending or imminent one, which is, as it were, ready to happen. Of the first Class are,

1. A Pain in the Loins, or rather in the Bottom of the *Uterus*; which corresponds to that Region, thro' the Distraction caused in that Organ by the *Placenta*, which menaces its Divulsion.

2. A dull or gravative Pain in the internal Parts of the Thighs, thro' the Distraction of the round Ligaments of the *Matrix*, which are expanded and inserted therein, after they pass thro' the *Annuli* of the abdominal Muscles.

3. Slight Shiverings betwixt Flesh and Skin, which are sympathetic Convulsions of the cutaneous Fibres, in Consequence of the painful Impressions made on the *Uterus*: As we see likewise in all other sensible, acute Pains; and as we frequently observe in all considerable Indigestions.

4. The Belly from being eminent and pointed, as it was about the Navel, becomes flat and depressed; which denotes inevitable Abortion, the Infant having fallen into the *Hypogastrium*. This Argument of Abortion is the surer, if,

5. The Infant is motionless; which denotes
that

that it is dead, or very weak, for want of Nourishment.

6. The Breasts, which before were turgid, now subside, and become flaccid. This denotes that the *Placenta* is partly, or intirely disengaged from the *Matrix*; whence the uterine Lacteals are emptied, and a Passage procured for the uterine Milk; wherefore it regurgitates from the Breasts, finding less Resistance in running by the *Uterus*. Thus it is not surprizing the Breasts become flaccid in this Case. We now come to the Symptoms which announce Abortion ready to happen; as

1. A small Flux of Blood or *Serum*, which ouzes from the *Uterus*; upon which follows the Efflux of the *Waters*, Flooding, &c. for these denote a Rupture in the Vessels of the *Matrix*, and that the Orifice of the same Organ is open'd; all which speedily menace Abortion.

2. The preceding Sign is the more certain, if at the same Time the Patient feels acute, cholic Pains in the *Matrix*; which spring from the Change of the Infant's Situation, or a Collection of Blood in the *Uterus*, and its convulsive Contraction.

3. If she complains of Pain about the *Os Pubis* and *Os Sacrum*, it denotes that the Infant has fallen down to the Orifice of the *Matrix*; where it produces a Distraction, which the Patient refers to the said Places, tho' they are no way affected.

4. The Patient suddenly feels a Desire of going to Stool; but these are the Effect
of

of the Impressions caused or excited by the Child.

5. Finally, the Patient is seized with Weakness, Palpitations, convulsive Contractions *per Consensum*, *Syncope*, and other Symptoms too tedious to be mention'd.

DIAGNOSTICS.

A prudent Physician should foresee a threatening Abortion, as well as that which is ready to happen; in order to prevent the Abortion in the former Case, and diminish at least its Symptoms in the latter.

To foresee a future Abortion, the following Signs will be of Use; such as are various Falls, Strokes, *Plethora* which appears by frequent *Hæmorrhages* of the Nose, and that the Patient won't suffer it to be diminish'd by *Pblebotomy*, and that she won't keep her Bed after such Accidents. If these precede, and that the Pains of the Loins, Thighs, want of Motion in the Infant, Constriction of the *Abdomen*, &c. supervene, the Patient should be advertised of the Necessity of Rest, and the other Precautions necessary to prevent bad Consequences.

If Abortion really approaches, it will appear manifestly, if the above Symptoms, or some of them, have preceded, and that more violent Symptoms follow; such as considerable Loss of Blood, or serous Flux from the *Matrix*, colic Pains of the *Uterus*, constant Pains

Pains about the *Ossa Pubis* and *Os Sacrum*; and above all, if the Patient is suddenly seized with a Desire of going to Stool. Then it is in vain to attempt preventing the Evil; so you are to endeavour to check the Symptoms.

PROGNOSTICS.

In general, Abortion is reputed more dangerous than a natural Birth; but above all, when it is violent, or suddenly procured: For, in that Case, the *Placenta* is so distracted from the *Matrix*, that some of it frequently remains attach'd to that Organ; or, what is worse, it brings along with it some of the very Substance of the *Matrix*, or bursts some of the collateral Vessels, and produces mortal *Hæmorrhages*. From these Affections spring Ulcers, &c. of the *Uterus*.

I may cite you several Observations of unfortunate Creatures, who have miserably perish'd after such unnatural Ways; and that by procuring these violent and sudden Abortions: For, if they do not immediately die of Abortion, they commonly do by some of its bad Consequences. In natural Births, on the contrary, provident Nature works by Degrees, and as it were imperceptibly; the *Placenta* being gently disengaged from the *Uterus*, without any Violence or Rupture.

If the Patient has frequently suffer'd Abortion, she becomes commonly barren, nay, if it happen but two or three Times; because
it

it pre-supposes a habitual Defect in the Patient's Body, Womb, or in the Infant, as their Weakness, &c. whereby the *Fætus* cannot arrive at the natural Term. We daily see some Families to become extinct by this Means.

Tho' a Miscarriage in general is dangerous, yet the Danger is not equally great in all its Cases; it varies principally according to the Time wherein it happens, Degree of the Symptoms, &c. For, Abortion in the second or third Month is less dangerous than when it happens in the fifth or sixth Month; because in the last Case the Infant is larger, and the Adhesion of the *Placenta* firmer: Both of which must be overcome before the Exclusion of the *Fætus*.

CURE.

The Cure of Abortion is twofold: The one to prevent Abortion when it is threaten'd, and to allay its Symptoms; the other consists in succouring Women who are subject to it, by any small Accidents. And this is to be principally employ'd when the Time approaches wherein they miscarry, tho' no Symptoms of Abortion appear'd hitherto.

When a Woman is threaten'd with Abortion, all Causes capable of producing it, should be avoided, if possible. The Physician should examine the Patient's Pulse, to see whether she is plethoric or not; of which he may be also inform'd by the Patient's *Regimen*, her past Life, if she be subject to Melancholy, Grief, &c.
which

which hindred her of eating; if she be subject to any great Evacuations, or impoverished by preceding Disorders. When the Physician discovers the Patient to have been reduced by these Causes, and that she is not plethoric, let him beware of bleeding her; on the contrary he must augment her Nourishment, and prescribe her an analeptic Diet, or what we call restorative Food. This Diet consists in feeding the Patient with a small Quantity of nourishing Aliments at a Time, not of over-hot ones; but of such as comprehend many balsamic nourishing Particles in a small Bulk; rich Broths or *Consommatus* made of the Juice of Flesh-meat, and taken by Spoonfuls; Gellies made of old Capons, Partridges, or fresh Eggs, to which you add the Juice of Veal or of Sheep's Hearts, spiritous Wine, as Canary or *Alicant* Wine taken by Spoonfuls now and then, or the Patient may dip a piece of Bread therein and eat of it. To make a rich Broth of the Capon and Partridge, let them be first boiled in good Broth; afterwards their Wings are pounded in a Mortar, and the above Broth thrown upon them, just as if you were making an Emulsion, the whole after Expression is strain'd and reserved for Use. This Diet is excellent for a Woman that is menaced with Abortion thro' her reduced and impoverished State.

But it is more important to place the Patient in a proper Situation. Wherefore let her lie on her Back, so that her Thighs and poste-

riour Parts be more elevated than her Belly, that the *Fætus* by its proper Weight may not press on the Orifice of the *Matrix*, nor the *Placenta* be disengaged. Thus let her lie, continuing her analeptic Diet for three or four Days or more, but moderately till she recovers her Strength.

In all other Cases but in the Impoverishment of the Patient's Constitution, or precedent Hemorrhages, she should be bled in the Arm if any Signs of Abortion appear, and above all if she be plethoric; nay in this Case Venesection may be repeated in the said Place two or three Times to diminish the *Plethora* of the *Uterus*, and to reduce her strong and feverish Pulse, which is a common Attendant of this State. If the Patient fell, or received any Strokes on the lower Belly about this Time, let her be moderately nourished, with light digestible Aliments; as Soup, Rice, Gruel, Gellies, Panadoes, fresh Eggs, little Wine, but no Flesh-meat, obliging her strictly to keep in bed. These Precautions are sufficient to prevent Miscarriage, if the Patient be only slightly threatned with it. But if she feels a pricking or painful Irritation in the *Abdomen*, a Desire of going to Stool, &c. we must employ Narcotics in a small Dose, in order to check those Impressions, but so as not to stupify the Patient. Thus the Separation of the *Placenta* is frequently prevented. Yet we are sometimes obliged to proceed farther, tho' we do not sometimes succeed. But that we should leave no Method untried,
and

and that nothing may seem defective to the Assistants, we prescribe gently astringent and attenuating Vulneraries, in order, as it were, to reunite the *Placenta*, and facilitate the Circulation of the Blood. These are *Coral. p.p. Pulv. Rad. Tormentil. gr. Kermes. gr. Plantag. Sang. Dracon. Rasur. Ebor. Terr. Catech. Rad. Tormentil. Mastich. Macis. 2, 3, or 4 at a Time ad gr. viij. vel ʒss. pro Dos.* But the *Macis* being aromatic is given in a smaller Dose. To these add *Confect. Alkerm. vel de Hyacinth. ad ʒss. Syr. Papav. Alb. ʒij. Tinct. Anodyn. ad Gutt. xvij.* Different Compositions are made of these Drugs, as Boles in *Pan. Azym.* or Tablets with Sugar, to be exhibited every third or fourth Hour. There are also Potions made of the distilled Waters of Plantain, *Artemis. Meliss. Mentb. &c.* with the former Simples, which may be varied several Ways to mask their Quality, and content the Imagination of Women who love Variety.

The following Remedies are extremely in Vogue for this Disorder, so that it would seem to be a Crime to omit them. These are the *Spod. or Ebur. Calcinat. C. C. Pphice præp.* of each ʒj. To these you add the *Germina* of three or four fresh Eggs, and some white wine. For the *Spodium* is somewhat astringent, the Heart's Horn is absorbent, the *Ovor. Germina* are sudorific, and the Whitewine aperitive and cordial. In uniting all these, some imagine to do Miracles; tho' the Remedy is not as efficacious, as they fancy. Some Women

are so desirous to avoid Abortion, that they can never be contented. For they still crave more Remedies: And they will expect you should run over all the *Materia Medica* for this Purpose; wherefore you are obliged to yield to their Importunities, and order Plaisters, Unctions, Ointments, Fomentations, &c. all which are really useless; but as they are not hurtful the Physician may comply with their Demands. The Plaisters are applied to the Region of the Loins, to retain, as they say, the Infant in the *Matrix*. They are composed of Pitch, Incense, *Sang. Dracon. Mastich. Pulv. Rosar. Rubrar. Bol. Armen. Terr. Siggillat. Spodium, Therebinth. &c.* These are applied to the whole Region of the Loins, Or *Sacrum*, and are carefully conveyed even to the Navel, to render them, as they say, the more efficacious. If you have not Patience enough, Complaisance, or sufficient Time to order such Preparations, you may prescribe some officinal Plaisters, as *Emplastr. contr. Ruptur. Emplastr. de Stæchad. &c.*

The Unctions are made with *Ol. Myrrh. Ovor. Laterit. Pingued. Capon. Anser. vel Pull.* with which you rub the Patient's Loins, and *Inguina*: This amuses only, and that is all.

The Fomentations are made with the Decoction of *Malicor. Gland. Cupress. Gland. Quercin. contus. Balust.* They are boiled in Forge-water or in rough red Wine. But all these fatigue the Patient in Vain. Yet they should

should not be neglected; for if Abortion supervenes, as it does but too frequently, the Physician would be blamed, if he did not employ them.

The good Women have also another Piece of Practice, which consists in rubbing the Patient's Thighs and Belly upwards; to employ dry cupping-glasses to her Breasts and Shoulders; to make use of Ligatures applied to the Thighs. But all these are useless, if not hurtful. For the Ligatures derive the Blood plentifully to the *Matrix*; wherefore bleeding in the Arm will do much better.

We should not forget here a famous Remedy, which has reigned at least for an hundred Years past, and which we have from *Crato*, *quondam* Physician to three Emperours. This Remedy contains nothing singular, yet we should know what it is, thro' its extraordinary Esteem.

℞. *Rad. Bistort. Pulv. Gran. Kerm. Portulac. et Plantag. Pulv. ana ʒss. Coriandr. Pulv. ʒj. vel ij. Sacchar. Cand. ʒj. m. f. Pulv. pro. iv. Dosis.*

Each Dose of this Powder is taken in a fresh Egg every four Hours, for four Days together. This Remedy cannot be bad. The *Rad. Bistort.* is a gentle vulnerary Astringent: The *Kermes* is cordial, the Plantain is astringent, and the *Portulaca* cooling. The Sugar and Coriander, serve only to give a more agreeable

ble Taste and Flavour to the Remedy, yet it may be somewhat useful in other Respects, tho' not so much as it is reported.

Some Women have also such odd Fancies as to cut very minutely some Crimson Silk, and to take it in a Spoonful. But this should be decomposed to be of any Service, and this cannot be performed in the Stomach; we find that Silk affords by Distillation a volatile Salt, which it will not yield in our Stomach. Woman's Imagination is so trivial that she considers only the Colour of this Drug. Formerly Silk was dyed with *Kermes*, whence this kind of Colour is called *Color Kermesinus*, and the *Kermes* being in great Reputation for preventing Abortions, has given Room to the Use of this Silk, which is a meer Amusement.

It may be demanded whether the seminal *Animalcule* having got into the *Vesicula*, may live there for some Time before the Vesicle adheres to the *Matrix* to draw its Nourishment from thence.

That it can thus live we may presume; because the *Ovum* is supposed not to adhere to the Bottom of the *Matrix*, 'till about the End of the first Month, in Woman; during which Time the *Animalcule* should be nourished by the Contents of the *Ovum*, &c. There are even, as some pretend, certain Animals in which the *Placenta* is never attached to the *Uterus*; whence some take Occasion of distinguishing Animals into different Classes with Regard to their *Placenta*. Some they call
Animalia

Animalia Placentifera. Of these are Women, whose *Placenta* resembles a round or circular Cake. Some have a *Placenta* called *Cotyledon*; because it resembles a Kind of Cup like the Plant called *Umbilicus Veneris*, as we observe in Cats and Dogs. Other Animals are called *Glandulifera*; because their *Placenta* is a Mass of Glands: Such are the *Placentæ* of Sows and Mares. In which Animals those Authors pretend that the *Placenta* is never attached to the *Matrix*. But what is Fact, is, that if it adheres to that Organ, the Connexion is late in the afore-said Animals. From this we may conclude that the *Animalcule* may live and encrease in Bulk in the *Vesicula*, tho' there be no immediate Connexion betwixt itself and the *Matrix* for some Time.

The second Cure consists in preventing Abortion in such as have frequently miscarried before, and in avoiding its Accidents. Some Women never retain their Fruit till the ordinary Term of Child-bearing; but disburthen themselves of it about the third or fourth Month. But if the Physician be so happy as to make them pass this fatal Term, they escape and are delivered at the natural Time. *Sed hic Labor, hoc Opus*. For these Persons are so disposed to this Accident, that by sneezing, or speaking loud, they are subject to miscarry. This Kind of Abortion presupposes some one of the following Vices, *viz.* that the *Matrix* is so weak, as to be incapable of bearing the Infant's Weight

above two or three Months; or it is too relaxed, and its Orifice remains open and is never exactly closed; or finally it is so little, that it cannot sufficiently dilate itself to give Room to the growing Infant; whence he is so straiten'd, that he strives to turn and tumble himself, whereby the *Placenta* is lacerated from the *Uterus*, and the Exclusion of the *Fœtus* hasten'd.

To remedy this Defect, we should propose to our selves two Views; the one leads us to correct the different Diseases of the Mother's Body in General, the other to remove the Vices of the *Uterus*.

In order to correct the first, we should learn whether the Mother's Blood be acrid, spissid, too abundant, or defective. But the last Cause is rare; because pregnant Women commonly indulge themselves and form much Blood.

If the Blood be acrid, bleed in the Beginning of Pregnancy to prepare the Patient; then purge her gently *pro re nata*. If the Blood be acrid and spissid, let her take mineral ferruginous Waters, Goat's or Asses Milk, Decoctions of *China* or *Sarsaparilla*, Baths of warm Water, veal or pullet Broths, Whey, &c.

If the Blood be too abundant and not acrid, you may content your self with a good *Regimen*, bleed the Patient pretty often towards the second Month, for we rarely bleed during the first.

2. The next View consists in correcting the Vice of the *Matrix*. If it be obstructed, too hard

hard and compact, or too soft and relaxed, you must treat its Obstruction with gentle Aperitives combined with Diluents. The Aperitives are employed in Boles or Electuaries. If you prescribe Emmenagogues, let them be of the mildest Sort; these are necessary, because such Patients never have regular Menstruation; otherwise their *Matrix* would have been soft and pliable. If the *Uterus* be hard and compact, let her use warm Baths made of the Decoction of emollient Plants, as *Malv. Alth. Parietar. Sem. Lin.* whose Use may be occasionally repeated.

If on the contrary the *Uterus* is too soft and relaxed, make use of Baths of the *Aq. Thermal.* or of aromatic Plants, as *Majoran. Thym. Serpill. Rosmarin. Matricar. Salv. Abrotan.* to fortify and strengthen the relaxed Fibres. For this Purpose may be employed a Ptisan of the Woods. Nor should the Woman cohabit for some time with her Husband; nay she should not lie with him for a Twelvemonth. For this Action relaxeth the *Uterus*; wherefore she should refrain from him, till the Parts are strong enough to bear, and to give Room to a happier Pregnancy. When these Patients are once big with Child, they should keep their Bed as strict as possible; and tho' this Method is somewhat troublesome, yet some Women are so reasonable as to observe it; and by this Means the *Placenta* adheres the better to the *Uterus*, and bears less on its Orifice, whilst the contrary happens in a perpendicular

pendicular Situation; wherefore the Patient should keep her Bed at least till the fatal Term is past; Prudence even should oblige the Physician to make her keep her Bed as long as possible, tho' she may take a little more Liberty, when out of Danger. The Patient should be also slenderly nourished with digestible Aliments. Women who live at their ease, commonly destroy their Infants by eating too much. For a Patient, who indulges herself with succulent nourishing Meats, and exercises little or nothing, forms too much Blood; wherefore such require repeated bleeding, once in two Months, nay sometimes once a Month, if the Patient be plethoric. But each bleeding should be small.

Pregnant Women are commonly constipated, because the Infant in the Womb bears on the *Rectum*, and they nourish themselves with such juicy Aliments, that few Excrements are formed. Those especially are subject to this Accident, who exercise little, and who indulge Sleep. To remedy this Accident, Clysters of warm Water are prescribed, in which we frequently boil *Sem. Lin.* for this keeps the Patient loose without producing mortal *Diarrhæas*, which may otherwise happen. We may likewise prescribe for this Purpose *Ol. Amygd. Dul. cum Vitell. Ovor.* always ordering a proper *Regimen* at the same Time. They ought also to go loose in their Dress, and wear low-heeled Shoes.

Thus I have seen the Infants of some considerable Families to have been preserved for
the

the long wished for Caresses of their Parents. I have succeeded in the Treatment of one Patient in particular in this Case, who was happily delivered of several Children afterwards.

The Physician is not to forget to apply some astringent Plaster to the Patient's Loins, as the *Emplastr. contr. Ruptur. vel Emplastr. pro Matric. quæ etiam malaxari possit ad p. æ.* If the Physician neglected these, he would certainly incur the Reproaches of the good Women, who are seldom without a little Superstition.

Great Moderation should be used, for some Time, in the conjugal Affair, during Pregnancy; for ardent and frequent Copulations often cause Abortion, as I have known.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Parturition.

THE present Subject upon which we enter is extremely more difficult than any we hitherto have had. I don't intent to give you here a complete Treatise of Midwifery; for this would lead me too far, nor is it so requisite for a Physician. Such as intend to follow this Branch more closely, should work and see the Operations thereof: Wherefore omitting the Species, I shall content myself at present to give you a general Idea of the Matter; therefore, in order to come to the Knowledge of
difficult

difficult of preternatural Births, it is necessary to form a just Idea of the natural ones, which will render the Subject of our present Lectures purely physiological, and will comprehend three principal Questions. 1. What determines Parturition at a certain or limited Time more or less. 2. What disposes or relaxes the Parts of Generation in Women to give Way and yield to the Infant, and what are the protrusive *Vires* which exclude him. 3. What are the Accidents which supervene after Delivery.

1. The first Question is more curious than useful; yet the Curiosity is Praise-worthy. Tho' the Time of Delivery is pretty fixt and uniform; yet it may vary in one or more Days, nay in the same Woman at different Births. But it is always fixt and certain as to the Month; seeing it happens from the fifteenth Day of the ninth Month to the End or the thirtieth Day of the same: And tho' some Women assure, that Delivery may happen sooner or later than this Term; yet I suspect very much that they are wrong in their reckoning, as being ignorant of the precise Time of Conception; for that Nature should be uniform in her Operations it is necessary, that Woman should have her determined Time of Delivery, as well as other Animals, tho' the Term be different. As to the Causes of this Term of Delivery in Women, Authors are variously divided about it. Some say that it is owing to a Collection of *Meconium*, so called from its Resemblance to Opium, which the *Grecians*

cians name after that manner ; and the *French* Midwives *Poix gêne*. This being collected in the Infant's Intestines, irritates the same, renders the *Fœtus* uneasy, makes him struggle in the *Uterus*, disengage the *Placenta*, and hasten his own Exclusion, when the above Matter is in a sufficient Quantity, as they suspect it is, at the usual Term of Child-bearing. Others attribute this Effect to the Acrimony and Irritation of the Urine in the Bladder. Others on the contrary explain this *Phænomenon* by the Difficulty the *Matrix* has in yielding to the growing Infant, above a certain Pitch or Degree. The Infant being at length too much confined and straitened, becomes uneasy, and strives by moving to procure himself a little more Room ; by which Efforts he detaches the *Placenta*, and promotes his own Exclusion. This they pretend to prove by Experience. For as they say, Twins are frequently miscarried, thro' their Weight, and Want of sufficient Room.

I will not deny but the Impressions made by the *Meconium* and Urine, the Smallness of the *Uterus*, and the Difficulty it has in dilating, may contribute to the Exclusion of the *Fœtus* at the ordinary Term ; yet I pretend, that this may be better explained and more naturally by the Infant's Situation. That this may be the better understood, you are to observe that the umbilical Cord or Vessels are attached to the *Placenta*, and the *Placenta* to the *Matrix*. The Infant is in an *Æquilibrium* with the Waters, which surround him in his proper Integuments. The

specific Gravity of the Infant being the same with that of the *Waters*, he freely and without constraint floats therein, and is equally compressed on all Sides, the included Fluids rendering this Compression uniform and gentle; whilst, if the Infant lay dry in the Womb, he would continually suffer by the unequal Contractions of this Organ, its Compression by the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, &c. In this State the Infant has his Head upwards, and his Feet towards the Orifice of the *Uterus*, with his Face to the Mother's *Abdomen*; during the first six Months he remains in this Situation, his Head being towards the Mother's Navel, for his Feet are during that Time specifically heavier than the Head: But this Part begins at Length to grow faster in Proportion than any other; wherefore its superiour Weight turns the Infant with its Head downwards towards the Orifice of the *Uterus*, just as we see a Ball of Lead joined to a piece of Cork, by its specifical Weight to sink, whilst the Cork floats on the Surface or keeps the superiour Parts. This change of Situation in the Infant is owing to the speedy Growth of the Brain. He is thus turned about fifteen Days or three Weeks before the Delivery, which the Midwives, nay the Mothers perceive at that Time; wherefore they say that the Belly has then fallen. They found themselves somewhat light and active before; but now they feel considerable Weight on the Orifice of the *Matrix* from the Compression occasioned thereon by the Infant's Head and Shoulders;

Shoulders; whilst the Feet are directed upwards.

2. The second Question demands, What is it that disposes the Orifice of the *Matrix*, with the *Vagina* and *Vulva* to dilate themselves, and give way to the propelled Infant, and what are the *Vires* or *Momentum* which exclude him?

As to the first Part of this Question, the constant Compression which the Infant's Head Causes for fifteen Days or thereabout on the Orifice of the *Uterus*, gives also Room to the gradual Compression and Infarction of the Veins of this Orifice, *Vagina*, &c. whence they become œdematous by the Stagnation of the *Serum*. Thus the said Parts are continually bathed and relaxed to a prodigious Degree, so that they may be considerably distended without any Danger of Rupture; whence we may remark the boundless Wisdom of Nature, which prudently disposes every Thing to its intended Term; whilst all human Art could not procure such a harmless Dilatation, without forcing Nature: When the *Vulva* is discovered to be œdematous, we always judge that Delivery is near at Hand.

As to the second Part of this Question, it consists in knowing what are the Powers which exclude the Infant. These are easily discovered: For the different carnous or muscular Fibres of the *Matrix* are found to be in a sensible Contraction at this Time. *Ruysch* has fancied a particular circular Muscle in the
Bottom

Bottom of the *Matrix* intended for this Purpose: But Anatomy has not as yet verified its Existence. Besides the Contraction of the *Uterus*, that of the Abdominal Muscles, Diaphragm, &c. concurs likewise *per Consensum*. So the Simultaneous Contraction of these and the *Uterus* are the Powers whereby the Infant is excluded.

That difficult and preternatural Births, of which we shall treat hereafter may be the better understood, it will not be amiss to give at present a general Idea of the Progress of the Infant propelled by the above *Vires* in the Time of a natural Birth, which is as followeth.

The Infant in the Womb, as we remarked before, has its Head for about six Months towards the Mother's Navel, that by this Situation, the *Placenta* may adhere the better to the Womb. Soon afterwards he turns Head downwards; the *Matrix* is sollicitated by this Weight, according to the Mechanism above given, to yield at its Orifice to the propell'd *Chorion* and *Amnios*; which, with the *Waters* they contain, form a kind of small Pouch or Vesicle in the said Orifice. This Protuberance should not be bursted too early; but it should be suffer'd to break of itself, if it does not delay too long, or till the Woman is really in Labour: For if it had been bursted too soon, the Extraction of the Infant would have been the more difficult, not being lubricated with these

these Waters at the proper Time. In this Degree the *Matrix* is said to be open.

The Infant continually advances the above Protuberance; gradually enlarging the Passage, that the Crown of his Head may be felt: In which Case he is said to be crowned; in *French*, *Il est au Couronnement*. The Birth is then advanced by the one third Part; the Midwife may at the same Time aid his Exclusion; which tho' she did not, Nature alone would have done the Work. When the Infant is protruded into the *Vagina* to his Ears, he is said to be in the Passage: Nor is it surprizing that the Infant's Shoulders do pass, seeing his Head does; for it may be geometrically proved that the Circumference of his Head is greater, or at least as great as that of his Shoulders, being of a circular Figure, which is the most capacious of any. But this Proportion of the Head and Shoulders is observed only in Infants, not in Adults; wherefore when the Child's Head once passes, the Affair is almost over, unless by a vicious Conformation, his Shoulders be too large. The Infant being thus advanced, if the Membranes are not bursted, they may be then open'd, in order that the included Waters, by their Effusion, may lubricate the *Vagina*, &c. whilst the Remainder push forward the Infant. As soon as the Infant is excluded, the Midwife should carefully lay him on her Knees, with his Face downwards, to give a free Issue to the Waters he has in his Body, Nose, Mouth, &c. otherwise

C c wise

wife he may be in Danger of Suffocation. In the next Place the *Placenta* is to be extracted; which usually soon appears of itself, if it be not attach'd to the *Uterus*. But if it still adheres to it, the Midwife must not act by Force; on the contrary, she must separate it gently, as we shall hereafter direct. The umbilical Cord must be now cut, having made a Ligature as well on the Child's Side, as on the Mother's, to prevent a fatal Hæmorrhage to them both. You are also to observe that in natural Births, the Infant's Face is turned to the Mother's *Coccyx*; for if it had been turned to the *Offa Pubis*, the Nose would have been crush'd to Pieces, and would be an Impediment in his Exclusion: Besides, it is necessary that his Face should be turned downwards; otherwise the Waters would stifle him by entering continually at his Nose and Mouth, which by this Situation is prevented. But the Infant's Nose being turned to his Mother's *Coccyx*, the last yields, as doth also the Nose itself, being cartilaginous and compos'd of several Pieces. The same Thing is to be understood of his Head, which is pliable, and composed of many Bones, whence it yields, and forms a Kind of Point in the Expulsion, adapting itself to the Passage; which it could not have done if it were hard or composed only of one Bone; yet after all, no Animal is so subject to difficult Delivery, and Pains as Woman, her *Fœtus's* Head being larger in Proportion than that of any other Animal.

Some

Some Authors pretend that in all Births the *Ossa Pubis* are separated: But I fancy this never happens but in very difficult Births. For in natural ones the yielding soft Disposition of the Infant's Head, with the same Disposition of the Mother's *Coccyx* are sufficient. I own a Dislocation of the *Coccyx* sometimes doth happen in this Case; but this is easily remedied.

In the third place we are to explain the Symptoms which follow Parturition. The first and principal is a sanguine Evacuation or Kind of Hæmorrhage, which is sometimes so considerable as to frighten the Assistants. This proceeds from the *Appendices cæcæ*, which are now separated from the *Placenta* and no longer sustained thereby: They are in this state very large and long, being very turgid with Blood, whence the Flux is large, but no way dangerous; on the contrary it is very useful and necessary, to unload those Vessels. This Evacuation holds three Quarters of an Hour or more, and the Flux retains a sanguine Colour for three or four Days, sometimes only twelve Hours, sometimes twenty four. But this sanguine Colour begins to go off by Degrees; of a dark Red it becomes florid, then like the washing of Flesh, and at the End of ten or twelve Days the Flux is purely milky: But at Length these Floodings become simply lymphatic. The *Lochia* in General continue more or less, according to the Patient's Temperament; the Heat of the Climate,

mate, the Manner of Delivery, and other Circumstances. I've seen some Women who had them for six Weeks, and did not give over till the *Menstrua* appeared. While they flow and pass thro' the different Degrees aforesaid, the *Matrix* and *Appendices venosæ* are contracted in the same Proportion, and the *Colatoria Lactea* which compressed them are also evacuated. After Delivery, whether it has been performed in a Chair intended for that Purpose or upon a Bed, the Woman should be removed thence, and a folded Sheet should be laid under her Hips in order to receive the *Lochia*; warm Linnen should be applied to her *Vulva*, that the cold Air should not enter the *Matrix*, which would be otherwise of very bad Consequence. Grumous Blood sometimes remains in the Cavity of the *Uterus*, in Lumps as big as Pigeon's or Hen's Eggs and frequently as large as the Fist; whence spring violent griping or Colicks of the *Uterus*, much more painful than during the Time of a genuine Delivery, thro' the Inflammatory State, or Kind of *Phlogosis*, of the *Uterus*. Afterwards the delivered Woman should be treated with Embrocations on the *Abdomen*, if it be painful; if not, you may content yourself by applying a Compress dipped in warm Wine to the Belly, which is also secured with a Roller, that it may not be pendulous or too big. All other Animals have no Occasion for such Preparation. But some Midwives swathe the Patient's Belly so tight, that we

are

are frequently obliged to loosen the Bandage, especially if the Patient's *Abdomen* be painful, in which case, it would be better to have the Belly pendulous than to risque the Inflammation of the *Uterus* &c. which may otherwise happen.

As to what concerns the Breasts, we must wait for two or three Days till the Milk appears; then they are rubbed with the Oil of sweet Almonds, on which is put some Tow or Cotton covered with a warm Linen and Bandage, to make the Milk take another Way. This Compression hinders the Collection of Milk in the Breasts, which may otherwise happen. This is continued for some Time, during which the Patient should observe an exact *Regimen*, taking only Broths, till the *Febris Lactea* is over, which commonly ends about three or four Days after the Birth. But some of these Women, and even their Midwives recommend hearty Meals; and in some Provinces they give Cheese, Soup or the like, to fill, as they say, the *Vacuum* left by the Infant. Yet this Custom is very imprudent, and may do much Harm. Women newly delivered take the Oil of sweet Almonds and a little Wine to prevent the colic Pains which happen after these Births: But all this is useless.

Having premised these general Ideas of Parturition, Order requires that we should come next to Births in particular, and detail more particularly their Circumstances, first specifying what is to be done in all natural Births.

Three Persons are commonly concerned in every Birth, *viz.* the pregnant Woman, the Midwife, and the Physician.

As to the first, 1. She is to give no Attention to transitory slight Pains, commonly called *Flies* by the Midwives; nor do experienc'd Women ever mind them. 2. Let the Patient be commodiously situated, on a Straw-bed, which yields less than any other, or let her be seated in a perforated Chair intended for this Purpose. 3. The most convenient Situation for the Patient is a reclined one, with her Shoulders a little elevated. 4. The Midwife should preach Patience to her, and assure her of a successful delivery.

Next comes the Duty of the Midwife. She must pare her Nails very closely, anointing her Fingers with some Oyl. Let her introduce them from Time to Time into the *Vagina*, to know the State of the *Matrix*. When the Time of Delivery approaches, the Orifice of the *Uterus* begins gradually to dilate; so that the Breadth of a Three-livres Piece of the Infant's Head, like a Circle, is discover'd by the Finger. If it be not his Head, but rather his Hand, Foot, *Placenta*, &c. which thus presents itself, the Part may be immediately perceived by the Touch. This Distinction is necessary; for, in the last Case, the Birth may be preternatural: On the contrary in the former. Moreover, the Midwife should take Care not to mistake a Protuberance of the Membranes of the *Fœtus* with their Waters, for the soft Parts of his Body.

dy. This we learn by a kind of Firmness and Resistance in these, which is not observable in the Protuberance. At length the Infant's Head is a little farther advanced; and is, as they say, *au Couronnement*. The Midwife should in the same Proportion, relax the *Vagina* with some oily Remedy, as fresh Lard, Capon's Grease, &c. Then the Woman in Labour should regulate her Throws, along with the mechanic Contractions of the *Uterus*, to propel the *Fætus*: Nor is she to divide, as it were, her Efforts, by crying or otherwise, but is to make a great Inspiration, and employ all the Organs of Respiration, with the Contraction of the *Diaphragm*, abdominal Muscles, &c. to assist the Operation. When his Head is in the *Vagina*, the Mother should redouble her Efforts, to advance the Infant's Shoulders; otherwise, by the Contraction of the Orifice of the *Matrix* on the Child's Neck, he may be strangled, if she does not speedily propel him; particularly when the Shoulders are too large: Nor should the Midwife, during all this Time, set any great Stress on the Gripings, or transitory colic Pains of the Patient, nor take them for true Labour. When the Infant is deliver'd, let him be treated as we mention'd before. If the After-birth is not deliver'd immediately after the Infant, but remains on the contrary, attach'd to the *Uterus*, let the Midwife introduce her Hand into the *Uterus*, with the Cautions before-mention'd, and disengage it gently. Afterwards

let her apply a warm Linen to the Patient's *Vulva*; but so that it will not impede the flowing *Lochia*. An Hour after the Birth, let the Patient take a little of the Oil of Sweet Almonds, to check her colic Pains; tho' this, as before, does little in the Infarction of the Vessels. Afterwards a kind of Cataplasm of *Ol. Amygd. dul.* to ʒij, with two or three fresh Eggs beat up and boil'd together to a proper Consistence, may be applied to the Parts, and continued for two Days; renewing the same every six Hours. After these Remedies, a resolute or gentle astringent Decoction may be employ'd in fifteen Days after the Birth, to bathe the Patient's Parts affected. For this Purpose may serve *Decoct. Hord.* or *Infus. Rosar. Rubr.* or, if a more powerful Remedy be necessary, employ a Decoction of *Balaust. Nuc. Gall. Malicor.* made in Forge-water or red Wine. Add *Sumac. Ros. Rubr. Cupul. Glandul. quercin.* in order to brace up the Parts relaxed.

The Physician's Duty is the third Thing to be consider'd. His Assistance is necessary, especially if the Birth be too long and difficult, and the Patient's Pulse is high, with some other Symptoms to be hereafter mention'd. This is commonly the Case of Women in their first Lying-in; wherefore, to prevent griping, and extraordinary colic Pains, and the Inflammation of the Parts of Generation, which in this Circumstance is to be apprehended, because they are over strained,
the

the Physician is to order a Bleeding, even in the very Labour. Let him order next a gentle cordial Potion of some diffill'd Waters, or spirituous Wine, such as *Alicant* Wine, or the like: To which may be added, *Aq. Cinnamonom. hordeat. Confect. Alkerm. vel de Hyacinth.* Nor should he forget to order a Clyster, and make the Patient void Urine before her Delivery; in order to evacuate the *Rectum* and Bladder, to give the more Room to the Infant, and render his Passage the easier: Care being taken that nothing affording noxious *Effluvia* enters their Composition; for fear they should affect the Child.

After giving you an Idea of natural Births, we now come to preternatural ones. In the former, the *Bregma* of the Infant's Head corresponds directly to the Orifice of the *Matrix*; in the latter, some other Part of him presents itself to that Orifice, as his Hand, Foot, Shoulder: And even tho' the Infant's Ear or *Occiput* presented itself, it may be call'd a preternatural Birth, because it pre-supposes his bad Situation. The difficult and laborious Birth (of which hereafter) may be complicated with this, and even with the natural one.

I shall first set down the Cases of a preternatural Birth, which are most opposite to a natural one: Wherefore, 1. The most opposite Situation of an Infant, in this Case, to that of natural Births, is, when his Feet, either separately or jointly, present themselves first to View. In this Case, the Midwives should know whether there be two Infants in the Womb, for fear of
taking

taking a Foot of each. Midwives frequently tie the Foot which first appears, with a Ribbon, for greater Precaution, till they discover the Foot of the same Infant, for Fear of being mistaken, as above. The Infant's Feet being thus discovered, must be wrapped in a dry Napkin. The Midwife afterwards draws him gently, by the Help of the Napkin, till the *Offa Iliæ*, or the Infant's Waste, is in the Orifice of the *Uterus*. Then the Infant's Hands should be brought down close to his Sides; observing in the mean while, that if his Nose be turn'd to the *Offa Pubis*, it should be converted to the Mother's *Coccyx*; not only that it may not be crush'd by these Bones, but that it may be no Obstacle in the Extraction of the Infant. He being thus situated, and the Midwife frequently dilating the Orifice of the *Uterus* with her Fingers, to render the Passage the larger, the various Contractions of the Patient should concur with the Midwife's Efforts to exclude the Infant at the same Time. But if the Infant's Chin, after the rest of his Body is extracted, remains embarrassed in the Passage, let the Midwife turn it to the most advantageous Side, by putting her Finger into his Mouth. Tho' this Situation of a *Fœtus* is really preternatural, and seems the most difficult of all, yet, next to a natural one, it is the easiest, because the Infant's Feet offer a very good Hold: For in all preternatural Births, the Infant should be always extracted by the Feet; whilst in all natural ones, he is deliver'd by the Head.

2. If the Infant's Head offers itself laterally, its Shoulder, Ear, &c. let him be gently put back, and turned to the natural Situation, before he is extracted. His Head being directed in a strait Line to the Orifice, and the rest of his Body in the same Direction; whereby the Birth becomes natural and easy. The Infant's Shoulder is placed the same Way, and the Birth becomes also natural; but with more Difficulty than in the former Case: Yet in both the Infant frequently still presents the same Part.

3. If the *Fœtus's* inferior Parts appear, as his Belly, Hip, Thigh, &c. he should be always extracted by the Feet, after the Manner before explain'd; observing that the Mother, in this Case, should lie horizontally on her Back, and that one Infant's Foot should not be taken along with that of the other, if they are Twins. Thus you may see that if the inferior Parts of a *Fœtus* present themselves, he should be extracted by the Feet; whilst if the superior Parts first appear, he should be deliver'd by the Head, if practicable.

4. If one of the Infant's Hands be parallel and closed to his Body, whilst the other remains erect in the Womb, or if both his Hands be directed upwards, and applied to his Head, whilst he is to be extracted by the Feet, the Consequence, tho' apprehended by some, cannot be so bad: For the Orifice of the *Uterus* is so disposed to contract, when the distensive Cause is taken away, that when the
Infant's

Infant's Shoulders pass, it may strangle him, by its sudden Contraction on his Neck, whose Dimensions are less than those of the former; or at least, it may render the Birth the more difficult. But all this is prevented by the erect Situation of the Hands, as before; for these keep the Orifice equally dilated, till the Infant's Head passes.

After these various preternatural Situations of a live Infant, we next come to speak of the Extraction of a dead one.

It is an Affair of great Consequence, to know whether an Infant in the Mother's Womb, is dead or alive; for if he be alive, both he and the Mother should be equally conserved and managed; or if he be very weak, that he may partake of Baptism; and if he be dead, that he may be gently extracted at his Expence, to avoid hurting the *Uterus*.

The Signs which denote the Infant to be dead, are of two Kinds, *viz.* equivocal, or rational and certain. These of the first Class are learned from what preceded, as Strokes, Falls, &c. on the Region of the *Uterus*, excessive Grief or Surprize, violent Convulsions, or what is more certain is the absolute want of Motion in the Infant; tho' if he be very weak, this Sign is deceitful. Moreover, some Women mistake the Motion of the *Viscera* for that of an Infant, and *vice versa*; in which Case the Midwife should be very cautious. If the Infant be dead, there is commonly a Collapse of the *Abdomen*; the Breasts become flaccid;

flaccid; the Infant bears on the lower Parts of the *Pelvis*, and at the least Motion of the Mother, the Child rolls in the *Uterus* like a Lump of Lead; the Bones of the Skull are wrapp'd over one another; an ichorous, lymphatic Sanies flows from the *Uterus*; the Mother is subject to frequent Syncopes and other Accidents.

The certain Signs of a dead Infant are, the State of the umbilical Vessels, which in a live Infant, have a brisk Pulsation sensible to the Tact, whereby it should be discover'd. Nay, the umbilical Cord, by its simple Firmness and Elasticity, proves the Infant to be alive; whilst in a dead Infant, it is soft, indolent, yielding to the Touch, and absolutely deprived of Motion. If the Infant be alive, by putting the Finger into his Mouth, he will certainly suck it; on the contrary if he be dead. If the *Placenta* first presents itself, and that it is still hot, it argues that the Infant is alive; on the contrary, if it be cold, the Infant is dead. But above all, if any Part of the Infant's Body appears, and that it is livid, full of small *Vesicles*, easily yielding and crumbling, the Infant is not only dead, but also begins to putrifie. When once he is discover'd to be dead, he should be immediately extracted by the Feet, as we do in all such violent Births; and it is no Matter, in this Case, whether his Head be up or down, because we need not then apprehend the Danger of suffocating him. One Difficulty presents itself here, *viz.* the turning of the *Fætus*, in
order

order to disengage the iliac Region, Shoulders, &c. for his Thighs are easily turn'd; but the rest of his Body is so soft and pliable, that it will still remain in the same Situation, which has frequently imposed on some Midwives for some other Obstacle. If he cannot be thus extracted, let the Midwife employ her Gaff, or other Instruments intended for this Purpose. But whilst there is the least Reason to suspect the *Fœtus* alive, all Endeavours are to be used before the instrumental Method of Extraction is attempted.

CHAP. XXX.

Of difficult or laborious Births.

IN the preceding Lesson, we have explain'd the various Situations of the Infant in preternatural Births; in all which he should be always extracted by the Feet, never by the Head; that his Hands should be closely applied to his Sides, and that when his iliac Region, or *Ossa Iliæ* are in the Orifice of the *Matrix*, he should be then turned a little, to facilitate his Extraction: And as in all Births, the *Matrix* immediately embraces and grasps, as it were, the Infant with his Membranes, as there is no intermediate Space, we should bleed the Patient, in order to relax the *Uterus*; particularly its Orifice, to render the Infant's Passage the easier and larger. Now Order requires, that we should come to the Explication of a
difficult

difficult Birth ; which may be described a Birth wherein the *Placenta* first presents itself, or is attended with violent Symptoms; as immoderate Hæmorrhage, Convulsions, approaching to an Epilepsy, with a Hardness or Distortion of the *Orificium Uteri*, Pressure from Tumors in the *Uterus*, or Parts adjacent, unseasonable Flooding, Straitness of the Passages, Weakness of the Mother, vicious Conformation of the Infant, &c. tho' all the other Conditions of a favourable Birth be present. All the Species of laborious Births are reduced to the following.

1. When the umbilical Cord or Vessels first appear in the *Vagina*, before the Infant, so that his Head being soon after advanced, may compress these Vessels in the Orifice of the *Matrix*; whence the Infant soon perisheth, if he be not immediately deliver'd: For this Cord, and the *Placenta*, serve the Infant as the Organs of a kind of Respiration, independent of the Action of external Air; and this, thro' the exalted, as it were, spirituous Blood, which they convey and receive from the Infant. That the said Compression, as also sudden Cold to which these Vessels are, in this Case, exposed, by congealing the Blood, or relaxing their Fibres, may kill the Infant in a Quarter of an Hour, or at most four Hours, daily Experience proves. This Accident happens in two Cases. 1. When the umbilical Cord is too long (tho' it is sometimes too short) and that it hangs from the *Matrix*. As soon as the Membranes are burst, it escapes and appears

pears in the *Vagina*. 2. If the Waters are very abundant, tho' the Cord be not too long, as soon as their Membranes are bursted, they hurry and sweep this along with them thro' their Rapidity; whence it is compressed by the Infant's Head being soon after advanced.

In order to remedy this Accident, if the Cord be compressed by the Infant's Head, that it be still hot, and the Infant alive, you are first to return the Infant, and place him properly in the Womb, then to reduce the Cord; to hinder its Prolapsion, till the Infant's Head fills the Passage: Some Midwives apply a warm Piece of Linnen to the Orifice of the *Uterus*. But if it continually descends, is still compressed by the Infant's Head, eludes all your Efforts, and that you cannot make it a natural Birth, the Patient is to be put in a suitable Posture, and you are to endeavour by gentle Means to extract the Infant gradually by the Feet.

2. When the *Placenta* first presents itself, which is learned by its spongy, soft Texture, and the great Quantity of Blood flowing from the *Uterus* at the same Time, thro' the Rupture of the *Appendices cæcæ*, and Separation of the *Placenta*, which sustain'd them before, and hinder'd this Rupture. This commonly happens from Strokes and Contusions of the Womb, Shortness of the umbilical Cord, whereby the Motion of the Infant separates the *Placenta* from the *Uterus*. The *Placenta* afterwards floats in the *Matrix*, and escapes with the Waters. The same Accident will happen, if the umbilical Cord be twisted about
the

the Infant's Body or Neck. The Consequences of this Accident are the Infant's Death, from a want of the Communication of the Mother's Blood with its Vessels and the *Placenta*; imminent Danger of the Mother, thro' her prodigious Loss of Blood; wherefore we should speedily succour both. That this may be done, if the *Placenta* still adheres to its Membranes, which are also intire, they should be broke, to come at the Infant's Body; which, after the *Placenta* and Membranes are reduced into the *Uterus*, should be extracted by the Feet; for that is more easily perform'd in the said Membranes, than in the *Uterus*, because the Infant is more readily turn'd in them, and put into a proper Situation, thro' their Lubricity and mucous Lining; whilst, on the contrary, the rough and unequal Surface of the *Uterus*, would impede this Operation. But if the *Placenta* is disengaged from its Membranes, and that these are broke, the whole appearing before the Infant, they, or the *Placenta* alone, may be first deliver'd, and the Infant immediately afterwards extracted.

3. An immoderate Hæmorrhage from Strokes, Falls, and the other Causes mention'd in Abortion, constitute another kind of laborious Birth. This Accident is very fatal to the Patient, thro' the Loss of her Blood. Nor will revulsive bleeding, Astringents, or the like, impede it; because the ruptured Vessels are constantly kept open by the Distension of the *Matrix* from the included Infant; wherefore, to remedy this

Effusion of Blood, the Infant should be immediately deliver'd by Art, tho' the Mother be not as yet in true Labour. If the *Uterus* be sufficiently open'd, and the *Vagina* relaxed, as they commonly are from the Blood which then bathes them, let the Infant be extracted by the Feet. If they be not, let them be molliſied with Oil or fresh Lard, and the Infant afterwards deliver'd as before, and the Hæmorrhage will ceaſe more effectually than it would have done by all other Remedies. You are to obſerve that this Hæmorrhage happens thro' the Separation of the *Placenta* from the *Uterus*, either in whole or part.

4. The Convulſions which ſometimes riſe to the Degree of an Epilepſy, and which frequently ſeize Women in Labour, give Room to this Species of difficult Birth. Theſe Convulſions are ſympathetic, ſeeing they happen in Conſequence of the Affections or Impreſſions made on the *Uterus*, and not from any local Vice in the Brain. They are to be very much apprehended, 1. Inaſmuch as they abſolutely hinder Delivery. 2. Becauſe they frequently kill both the Mother and Infant; for theſe Convulſions throw the *Matrix* into ſuch a violent Contraction, that it is equally on all Sides purſed up, and will not conſequently yield in its Orifice to the Excluſion of the Child. Moreover, its tonic and uninterruptive Contraction, as alſo that of the abdominal Muſcles, &c. is incapable of propelling the Infant, whoſe Advancement requires a ſucceſſive and protrufive Motion

Motion of these Parts; wherefore, from the Retention of the Infant, we may conclude the manifest Danger both of its and the Mother's Life.

These Symptoms are observable in such Women as have a hard and compact *Uterus*; which will not yield to its Dilatation, especially in difficult and slow Births.

The Physician, in this Case, is to order some Bleedings in the Foot, in order to ease the Head, as some Authors recommend. But as these Convulsions spring rather from the Affections of the *Uterus*, than from those of the Head, I am of Opinion that two or three revulsive Bleedings in the Arm would do much better, as Experience proves. Next to bleeding, let him order acrid Clysters of *Hier. Picr. Vin. Emet.* or the like, in order to excite the peristaltic Motion of the *Intestines*, which by Contiguity is communicated to the *Uterus*. As Emetics are very useful in all convulsive Disorders, so are they in the present Case; but they should not be indifferently given to all Women thus affected; for the precedent Remedies should be first employ'd to relax the *Matrix*, and remove its tonic Motion: If the *Uterus* be thus disposed, with all the other Conditions requisite for Delivery, then the Emetic may be given to promote it. On the contrary, if the *Uterus* be still convulsed and hard, it would not be only in vain to order this Remedy, but also dangerous, by exciting these useless Efforts, which may have bad Consequences; so the Physician

D d 2

should

should have recourse once more to acrid Clysters to re-establish the Functions of the Parts. If all the precedent Remedies are still vainly employed, a Narcotic may be exhibited as *Tinct. Anodyn.* to xxv Drops in a cordial Potion to be taken at certain Intervals in the Space of four Hours, and this may check the Convulsions. All these Methods frequently miscarry in this Case; wherefore the Midwife is obliged at length to extract the Infant by force. The above Distinction in the Use of the Emetic I thought necessary to insert here, in order to reconcile the different Sentiments of Practitioners upon that Subject.

5. This last Species of difficult Births is owing to the Hardness or Compactness of the Orifice of the *Matrix*; to the Largeness of the Infant's Head or the rest of its Body; the Mother's Weakness, &c. So, if her Pulse be high and full, bleed her once or twice, and order Narcotics in a cordial Potion. But what is preferable in all these Cases, if the Birth does not become natural and easy, is to employ force, and extract the Infant by the Feet.

A very difficult Question offers itself here, which we cannot pass by, without saying something of the Matter. It is demanded which in difficult Births should be preserved the Mother or the Infant. The Infant's Life, I own should be preserved if possible in all these Cases without any Detriment to the Mother. But when there are probable Reasons, that the one or the other must perish in the Operation,
most

most Part of learned Divines and Physicians, Reason it self and daily practice, affirm that the Mother's should be saved at the Expence of the Child's; wherefore when Authority, Reason and Example concur in the Determination of any Affair whatsoever, we should always submit thereto. Yet some Divines and Physicians of no small Note maintain that the Infant's Life should be rather preserved, that he should not die in original Sin, which is washed away by Baptism. But, as the Weight of their Arguments is chiefly built on a religious Circumstance, the Difficulty may be removed in most Cases by administering this Sacrament to the Infant in the Mother's Womb, whether any Part of its Body presents itself to our View, or whether it does not, so that the baptismal Water may be conveyed immediately on this Part by the Help of a Syringe, breaking its Membranes, if they intervene; which Practice should be put in Execution in all difficult Births, before the Extraction of the Infant is attempted. For it is authoriz'd by able Divines and daily Example: Wherefore, rejecting the second, we should acquiesce in the Decision of the first Party.

C H A P. XXXI.

Of the Lochia, and other Symptoms consequent upon Delivery.

IN the present Explication I intend, 1. To speak of the *Lochia*. 2. Of the Colic Pains, to which the former frequently give Room, and which hold for four or five Days after the Birth. 3. Of the Causes of immoderate *Lochia* or Floodings.

I. The Floodings called *Lochia*, and *Purgamenta Puerperii*, are in the Beginning intensely red; they retain this sanguine Colour for two Days, tho' it begins to fade insensibly, acquiring a white and milky one, 'till it becomes intirely white about the ninth or tenth Day, and at length it becomes purely Lymphatic. The Flux is red in the Beginning, by the Effusion of Blood from the *Venæ cæcæ* or *Appendices*, which were inserted in the *Placenta*, and which conveyed the Mother's Blood into that Organ whilst the Union subsisted, without the Extravasation of one drop of it into the Cavity of the *Uterus*; but when the *Placenta* is separated therefrom, the Blood is discharged by these Vessels into the *Matrix*, as is also the uterine Milk.

The Causes which put a Stop to this Flux are the natural Elasticity, *Tonus* and Constriction of the said Vessels. But as the *Tonus* of the *Appendices cæcæ* is much greater than

than that of the *Colatoria Lactea*, the sanguine Colour of the *Lochia* disappears sooner, giving Occasion by Degrees to a milky one, which consequently holds longer thro' the Weakness of the *Colatoria Lactea*, and thro' the Quantity and Stagnation of their Contents, which had no Issue before this Time, as the Blood of the *Venæ cæcæ* had in the *Placenta*. Moreover the *vasa Lactea* have more Circumvolutions to retain the Milk the longer, whilst the Blood of the said Veins spouts out freely, till their Contents are evacuated, which commonly happens in two or three Days, but the milky Flux subsists to the ninth or tenth Day, 'till in the End by the slow Contraction of the *Colatoria Lactea* it becomes purely Lymphatic and ceases intirely.

II. Women who are not accustomed to bear Children think that all their Pains are over, when once they are delivered: But they commonly undergo others after delivery, such are chiefly colicky Pains of the whole *Uterus*, or of its Sides, or which extend themselves to the Groins. The Causes of these Pains are,

I. Grumous Blood remaining in the *Uterus*, which excites its Contractions and renews, as it were, the Labour, just as if it had been an Infant; nor will they cease till this Blood is discharged; and tho' there be no such sanguine Grumes in the *Matrix*, yet after Delivery there remains always a Kind of dull or profound Pain, more or less according to the Spissitude of the Blood.

2. Some Reliques of the *Placenta* frequently remain in the *Uterus*, which solicit its Contractions, and require that the Orifice of the *Matrix* should be opened anew.

3. The unequal Infarction of the *Uterus*, which commonly happens in its left Side, being weaker than the right. For the obstructed Vessels are so distended and compressed that they create Pain.

4. The Diminution or Suppression of the *Lochia*, whereby the weaker Side is also obstructed; whence the supervening Contractions of the *Uterus* so press the distended Vessels, that Pain necessarily ensues. This Case is very frequent.

5. The Pains of the Loins, Groins, &c. happen according as the *Ligamenta lata, rotunda* or other Parts annexed to the *Matrix*, are obstructed and distended by the stagnant Blood.

SYMPTOMS.

The Symptoms of these Pains are commonly few and moderate, 1. The Pains are the most considerable Symptoms. 2. These make her restless, and sleep but little. 3. The *Lochia* are hereby retarded, or considerably augmented. If the colic Pains be violent, the Contractions, of the *Matrix* are so great as to promote the Flux. But if they be mild, its Contractions and consequently the Flux, are diminished.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Disorder is manifest from the Pains in the Region of the *Uterus*. But the Causes are more difficultly discovered: Yet when you see,

1. Grumous Blood appear, this is the Cause

2. If some Fragments of the *Placenta* are discharg'd, or if you find what has been delivered of it not to be entire, you may suspect that some of it has been retained in the Womb.

3. If the *Lochia* do not flow, you have Room to suspect this to be the Cause of the Pains.

4. If none of the preceding Causes can be discovered, you may attribute the Cause to the Infarction of the uterine Blood-vessels or those of the *Ligamenta lata* and *rotunda*. In which Case the Pains are situated about the Kidnies or Groins.

But you are not to forget to distinguish the Colicky Pains of the *Matrix* from those of the Intestines. The Pain is fluctuating in the latter; but it is fixt in the former about the Region of the *Uterus*, without any sensible Elevation of the *Abdomen*. But, as the diminished Size or Contraction of the *Matrix* has given Room to the Rarefaction and Dilatation of the intestinal Air, the whole *Abdomen* is considerably tumified.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

The Colicky Pains of the *Matrix* are rarely mortal, if they be not so violent as to produce an Inflammation of that Organ.

C U R E.

Immediately after Delivery, the Patient is to take *Ol. Amygd. dulc. sin Ign. extract. et Syr. Capill. Vener. ana ʒij.* But this Remedy, as we remarked before, has little Effect in the Infarction and other Impediments of the Womb. Some recommend a Glass of good Wine: But this is too strong, and as ineffectual as the former. Wherefore, if the Colic be intestinal, order a carminative Clyster of the Decoction of *Matricar. Artemis, Flor. Mellilot* and *Cammomel*, in quâ coq. *Bacc. Laur. vel Junip. add. Ol. Rut. f. Clyst.* You may afterwards prescribe an emollient Clyster of *Alth. Malv. Sem. Lin. cui add. Ol. Amygd. dulc. Vitell. Ovor.* Embrocations are likewise useful: They are made with *Ol. Sem. Lin.* to which you add a little of *Ol. Rut.* to render it the more efficacious: This may be done twice a Day, the Oils being warmed, and the Patient's *Abdomen* being afterwards surrounded with warm Linen.

If the Disorder proceeds from the retarded Flux of the *Lochia*, order a Ptisan of *Artemis. Chamæmel.* to which you add *Ol. Cinnamom.* or a little Saffron. If these be insufficient, and that the Violence of the Pain contributes to stop
the

the Flux, order some Narcotic, as a little *Opium*, or *Theriac*. ʒj. If the *Lochia* be entirely suppressed, let them be treated, as we shall set down in the next Discourse. If the Pain is situated in the Loins or *Inguina*, order *Emplastr. de Galban.* with a little of *Aff. Fætid.* to be applied to those Parts, for all fetid Remedies are not only convenient here, but acceptable to the Patients. But what you are to count chiefly on are the Clysters, *Theriaca*, and Embrocations.

As to the offending Bodies which remain in the *Uterus*, they are to be extracted by the Midwife, and the rest to be treated as before.

III. The immoderate *Lochia* or rather Hæmorrhage, which happens after Delivery is a frequent Accident in this Case. But in General some Women lose a vast Quantity of their Blood, as five or six Pounds in three or four Hours, whilst others lose not half a Pound during the same Time, tho' both find themselves equally well; which depends on the various Quantity of their Blood, and Dispositions of their Vessels, whether small and hard, or large, soft, and varicose. Women after their first Birth and Delivery commonly lose but little Blood; whilst such as have been frequently delivered, thro' the lax State and Want of *Tonus* in their *Uterus*, bleed very copiously.

To know when this Flux is immoderate, we are to attend to the Symptoms, which if they be violent, as *Syncope*, Convulsions, &c. the Flux is to be esteemed immoderate: From
what

what we have said appears the first Cause of this Hæmorrhage, *viz.* the varicose Dilatation, and want of *Tonus* in the uterine Veins.

2. The Rupture of some of the *Appendices Venosæ* which are implanted in the *Placenta*. For when they are not ruptured, their natural Constriction puts a stop to the Blood by Degrees. Hence it appears that all difficult Births, or such as are attended with a forcible Separation of the *Placenta*, give Occasion to this Hæmorrhage.

3. The excessive Plenitude of the uterine Veins, and preternatural Rarefaction of the Blood from Fevers, spirituous Liquors, frequent watchings, &c. give Rise to the same Symptoms.

4. Some Remnant of the *Placenta*, grumous Blood, or other extraneous Bodies in the *Uterus*, excite its Contractions in order to expel these Things; but they hinder it of contracting, and of being reduced to its natural Size; whence the Orifices of the ruptured Vessels are constantly kept open till these Substances are extracted.

SYMPTOMS.

The Symptoms of this Hæmorrhage are the same with those of all other Fluxes of the Kind, *viz.* Debility, a slow, weak, or intermitting Pulse, the *Facies Hippocratica*, *Syncope*, Paleness sometimes approaching to a Whiteness, *Vertigo*, Dimness of the Sight, Tingling in the Ears, &c.

DIA-

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Disorder is manifest; the Causes are more abstruse. But when we see,

1. That the Blood spouts out *per subfultus*, and that we discover some Efforts to Contraction, in order to expel the extraneous Bodies in the *Uterus*; we have Reason to suspect they are the Cause of the Hæmorrhage.

2. If the *Placenta* was extracted by Force or that it was a violent Birth, the Rupture of the Vessels is the Cause.

3. If by feeling the Patient's Pulse we discover she has a Fever, and that the Blood runs in an uniform, uninterrupted, but moderate Stream, the Rarefaction of the Blood and Plenitude of the Vessels may be justly accused.

4. If none of the precedent Causes can be discovered, it is very probable that the Hæmorrhage is owing to the Rupture of some varicose dilated Vessels.

PROGNOSTICS.

Many women die of this Hæmorrhage; wherefore if it be violent the Patient should be advertised of the Danger, that she may not neglect herself.

CURE.

CURE.

It would perhaps surprise some Persons that we recommend bleeding in a Case wherein the Patient may perish perhaps by a Hæmorrhage: But Reason and Experience confirm the Efficacy and Utility of this Practice. That it may answer the Physician's Intent in the present Circumstance, it should be performed once or twice in the Arm, to render it revulsive, diminish the Quantity of Blood in the uterine Vessels, and by that Means to give Room to the Cicatrization of the Wound in the ruptured Veins. The Patient's Constitution, &c. will indicate the Number of bleedings.

After bleeding we are to examine what the offending Bodies in the Womb are, or whether there be any, as a Remnant of the *Placenta*, grumous Blood, &c. If any such are discovered, let the Midwife extract them, which can be now easily performed, the *Orificium Uteri* being so relaxed by the Hæmorrhage.

Having thus disposed the Patient, let her be put in a proper Situation. The best is an horizontal one. For if her Head be elevated, the Blood will be derived the more to the *Uterus*; if her Thighs and *Nates* are raised, the Blood will stagnate the more, and become grumous in the same Organ. The Patient being conveniently situated, an astringent Ptisan should be prescribed of chalybeated Water, wherein you extinguish a red hot Iron.

Iron. In this may be boiled *Mastic.* or *Rad. Consolid. Maj.* nay you may add *Aq. Rabel. ad grat. Acidit.* For this is very useful in all Hæmorrhages, If the Violence of the Flux still holds, you may prescribe astringent Portions of the distilled Waters of *Plantag. Burf. Pastor. Millefol. Rosar. Rubr.* to which is added *Pulv. Balaust. Sang. Dracon. Syr. Balaust. vel Coral.* to which may be joined Narcotics occasionally. A small Quantity of this Potion is given every three Hours; or the following in Boles or Potions. *Bol. Armen. Karab. Lap. Hemat. Corall. Rubr.* every two Hours. The Dose of all together in a Bole at each Time is to ʒj. or you may order *Alum. Rup. Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Sacchar. Rub. ana gr. x. cum s. q. Syr. Corall. ut f. Mass. Pill.* or they may be taken in Boles or Electuaries.

If these Remedies fail, you may have Recourse to Injections made into the *Vagina*, cold or hot, *pro re nata. Vid. Flux. Menstruor. Immoder.* You should insist very much, but prudently on your Narcotics, which are commonly ordered in cordial Potions. As to the Patient's *Regimen*, let it be very exact, nay she should take only Broths very sparingly and by Spoonfuls, dipping a little Bread, if necessary, therein. Sleep and Rest ought to be encouraged, and the *Abdomen* should not be swathed too tight; because this generally encreases the Disorder.

C H A P. XXXII.

Of the Suppression of the Lochia.

WE have spoken of the Disorders of Women which are common to all the Sex, it is also necessary to speak of some which are peculiar to certain Women after Delivery. These principally spring from the *Lochia* and *Milk*. The Disorders of the former are, the immoderate, suppressed or diminished *Lochia*; those of the latter we shall explain in the next Discourse. In the preceding Chapter was explained the immoderate Flux of the *Lochia*; in the present will be explain'd their Suppression and Diminution. Nor will I treat of the Abscess, *Scirrhi* or Cancer of the Breasts; because they are general Disorders which may happen to any other glandular Part: Moreover they belong to the Treatise of Tumors.

C A U S E S.

To acquire an exact Knowledge of the Suppression of the *Lochia*, we should recollect that the *Appendices Venosæ* and *Colatoria Lactea*, after the Separation of the *Placenta* to which they adhered, are left exposed without Support; whence they Discharge their Contents till they are depleted,
which

which Flux will hold more or less Time according to the Patient's Temperament, whether replete or impoverished; according to the Manner of Delivery, whether easy or natural, or performed by Force: For in the last Case the Flux is considerable, as it is also in replete Persons. But as some Women have plentiful *Lochia*, and others very little, tho' both are otherwise very well, our Rule in discovering the Immoderation whether seemingly large or small, should be the Nature of the subsequent Symptoms, which if violent, tho' the Flux be small, yet it should be deemed morbid. Now, we are to examine what obstructs these *Lochia*, or, which comes to the same, what stops the Effusion of the Uterine Milk and Blood? Some of the following Causes of this Affection are really morbid, others are not: Which Distinction we shall take Notice of in the Explication of every Cause in particular.

The *Lochia* are too early suppressed or diminished for one or another of the five following Reasons.

1. Because the Quantity of Blood and Milk in the Patient's Body is too small and impoverished: This Case is not morbid.

2. When the flowing Blood is suddenly inspissated in the *Uterus*, either thro' the Midwife's Negligence, who did not timely or sufficiently cover the Patient's *Vulva*, or because the Patient imprudently exposed herself to the cold by walking or other Accidents in her Apartment, or by drinking of cool Liquors, &c.

E e

3: This

3. This Suppression may happen thro' a convulsive Constriction of the uterine Vessels from violent Passions of the Mind, as intense Anger, Grief, &c. for Passions have great Influence on nervous sensible Parts, of which we may count the *Matrix* to be one of the most considerable.

4. This Disorder springs from the Derivation of the *Lochia* by other Emunctories, particularly a *Fluxus Alvi*, occasioned by too much eating, a little before or immediately after Birth. for we find by Experience, if the Secretion of the Urine be augmented, Transpiration is diminished, & *Vice Versa*. This holds true of a *Diarrhœa* and Evacuation of the *Lochia*.

5. To these may be added another Cause which is very frequent in this Case, *viz.* the Compression and as it were Strangulation of the uterine Vessels, which is caused by the Inflammation of the *Uterus*. For we find by Experience, that whilst the Inflammation of the Lungs or *Vesica*, *v.g.* subsists, neither Spit-tles nor Urine appear, or at least in a very small Quantity. The Causes of the Inflammation of the *Uterus*, I have explained in their proper Place: The most frequent in the present Case are the Distraction or Dilaceration of the *Uterus* by the Midwife's Hands, or the violent Separation of the *Placenta* by any other Causes. Hence it appears that the four last Causes are all morbid, but the first is not.

SYM-

SYMPTOMS.

1. Swelling of the *Abdomen*; which is observable in all the preceding Causes; except only in the *Diarrhæa*. This springs from the Retention of the *Lochia*, whose Stagnation necessarily causes a Tumor.

2. The *Abdomen* is painful, and the Pain frequently extends itself to the Kidnies, Hipps, Groins, &c.

3. A Fever with its Symptoms from the phlogistic or inflammatory State of the *Abdomen*. This Fever is attended with irregular cold Fits, which are common in all slight Suppurations or convulsive and painful Constrictions of any Organ; both which may be present in this Case.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The Suppression of the *Lochia* or their Diminution is easily learned by attending to the precedent Symptoms. For we can't deem this Suppression natural, when such Symptoms appear.

The Causes of this Suppression are more difficultly discovered. We should above all examine, whether the *Uterus* be inflamed, or whether its Inflammation has given rise to the Suppression: The Inflammation of the *Uterus* we learn by the Pain, Heat, Distention, Sensibility and Hardness of the Region

of the *Matrix*; which is tumified, but not painful in all the other Cases, except in the intestinal Flux, wherein the *Abdomen* is soft, relaxed, and collapsed, which commonly happens about the third Day after Delivery.

PROGNOSTICS.

The Danger of this Disorder does not depend on, nor should it be derived from the small Quantity or seeming Suppression of the *Lochia*; but rather from the Symptoms which attend or follow the Suppression, especially these that accompany the Inflammation of the *Uterus*, as violent Convulsions and other Affections of the Head, violent Fever, and in a Word, numerous and violent Symptoms. All which denote the extreme Danger of the Disorder, whilst few and mild Symptoms, or such as frequently intermit, yield great Hopes of removing the concomitant Suppression.

This Disorder, especially in the former Case, is to be very much apprehended likewise; because we can't indifferently or according to our wishes employ the principal Remedies which remove it, as bleeding, purging, &c.

CURE.

Let bleeding be performed as much as the Patient's Temperament, &c. can bear it. If you expect to bring down the *Lochia*, by the small Flux that still remains, or appears now and
2
then,

then, the Disorder may be intirely removed by Bleeding in the Foot. But if the *Lochia* be intirely suppressed and no Probability of restoring them, let the bleeding be instituted in the Arm; for, if in the Foot, it may give Room to the Inflammation of the *Uterus*. Yet there are many Physicians, for the Reason above mentioned, bleed always in the Foot.

After bleeding, order plentiful drinking of an emollient diluent Ptisan, as of *Alth. Gramen. Canin.* pullet Broths, in which you may boil some of the four cold Seeds.

In the mean while prescribe frequent Clysters of emollient Plants, as *Sem. Lin. Alth.* and such like Anodynes. Or if the Patient has eat too plentifully about the Time of Delivery, render the Clysters gently purgative with *Cassia*; and avoid the Use of astringent Medicines.

Along with the Clysters may be employed emollient Fomentations of *Alth. Malv. Sem. Lin. &c.* In the Decoction of these Plants you may dip a Piece of Flannel with which you cover the Region of the *Uterus*, and, if the Patient can bear it, you may order the boiled Plants in Form of a Cataplasm to be applied to the same Region. If the inflammatory State of the *Matrix* is eased or diminished by these Remedies, you may then prescribe your gentle Aperitives, as Saffron exhibited Tea-wise. You may also order the Patient to bath her Feet frequently in warm Water and let them lie therein for a while. For this Method, thro' the Rarefaction of those Parts, so

plentifully derives the Blood thereunto, that the Patient's Head is considerably relieved and the *Lochia* frequently restored.

Finally, when the Disease seems to be quite remov'd or appeas'd, you may purge the Patient gently with a *Dilut. Cass. in Ser. Lact.* taking care that the *Cassia* be boiled with Bitters, to remove its vapourish Quality, as the Women say, and to correct its insipid Taste. But if any Circumstance of Pain, Sensibility, &c. in the Region of the *Uterus* should dissuade you from this Practice, return once more to your diluent, cooling Ptisans or Apozems, made of *Borrag. Cichor. Scolopendr.* adding some appropriated Syrup, as *Syr. Alth.* &c. and then come to your purgative Remedies.

In the End, when the Disorder is quite removed, you may employ emollient Injections; which if you had ordered during the Pain and Sensibility of the Parts, had augmented the Evil, by the Force, tho' gentle, of such Injections.

If, on the contrary, the Womb is really inflamed, and that the Inflammation has turned to Suppuration and Abscess, you are to treat the Disorder, as we laid down in the Abscess of the *Uterus*.

If a *Diarrhæa* has given Rise to the Suppression, stop the former, and strive to restore the *Lochia*. To stop the *Diarrhæa*, you may confidently order *Electuar. Catholic.* *ad ʒjss.* and after the Patient is purged, let her
take

take some astringent Electuary, or the following Ptisan of *Corn. Cerv.* or *consolid. Maj.* then come to your gentle Aperitives.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Of the Formation of the Milk.

SOME imagine that Milk is fecerned from the very Blood. But most of the Moderns with more Reason derive it from the Chyle. Nor has it any immediate Vessels whereby it is conveyed from the Organs of the Chyle to the Breasts; but is deposited in those Organs by the sanguine Arteries. The Chyle thus elaborated is deposited in the *Vesiculæ* of the Breasts, just as the uterine Milk is deposited in such Bodies, whence spring several small excretory Vessels, which by their Union form larger Trunks, and at length Discharge their Milk into the *Uterus*. The Vessels are disposed the same Way in the Breasts, where the Ducts rising from the *Vesiculæ* are called *Vasa Galactifera*. All which meet in seven or eight large Trunks, which terminate in so many Orifices in the Nipple of the Breast. From each of the said *Vesiculæ* arises a lymphatic Vessel which ascends to the axillary Glands, where all these mammary Lymphatics terminate. Hence in all painful Distensions of the Breasts from the Milk, &c. the Pa-

tient feels a Pain in the *Axillæ*: Hence Obstructions of the axillary Glands in most Cancers.

In Girls about ten or twelve Years old the mammary Lymphaticks are very small, so they receive no Humour but a thin Lymph which is returned into the Blood by the Way of the axillary Glands as above, not being spissid enough to remain in the Breasts.

But young Women about the Age of fifteen or sixteen, grow not so speedily as before, whence they form superfluous Chyle, which by Degrees procures it self a little Passage into their Breasts; wherefore the small Quantity of it mixed with the Lymph of the Breasts renders it more spissid and less permeable than before. For which Reason Part of it is retained in their Breasts, which yield a Humour approaching to the Nature of Milk, which by its Spissitude was incapable of rousing in the small Ducts of the axillary Glands. Hence the Breasts then grow considerably, and they are deemed *Maturæ Viro*.

Next to these are pregnant Women, who, from the Compression of the *Uterus* and the Retention of their superfluous Blood, have still larger Breasts and more Milk, as well in those Organs as in the *Matrix*: The one providently instituted by Nature to nourish the Infant whilst in the Womb; the other in its turn to feed it when delivered. And this is frequently observed of the Breasts even immediately after Conception.

Lastly,

Lastly, Women newly delivered have for two or three Days flat, depressed, and empty Breasts, thro' the Derivation of the Milk along with the Floodings. But when these are once stopped, the Breasts soon grow turgid, and they contain much more genuine Milk than any of the former; so that from the Distension of their Breasts, their Sensibility, and the continual Efforts of the Milk, now derived to those Organs, the *Febris Lactea* Springs, of which immediately.

C H A P. XXXIV.

Of the Febris Lactea.

THIS Fever as well as the milky Abscesses of the Breasts are disorders likewise reducible to those which immediately follow Delivery.

This Disorder sometimes appears the second, the third, and sometimes the fourth Day after the Birth. It is subject to several Varieties; some never have it, or at least have a very moderate one: Its Manner of Beginning and Ending is also various. It is commonly preceded and attended with Tension, Swelling and Pain of the Breasts, which Symptoms frequently extend themselves to the Arm-pits. It commonly terminates in abundant Sweats, which are the more copious, as the Fever, cold Fits, or Rigors were greater. These Rigors
happen

happen commonly about the third Day after an irregular Manner: Then the above Symptoms appear. The Pain in the Arm-pit is sometimes so violent, that the Patient is obliged to hold up her Hand continually, in which Case the Fever is commonly violent. Women after their first Birth are commonly more subject to this Fever than any other, thro' the Compactness and as it were Impermeability of the Vessels both of the *Uterus* and Breasts. But when these Parts are once sufficiently dilated to receive or Discharge their respective Humours, she suffers little or no Fever, at most it holds no longer than twenty four or thirty Hours, in others only six, the Pain and Tumour of the Breasts, &c. vanishing along with it. Others on the contrary, especially such as we mentioned before, have an acute Fever with Redoublements for four Days. Nor is it only terminated by Sweats, but may be also by vomiting or reaching to vomit, Restauration of the *Lochia*, *Diarrhæa*, &c. Let us now examine the true Origin and Progress of this Disorder which we have hitherto confusedly described.

CAUSES.

We have before spoke of the *Vesiculæ Lactææ* of the *Uterus* and Breasts, and how, by the Constriction of the former Organ, the *Lochia* are stopped; whence the milky Humour is derived to the Breasts, which have a
strict

strict Affinity with the *Uterus*. At the Reflux of this Fluid to the *Mammæ*, of soft, pendulous, and flaccid, as they were before, they become by Degrees tense, painful, and turgid, and that in Proportion to the Quantity of Milk retain'd in the Blood; whence the various Degrees of the Fever evidently appear, as also from the Quality of the Milk: For if it be sweet, balsamic, and in a moderate Quantity, it will make no great Impression on the Solids, nor Change in the Blood; consequently little or no Fever, or other Symptoms, will supervene. But if the Milk be abundant, swells the Breasts, stagnates in their Substance, and thereby becomes acid and corrosive, or is naturally acescent, in Proportion as it is returned into the Blood, it kindles a Fever, preceded by irregular cold Fits; both being violent according to the Degree of Acidity and Quantity of the Milk: For these Rigours never happen, if the Milk be not more or less acid, which inspissates the Blood, and produces Cold Fits. The Breasts, during this State, are not much tumified, thro' the Spissitude of the Humours, whereby they cannot enter the small Vessels of the Breasts; whence the Breasts are pendulous and soft during that Time. But as soon as the Blood is divided and attenuated by the Fever, the Breasts begin to swell, and the Fever ends in profuse Sweats. If to the great Quantity of Milk, with the precedent Quality is added a large Quantity of Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and other Emunctories, as we observe

observe frequently in such as eat too much about the Time of their Delivery, or were accustomed to glut and pamper themselves, the Fever will not be only much the more violent, but even putrid, and also subject to Exacerbations.

SYMPTOMS.

The *Febris Lactea* ends commonly by Sweats, or colliquative *Diarrhæas*; the last thro' the Corruption of the Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Irritation of the Intestines. If the Sweat is not copious enough, it is recompensed by large Quantities of Urine; as we see in several other Cases, particularly in Agues. The Disorder may also terminate in other Discharges. Which when diminish'd, and the Disease mitigated, the Breasts begin to swell again, till they come to a certain Pitch. The Pain and Swelling in the Arm-Pits, is owing to the Infarction of the axillary Glands; to which is convey'd, by the lymphatic Vessels, Part of the stagnant Humours of the Breasts. The same Thing may happen to the Glands of the Neck.

DIAGNOSTICS.

The lacteal Fever and its Symptoms are manifest; for what is more evident than, when after the Retention of the *Lochia*, in three or four Days, or more, frequently in fifty Hours after Birth, the Breasts are swell'd and painful,

painful, with the other Symptoms before-mention'd ; that the ensuing Fever is produced by the reflux Milk ? The Fever is so mild and imperceptible in some, that the Physician is not called, nor is his Presence necessary ; especially for those who have undergone several Births, had abundant *Lochia*, &c. But if the *Lochia* were but imperfectly discharged, that the Breasts are considerably swelled, that the cold Fits are violent, and the *Apparatus* of the *Primæ Viæ* very abundant, &c. the Fever will be proportionably violent.

N. B. That the Terminations of the Milk in the Breasts may be threefold, 1. That wherein it is drawn off by sucking ; for the Breasts being thus emptied, become soft and collapsed, without producing a Fever. 2. The Milk is frequently evacuated of itself by the Nipple ; nay, in spite of external Compression, thro' the Largeness of the Orifices of the *Vasa galactifera* ; so that the Patient will wet several Cloaths in a Day by this Evacuation. This Termination is also happy. 3. Several Women neglecting or wanting the former Succours, and intending to preserve the Beauty of their Necks and Breasts, suppress their Milk, by compressing the Breasts (as we explain'd before) by the Help of a Bandage, &c. This is a dangerous Method ; for hence frequently spring Obstructions, *Scirrhi* and Cancers of these Organs, thro' the Induration of the stagnant Milk, &c. wherefore this Termination is more imperfect than any of the former. And
this

this last Method is more dangerous in the first or second Birth, than in the ensuing ones, in which the Passages for Resolution are larger. And moreover, because the milky Humour is abundantly discharged by the Womb in the *Lochia*.

PROGNOSTICS.

This Fever is rarely mortal; but if the Symptoms be numerous and violent, the Milk abundant and acid, the cold Fits intense, redundant Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, attended with *Diarrhæa*, and milky Depositions in various Parts of the Body, or with a scirrhus Hardness and Cancer of the Breasts, or imperfect Inflammation, as we commonly see from Milk, the Disorder may become mortal. All these Accidents are very frequent in the Suppression of the Breast Milk.

CURE.

Tho' there may be much said of this Subject, we shall confine ourselves to the fulfilling of the three following Intentions: 1. To dilute the Milk retain'd in the Blood. 2. To prevent the Inspissation of the stagnant Milk in the Breasts. 3. To evacuate both, if possible, by a *Diaphoresis*, *Diarrhæa*, or rather by renewing the *Lochia*.

To prevent the Inspissation of the Breast-Milk, and hinder the farther Growth or Swelling

ling of the Breasts, let them be secured with a warm Compress and Bandage tied about the Neck, to prevent, at least, the Augmentation of the Tumor. If the Tumor be form'd, and that the Milk begins to be inspissated, order an Embrocation to be made on the Breasts, with warm Linseed Oil or that of Sweet Almonds, or the Leaves of red Cabbage, which are anodyne and resolvent; whereby the stagnant Milk is render'd more fluid, and discuss'd. With the Cabbage Leaves may be order'd the *Mel. Narbonens.* I cannot but blame the imprudent Practice of some, who employ in this Case, several Acids; in order, as they imagine, to repel the Milk, whilst, on the contrary, they inspissate and retain it in the Breasts. Such are *Ol. Rosat. Acet. Fæces Vin. omphac. &c.*

To dilute the Milk remaining in the Blood, let the Patient drink very plentifully of a Ptisan made of *Capill. Vener. Chammæmel.* or *Chin.* which also contribute to attenuate it; as doth likewise sugar'd Tea, or Infusion of the Vulneraries of the *Swisse*, three or four Cups of either, three Times a Day; for these not only dilute the Blood, but also provoke a *Diaphoresis*, &c. whereby the Milk may be evacuated.

Next to the former Remedies, Clysters should be employ'd very frequently. They are advantageously compos'd of anti-hysteric Decoctions, such as *Decoct. Meliss. Matricar. Artemis. Chammæmel.* which you may render laxative, if you suspect Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*,
by

by *Ol. Amygd. dul.* or *Electuar. lenitiv.* for by this Means you may contribute to the Evacuation of the Milk, which we proposed in the third Indication*.

If the Fever be very acute and hot, and that you have Room to apprehend the Inflammation of the Breasts, &c. bleed your Patient more or less, *pro re natâ.* As to the Part where it should be performed, recollect what we have said before on that Head. In general, if the *Lochia* still flow, and are sanguine, bleed in the Foot to augment them, and to evacuate the Cause of the Evil, *viz.* the Milk, by that Way. But if the *Lochia* be purely milky, lessen the Quantity of the Blood in the *Uterus*, by revulsive bleeding in the Arm.

Let the Patient's Diet be very exact and sparing, confine her to Broths, if possible; even of which she is not to drink plentifully, but in small Quantities, and at distant Intervals. She must by all Means be confined to her Bed; and lie therein with her Shoulders somewhat raised, in order to favour the Evacuation. All that she drinks ought to be warm. If no inflammatory Disorder appear, a warm perspirative *Regimen* seems to be the most proper.

* Viper's Grease, thro' its volatile Salt, is anodyne and discutient; but heating. It may be employed in Embrocations of the Breasts, but its Smell is nauseous. To correct it add *Ol. Lin.*

CHAP. XXXV.

Of the various Depositions, Extravasations, and Abscesses of Breast-Milk.

THE *Lochia*, and other Symptoms produced by the Milk after Birth, are equally known by the antient *Greeks* and *Latins*; but its Extravasation or Abscess to none but the *Moderns*; whence it has got no other Name than such as we have mention'd.

That a Woman after her Delivery should be restored to good Health, or the former State, it is necessary that the superfluous Humours of her Body, particularly the Milk, should be discharged. This may be done by several Emunctories, as the *Matrix* in the *Lochia*, the Breasts in such as are sucked by their Infants; or if it be suppressed both Ways, it should be excerned by Urine, Sweat, &c. But if these Evacuations be entirely suspended or imperfectly executed, the Milk is retained in the Blood and deposed in various Parts of the Body; whence springs the present Disorder.

CAUSES.

All the Causes of this Malady are reducible to four Classes, of which the two first are not frequent, but the two last are very common.

F f

The

1. The first is the Hardness or compact Structure of the Breasts, whereby the Milk is excluded therefrom, and obliged to remain in the Blood; whence it is depofed in various Parts of the Body. This Vice of the Breasts may be owing to *Scirrhi*, Cancers and other Tumors of those Organs.

2. Tho' there be no Tumor in the Breasts, if their lymphatic Vessels be too strait and small, the Milk once depofed in these Vessels, will settle therein, and give Room to a milky Abscess, for Want of sufficient Space and large Vessels to be absorb'd.

3. The Milk may remain in the Breasts or Blood thro' its Spissitude and Acidity, or by the preposterous imprudent Methods of the Physician, &c. whence the Evacuation of this Humour is slowly promoted, or ignorantly treated and suppressed.

4. The early Suppression of the *Lochia* by any Cause whatsoever, before the due Time, as before the Space of fifteen or twenty Days, &c. whence the Milk remains in the Blood. Women who give suck to their Infants are rarely subject to this Accident, because its Source is carried off by the Breasts. On the contrary such as suppress their Milk are very subject to it, if it be not recompensed by its Evacuation thro' some other Emunctories.

All the Causes of this Malady are reducible to
 two, of which the two first are not
 frequent, but the two last are very common.
 The

SYMPTOMS

SYMPTOMS.

The Consequences of the retained Milk are as followeth. The Milk being mixed with the Blood, rous along with that Fluid all over the Body, continually endeavouring to be fecerned therefrom. But as the Milk has a very great Analogy with the Lymph, it is soon fecerned and blended with this Humour: Hence all the Lymphatic Excretions of the human Body become Milky, especially these to which the Milk tends most. Thus the Lymph is inspissated; it consequently obstructs its various Receptacles, and produces several glandular Tumors. For the Circulation of the Lymph is universal, of great Importance, and intended by Nature for different Functions: Wherefore from the Vice of this Humour spring several Disorders of the human Body. Lymphatic Obstructions happen the easier thro' the languid Circulation of the Lymph, to which contribute the several Reservoirs which it meets in its Passage, where it repofes, as it were: The Blood on the contrary circulates vigorously, and gives the less Room to such Accidents.

The Symptoms here mentioned of the Lymph will appear the more evidently by confidering the Situation of the Glands of the Body, and dividing the Circulation of the Lymph into internal or proximate and external or remote. By the external Circulation I understand that of the Extremities, as the

Feet, Hands and external Parts of the Head. By the internal, is understood that of the internal Parts of the Head and in all the Trunk, as the Breast and *Abdomen*. Now I suppose the Glands of the Groin to be obstructed thro' the Spiffitude of the Lymph; whose Course is consequently retarded in the Feet; these swell and become Oedematous. But this Kind of *Oedema* has not the Qualities of the ordinary ones, except its yielding to the Tact; for it is commonly attended with Heat, is firmer and more elastic than other *Oedemata*; whence it speedily restores itself after the Compression is removed. The Firmness and Elasticity of these Tumours are owing to the like Qualities of the stagnant and spiffid Lymph and Milk, which yield and relax the Solids less than the *Serum* of the other *Oedemata*. This Firmness and Elasticity of the Lymphatics, and the Compression of the sanguine Veins, whereby the Blood is retarded in the Oedematous Parts, give Occasion to the Heat of such Tumors. This Theory is also applicable to the Oedematous Swelling of the Hands, Face, &c. in Consequence of the Obstruction of the Glands of the Neck, and of the other superior Parts, their Lymph being also spiffid thro' the Cold, &c.

If the Obstructions be very small and incapable by their Compression to put a stop to the Lymph in the Extremities, it will so load and distend the membranous Parts of the Body, that Pains will thence arise much like those of a genuine Rheumatism. Let

Let us now return to the internal Circulation of the Lymph, beginning with its Effects in the Head. The Lymphatic Receptacles of the internal Parts of the Head are so infarcted with this Humour that they compress the Brain, and produce sleepy Affections, Lethargy, &c.

The Obstruction of the conglobate Glands of the Breast gives Room to difficult Respiration, Cough, &c. If the conglobate Glands of the *Abdomen* be obstructed, several Affections of that Cavity will appear, according to the Quality of the affected *Viscus*. But you may demand, whence proceeds the Variety of these Affections? Whence spring the Lethargies of some, difficult Respiration or Rheumatism, &c. of others, seeing the Cause is the same in all?

To this I answer that in the human Body all the Parts, *ceteris paribus*, are not equally strong; but that thro' a Vice of Confirmation, or by Accident, as by the *Lues*, King's-evil, Scurvy, Contusions, &c. some Parts are rendered much weaker than others; or that their Texture is so dense and their Lymphatics so narrow and small, that they give Room the easier to the Stagnation of the Lymph, and that in various Parts, according as their Lesions happened: Hence some have the Head affected, others the Breast, and so on of an Infinity of other Combinations. Moreover, the Head, Hands and Feet are frequently Oedematous; because their Lymph is very much

exposed to the Cold, whereby it is soon congealed and rendered more Spissid, especially on Account of the Milk with which it is blended, and which is very subject to this Accident; whilst few Obstructions or *Oedemata* are observed in the Trunk; because it is covered and kept warm.

DIAGNOSTICS.

As often as we discover Obstructions of the Glands soon after Birth, and that the Milk is not sufficiently discharged by any Emunctory, we have Room to suspect the present Disorder. For, as most Disorders of Children are referred to Worms, so are the Disorders of Women newly delivered, to their Milk.

That there are Depositions of, or Abscesses from the Milk, is learned more certainly from the Qualities of the *Oedemata* above explained, from difficult Respiration, from the fixt or flying Pains of the Body. From all which we may conclude that the Milk was imperfectly evacuated, and that it was more or less deposited in the painful Parts.

As to the Knowledge of the Causes, it is of no great Moment, for all are treated by the same Method; nor do I know any Means of discovering them, but by examining the Patient. But the milky Depositions in general are owing to the four Causes explained before.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

The Extravasation of Milk is a Thing of great Importance, and not to be neglected on Account of its Consequences, all which are not exempt of Danger, as Suppuration of the obstructed Glands, *Scirrhi* and Cancers of the same, if the Humours be acrid. But the most considerable Symptoms of this Disorder, are internal Abscesses from the Milk, which never admit of a genuine Suppuration. For they are more or less dangerous, nay mortal, according to the Dignity of the Part where they are seated, and this Danger is the greater, because the Matter of the Abscesses has no Issue, nor can be evacuated.

C U R E.

Two Indications present themselves here.
1. To diminish or check the Progress of the Obstructions. 2. To remove the formed ones.

To fulfil the first view, prescribe frequent Venesection, to allay the Fever if there be any. It is always useful in order to diminish the Quantity of the Blood and Lymph, and to prevent the Augmentation of the Obstructions: Order it in the Arm, if the *Lochia* be white, if red, let it be instituted in the Foot. To dilute the Blood and Lymph, order a *Ptis-
san* composed of *Capill. Vener.*, *Chamæmel. Rad.*
Arund. which last is diluent and aperitive,

OF THE DISEASES

and is in great Vogue in the Provinces of *France*. To this may be substituted the *China*. For these Remedies not only dilute the Humours, but derive the Milk by Urine, &c.

After these Remedies gentle Diuretics are prescrib'd; for strong ones over-heat the Patient, augment the Fever, &c. Of the above Class of Diuretics are the Infusions of Tea, and vulneraries of the Swisse, a light Decoction of the Root of *Enul. Campan.* or *Pareir. Brev.* to which add *Decoët. Chin.* which Simple is of the same Tribe. Thus the Progress of the Obstruction is checked.

To come to the second Indication. If the Obstruction be entirely formed, the above Remedies more powerfully exhibited may remove it: During their Use, order antihisteric Clysters of *Artemis. Matricar. Chamæmel. & Melilot.* these you may render purgative by *Catholicon Diaphenic.* or *Decoët. Follicul. Senn.*

The most successful Remedies I ever observed in this Disorder are Purgatives, which happily discharge this milky Humour by the Intestines.

But if all these Remedies miscarry, order a Ptisan of *Guayac. Sassafr. Sarsaparil. Chin. & Antimon. crud.* which you may render Purgative by adding a Drachm of *Senna* to every *Chopine* of the Ptisan.

During the Use of these internal Remedies, you are not to neglect topic Applications, as *Catap. Mic. Pan.* to the œdematous Parts, or rather applied to the obstructed Glands of the Groin,

Groin, Arm-pits, &c. But as it soon dries, add *Mel. Narbonens*, to it, in order to keep it moist the longer and save you some Pains.

If the obstructed Parts are void of any preternatural Heat, or that it is quelled by the Use of the preceding Remedies; you may then order the Parts to be bathed with warm red Wine, camphired Brandy, or a Cataplasm of Bread and red Wine boiled together, or to render it more powerful, add some camphired Brandy to it, especially when you expect to bring the Tumors to Resolution. Another excellent Topic Remedy for this Purpose is the *Aq. Secund. Salispetr.* in which you dip a Linnen Cloth and apply it to the affected Parts.

If after all these Remedies, the Tumor still subsists and cannot be resolved, open it; and, to prevent such an Issue of the other obstructed Parts, order more powerful Aperitives, as the nonpurgative Preparations of Mercury, these of *Mars*, to which add Turpentine to give 'em the intended Forms; you may even prescribe the ordinary *Emmenagoga*, that by all these Means the Blood and Lymph may be attenuated, the Obstructions removed, and the Milk evacuated: To remove any remaining Obstacles in the Circulation, recommend your hot Bath Waters to the Patient.

C H A P. XXXVI.

Of the Morbus Pilaris.

Nurses are subject to a rough unequal Tumor of the Breasts attended with Heat, Tension, Redness, commonly preceded by Shiverings or cold Fits, to which succeeds a *Febris Ephemera*, which frequently terminates in thirty six Hours; and very often gives Room to Suppuration and Abscess of the Breasts, of which in the next Chapter. This Disorder, I say, has various Names. Some say, by the Authority of *Aristotle*, whom they cite, that it is called *Morbus Pilaris* because the Patients are said to have swallowed Hair. This Sentiment is palpably false. The *Grecians* call it *Θρομβώσις*, in *Latin* *Grumatio*, from *Thrombus* or grumous Blood. The *Grecians* call it also *Θυρώσις*, in *Latin* *Caseatio*, from the curdling of Milk. It is called *Le Poil* by the *French*, with an infinite Number of other Names framed by fancy.

C A U S E S.

If we attend to the Beginning and Progress of this Disorder, we may easily discover that it takes its Rise from a stagnant Milk lodged in the *Vesiculæ* of the Breasts; for the Character of the incipient Disorder makes this plain,

plain, by the Tension and unequal Tumor of the Breasts, which in this Circumstance cannot spring from any other Source than the Milk, which thus obstructs several Clusters, like Bunches of Grapes, of the said *Vesiculæ*; because their common Duct or *Vas Galactiferum* thro' the different Causes to be immediately explain'd, cannot discharge the Milk of these united Receptacles: These Clusters are more or less numerous according to the Number of the obstructed *Vasa Galactifera*. That the stagnant Milk is the principal Cause of the Disorder, is also proved by the Diminution or intire Removal of the Evil when this Milk is sucked; nor will any other Remedies be so efficacious for its Cure; wherefore I prove by Facts that it is the Origin of the Disorder.

Now let us see what are the Causes which make the Milk to stagnate in the Breasts. These are, 1. The Spissitude of the Milk, whereby it cannot pass by the *Vasa Galactifera* to be discharged by the Nipple of the Breast. 2. A Stop put to the Course of the Milk by the said Vessels, tho' there be no Spissitude; both these Causes may be united, and so may give Occasion to a third.

The Causes which inspissate the Milk are, 1. sudden Cold, to which the Breasts are imprudently exposed by the Nurse's Negligence, or any other Reason, especially when they are not well covered and kept warm; this Cause is frequent. 2. But this is still more, *viz.* The

The depraved Quality of the Nurse's Aliments, and her Indigestions, whereby a vicious Chyle is ingendred, which by its Mixture with the Blood and other Humours, inspissates the whole. 3. The Change of the Nurse's Diet. Thus a Nurse accustomed to a poor and slender Diet, by good feeding on succulent nutritious Aliments, yields spissid Milk. This is the Reason why some Peasants or Nurses from the Country, having changed their poor Diet into a good one in Gentlemen's Houses or in the Town, frequently become very bad Nurses, tho' they had all the Characters of good ones before.

The Causes which make the Milk stagnate in the Breasts are many, as Strokes, which relax the Vessels and destroy their Elasticity; whence they are incapable of discharging themselves of their Milk. To this may be added an infinite Number of other Causes of the same Kind, which by Compression or otherwise put a Stop to the Milk. Besides this Class of Causes, there is another which frequently occurs, *viz.* the Nurse's Imprudence, who neglects to suckle her Infant regularly, so that in the Intervals the Milk settles in the Breasts; or this may happen, because the Nurse has suddenly broke off giving any more Milk, which she should have done by Degrees. These Causes, particularly the former, happen thro' the Pain, Excoriation or other Affection of the Nipple, whereby the Nurse durst not exhibit it to the Infant. The
same

same Thing will happen, if the Infant be too weak and cannot sufficiently suck the Milk; it may also proceed from the Condition of the Nurse, for if she be very young and well fed, she will ingender more Chyle and Milk than the Infant would be able to consume; so the Remainder will be gradually accumulated in the Breasts, and produce the present Disorder.

SYMPTOMS.

1. The morbid Stagnation of the Milk in the *Vesiculæ* of the Breasts swells the Organs more or less speedily, according to the Quantity and Afflux of Milk; if it be speedily formed, the Parts become red and a little inflamed.

2. The Tumour is rough and unequal, thro' the unequal Distribution of the Milk in the Vesicles of the Breasts. This Inequality is more remarkable in the inferiour than in any other Part of the Breasts; because the Milk by its proper Weight suffers more Difficulty in ascending than in any other Direction.

3. The Pain springs from the Distraction of the Vessels of the Breasts; the Redness from the Compression of the blood Vessels, the Heat from the great Quantity of Blood lodged in the Breasts for both Reasons.

4. The feverish Chills or Shiverings may spring from two Causes. If these Fits are slight and transitory, they proceed from the sympathetic Constriction of the Fibres of the Skin, in Consequence of the Pain of the Breast.

But

But if the cold Fits be considerable, with manifest Coldness of the Extremities and other Parts, they proceed rather from the Absorption of the stagnant Milk of the Breasts into the Blood, being conveyed from those Organs to the axillary Glands, and thence by the *Vasa rorifera* of *Bilsius* into the subclavian Vein.

5. The Fever is more or less intense according to the Quality of the Milk, the Patient's Constitution, the *Diathefis* of her Blood, the Intensity of the Pain, &c. If the Milk is not absorbed, as in Article the fourth, or if it be not carried off by the Pap or Nipple, which is the happiest and most natural Way, and that instead of a simple *Ephemera*, the Fever holds longer than three Days, which is the ordinary Term of the Resolution of this Tumour, it degenerates into Suppuration and Abscess of the Breast; of which hereafter.

6. If the Tumour of the Breast be very great, and that the axillary Glands are swelled, the Vessels which bring back the Humours of the posterior Parts of the Back and Arms are so compressed, that they excite by their Distension sensible Pains in the mentioned Places.

DIAGNOSTICS.

These Signs need no great detail, the Disorder is manifest from what we have said above, particularly the Tumour, Tension, Inequality and Pain of the affected Breast, cold Fits, Fever, &c.

The

The Causes are learned from the Patient's Relation, and other Circumstances, whereby the Spissitude or simple Stagnation of the Milk or both together are discovered.

PROGNOSTICS.

If the Fever ends in thirty six Hours or three Days, the Disorder is rarely dangerous, and it has commonly a happy Termination, if it be prudently treated with proper Remedies.

The only bad Consequences which this Evil may have are *Scirrhi* and Cancers, when the Milk is dried and harden'd in the Breasts; or if it has a Tendency to Motion and Heat, Suppuration may happen.

CURE.

The Indications which present themselves in this Case, are, 1. to prevent the Stagnation of the Humours in the Breasts, and thereby to hinder Suppuration by checking the Tension, Pain and Heat of those Parts. 2. The stagnant Milk shou'd be resolved.

To begin with the Treatment: In order to fulfil the first Intention, you are to confine the Patient to a very strict *Regimen* scarcely permitting her to take any thing but a simple *Ptisan*. Then you should bleed her once or twice, *pro re nata*, in the opposite Side, to cause a Revulsion from the affected Breast: To purge
the

the Intestines, and derive the Breast Milk that Way, order purgative Clysters. Let the Patient's ordinary drink be an Infusion of dried Maiden-hair, or *Rad. Arundin.* or *Ptisan* of the Root of *China*, which seems to be the most useful, being both an attenuant and diuretic. Let the Patient be also kept very Warm; but above all her Breasts. By this Method alone the Disorder is commonly removed. But if the Tension, Heat, Pain, Fever, &c. are only lessened, whilst the Milk flows and still swells the Breasts, you may order a Cataplasm of the 4 *Farin. resolvent.* which you boil in a Decoction of *Salv. Ap. Fœnicul. vel Menth. add. Mel. Narbonens. vel Ol. Chamæmel. vel ambo sem.* This Cataplasm is changed every six Hours. The *Catap. ex Mic. Pan. Croc. Orient. cum Mel.* is frequently of use here. The Patient may also make Use of the following Powder three or four Times a Day.

℞. *Sem. Fœnicul. et Cumin. pulv. Myrrh. ana gr. x. Croc. orient. gr. v. f. Pulv. vel Elect. cum s. q. Syr. Capill. Vener.*

If these Remedies are not still sufficient to remove the Disorder, order a Cataplasm of the following Remedies, which are powerful Resolvents, viz. *Fol. utriusque Apii, Sem. Nig. Pulver. add. Ol. Rut.* for this Oil is very resolvent. But no Remedy is so powerful to procure the Resolution of this Tumour, as sucking

sucking the Breast. To extract the stagnant Milk which some Authors call *Colostrum*. Let the Nurse be sucked by an Adult rather than by her Infant, who might be incommoded by the stagnant acrid Milk, which if it can't be extracted this Way, will have no bad Consequence.

C H A P. XXXVII.

Of the Choice of a good Nurse.

TWO Things are to be considered here, 1. The Nurse, 2. her Milk. After the Choice of the Nurse, we shall examine the Things that regard the Infant, in Order to avoid, as much as possible, the Disorders which might ensue upon the Child's sucking an improper Nurse.

The necessary Conditions therefore, in a good Nurse, are commonly taken, 1. From her Age. 2. From the Time and Manner of her Labour. 3. From the good Constitution of all the Parts of her Body, and particularly of her Breasts. 4. From the Nature of her Milk. 5. From her commendable Temper. 6. And lastly, from her Manner of living.

I. As to her Age, the most approved of is from Twenty-three to Thirty, because that during this Space Women are in their full Health, Strength and Vigour. She is not so

fit before Twenty-three, thro' her Milk's too ferous Quality, Agitations of her Mind, &c. Besides, her Body not having yet acquired its full Dimensions, cannot be so robust, nor so capable to endure Watching, Labour and Fatigue: Nor is she so proper after Thirty, thro' the Crudity, ill elaborated, and impoverish'd State of her Milk, Rigidity of her Breasts, &c. Moreover, not having Blood and Chyle in so great Abundance, she cannot have Milk sufficient for the Nourishment of the Child. However, some Women are tolerable good Nurses from Twenty to Forty, but very seldom before or after. Yet this differs according to the Difference of Constitutions and Climates; for in hot Countries Women are sooner mature than in cold, and some Women sooner than others.

II. As to the Time and Manner of her Lying-in, it ought to be at least a Month or six Weeks after, that so her Milk may be thoroughly depurated, because by that Time her Body is usually purified of the *Lochia*, or *Cleanings*, which follow Labour, and the *Humours* are no longer disturbed by them; nor must it be above three or four Months after *Delivery*, that so she may be able to complete the *Lactation* of the Child, and that there be no Necessity of changing her afterwards for another. She ought not to have miscarried, but to have been brought to-bed at her full Time of a healthy Child; for 'tis a Mark of a good Constitution:

stitution: And it ought to be her second or third, that she may by Experience know the better how to tend her Nursery, and have a greater Quantity of Milk, by the Relaxation of her Breasts. A Woman, who has suckled another's Child with Success, is to be preferred to one who has given suck to her own only, because she gives Proof, that her Milk not only suits her own, but even anothers. In my Opinion, notwithstanding Custom otherwise prevails, as I would prefer the Milk of the Child's own Mother to that of any other Woman, so do I think all Milk better when only twelve or fifteen Days old, than when three or four Month's, that the Child's Body may be thereby kept open. And if a Nurse be required for a female Infant, I would chuse one that has lain-in of a Girl before one that has had a Boy, with this View, that all the Dispositions of this accidental Nurse being nearer those of the proper Mother of the Infant, whom she is to suckle, her Milk may be the more agreeable to the Age and Constitution of her *little Charge*.

III. As to the healthful Constitution of her Body, 'tis the principal Thing, and on which almost all the rest depends. In general she must be very healthy, of a good Habit of Body, and free from any Distemper; she must come of sound and healthful Parents, who were never tainted with the *Venereal Infection*, nor subject to the *Gout*, *Stone*, *Rheumatism*,

King's-Evil, Leprosy, Scurvy, Consumption, Falling-sickness, or any other infectious hereditary Disease; and that she herself does not in the least participate of any of the afore-mentioned *Maladies*; that she be not leucophlegmatic or dropfical, nor subject to Catarrhs, the Phthifick, Jaundice, Hysterics, Nephritic Pains, or such like *Affections*; that she hath no Excrescences, as Warts, &c. nor the least Suspicion of the Venereal Disease; but that her Skin be white, neat, clear, and free from all *Impurities*. Her Husband, if she hath one, ought to be likewise characterized by the same healthful Symptoms. She must be strong, the better to watch and tend the Child in all Things necessary for it. Let her be of a middle Stature, neither too tall nor too low, well shaped and perfect in her Limbs, neither crooked nor wry, moderate in Flesh, neither too fat nor too lean, because a Person of such a natural Symmetry performs all the *Functions* more perfectly. She must not likewise have her *Menses*; for there are Nurses, who presently after they have lain-in (that is within two, three, or four Months) are taken with their Purgations, a Thing which seldom happens to good Nurses; it being a Sign that their Blood is too hot, either because their Temperament is such, or from some amorous Passion, or otherwise. Besides, the Milk at such Time is divided, one Part of it being carried off with the *Menstrua*, whilst the other, which is derived to the Breasts,

Breasts, being in a small Quantity, is insufficient to nourish the Babe; for this is the Course of Nature, that the *Menstrua*, which are retained in Nurses, as well as those in pregnant Women, are appointed for the Nourishment of the Child. Moreover the Milk during the Time of her *Courses*, is not only in a less Quantity, but is also somewhat acrid and charged with Salts, inasmuch as it participates of the Qualities of the Blood, which then thro' its extraordinary Agitation is very much altered. In short, whenever *these* happen, the Infant must be taken from her, because she is more fit to conceive than to Nurse; and if she continues nursing, she does but impair the Child's Health. This is but too often experienced. Some Nurses when *these* happen, are careful to wash their own Linen, and make use of other Contrivances to prevent their being discovered, for fear of losing their Bread.

N. B. Notwithstanding it is generally observed, that if a Nurse hath her Terms, the Infant is deprived of its Nutriment, &c. yet there are some who will have it, that this Assertion does not always hold good: For if a Nurse, say they, who has her *Courses*, has then less Milk than ordinary, and if 'tis yellowish, sour, and waterish, they own she must be changed; but if she has the same Quantity that she uses to have, and its Quality the same, there's no Occasion for it, and

the *Evacuation* is the pure Effect of a *Plethora*, or, increased Quantity of good Blood, occasioned frequently by the Nurse's having a better Diet in the Family, than she could afford to take to herself at home. The State of the Child, and the Advice of a skilful Physician, must decide the Matter.

Nor should the Nurse be Subject to the *Whites*; for such Superfluities denote a lax Texture of Body, an Acrimony in the Blood, enervate and exhaust Nature, and often serve to conceal a *worse Disease*. Let her be of a sanguine Complexion, which may be known by her Vermillion Colour, not altogether so red, but inclining to fair; of a firm and sound Flesh, not soft and flabby. Women whose Hair is blackish or of a Chesnut-brown, commonly make the best Nurses. Those who are of a bilious and melancholic Temperament, who are red-haired, or freckled in the Face are not so good, because the Milk of such, and sometimes also of those who are very Black-haired and white skinned, is generally hot, sharp, and of an ill Taste and Smell *. She must not be subject to gross and foggy Humours, because they mix and settle in her Milk, as the proper Receptacle. This is evident in Women who are addicted to Pains, Tumours, and Defluxions,

* Red-haired Nurses are not liked, by Reason of their rank Smell, foetid Breath, Sweat, &c. as Experience proves; and this thro' the Acrimony of their *Humours*; yet if they be young and healthy, they may be employed.

as watering at the Eyes, &c. when they do not suckle; but being Nurses, these disappear, and they enjoy a better State of Health, than when they are not Nurses; the Milk, at that Time, being the Vehicle by which these Ailments and others discharge themselves, and consequently are communicated to the Child. These Women seem to be good Nurses as long as the Children are fat; but their Fat is soft, and the Infants dull and heavy; and coming to breed Teeth, they are very sickly and commonly die, by Reason of the Flux of Humours that push them forward in too great a Number at a Time. The Nurse should be clean and neat, both in her Person and Apparel, that no bad smell may proceed from any Part of her Body. She should also have a comely Face, a lively Eye, and a pleasant chearful Countenance. She should have good Eyes and Sight without either cast or Blemish. Her Breath must be sweet, her Teeth sound, white, and well-set, not having any rotten or spoiled, lest her Breath should smell foetid, and thereby become pernicious to the Infant, because the Nurse that constantly kisses the Child would infect its tender Lungs by often drawing in her corrupted Breath. This ought to make us cautious, and not suffer every Body indifferently to handle and careis our Children. She should have an agreeable Voice, to please and enliven the Child, and should smile often to divert it. She should likewise

have a clear and distinct Pronunciation, free from Impediment, the Tone and Dialect of any particular County, that the Child may not learn a bad Accent from her. But above all she must not be with Child, because her Milk then does not flow so plentifully into her Breasts, but daily grows thick and acrid, diminishes and dries up; the Blood being constantly and chiefly brought to the Womb, for the support of the *Fætus*; it being the primary Intent of Nature, during Pregnancy, to provide chiefly for the Infant in the *Uterus*.

IV. The Nurse's Breasts should be pretty large, to receive a sufficient Quantity of Milk, but not big to Excess; they should be long and pointed, approaching the Form of a Pear, that the Milk may the more readily flow to the Nipples; and not round and flat, because they are not so elastic, nor so fit to express the Milk, which partly stagnates in their Circumference: They should be equal, full, soft, and free from Lumps, or any particular Hardness, or Scars, which hinder the Percolation of the Milk. They must be indifferent firm and plump, not flabby and hanging down, that their native Heat and Elasticity may be the stronger. They must not adhere too close to the pectoral Muscles, but rather project. After sucking they should become flaccid and collapsed, because this argues that they are rather membranous than fleshy, that their *Vesiculæ* are very large and capable
of

of containing much Milk, but they should be afterwards soon replenish'd and grow turgid; they should be also pretty separate, or at a proper Distance from each other, and not fat or car-nous, and close together. The Nurse ought to be broad and full chested, that the Milk may have the more Room to be prepared and flow; besides, 'tis a Sign of Abundance of vital Heat. The Breasts must not be handled, pressed, or exposed to the Cold; for the first renders them flabby, the second hinders the Secretion of the Milk, and the third causes its Inspissation. Add to this that large and full Breasts in a Nurse are a Sign of a good Digestion and much Chyle.

The Nipples are esteemed for being long and slender, of a moderate Size and Firmness, and a little raised, not too short or thick, hard, gristly, or depressed: If the Nipple is too small or short, the Child can't lay hold on't, and only fumbles with it; if it is too big, it fills the Mouth so that the Child can't suck; if it be too hard it is not easily drawn, and the Child sucks in more Wind than Milk. The Nipple is also more esteemed if its Perforations are numerous and distinct, and that it is not chapped and cleft at its Basis. The Milk by a gentle Compression should readily flow and spout out at a good Distance, in several small Streams like a Garden Water-pot. It thus often flows when we take the Child from the Breast as soon as it has drawn the Nipple.

ple. When the Milk flows in this Manner, the Child swallows it with ease; nay, the Milk very often runs of itself from the Breasts, thro' their natural Elasticity and Contraction; which is also a Sign of a good Nurse.

V. We shall now treat of the Qualities of good Milk, particularly of its Consistence, Colour, and Taste.

1. The Milk should be of a thickish Consistence, not wheyish or watry, but capable of remaining upon the Hand, without running off upon a small Inclination, thereof. This may be easily judged from the Nurse's milking some into her Hand or upon a Plate, and then inclining it. If it immediately runs off upon a small Inclination 'tis a Sign of its being too thin; but if it remains fixt or runs off with Difficulty, upon a great Inclination, 'tis a Mark of its being too thick. The former passes too quickly, and does not sufficiently nourish the Infant; the latter is difficult of Digestion, is binding, and sticks to the Mouth. The best is that which slides off gently in Proportion to the turning of the Hand, leaving the Place where it passed a little stained.

2. It should be of a certain white Colour peculiar to Breast-milk, which is better conceived than expressed, but the whiter the better. If the Milk be too serous, it is blewish, because the Particles of the *Serum* are more predominant than those of the Chyle. Young Nurses, or those at their first Lying-in, have
such

such Milk, Infants sometimes want it to purge them and dilute their Humours. If the Milk be yellowish, it denotes its Spissitude, its Delay in the Breasts, or a Mixture of Bile, in those particularly who are subject to the Jaundice; whence it loses its natural Sweetness and Benignity, and becomes sharp and acrid.

3. The Taste of the Milk principally consists in its Acrimony and Sweetness, both which are discoverable by the different Impressions some Drops of it make on the Eye and Tongue. It must be perfectly well tasted, that is, sweet and sugared, without any Acrimony or strange Flavour. If it is sour, it gives the Child Gripes; if it is hot and acrid, it causes him to break out in Pimples. In short that is preferred which is white, sweet tasted, well scented, and of a good Consistence; as that is rejected which soon turns sour, is thin, or smells or tastes strong, either immediately, or any moderate Time after it is drawn out of the Breast; which is said to be the Case of Milk afforded by such as are Red-haired or use hard Labour. It is better the Nurse should have much Milk, rather than a moderate Quantity, yet she ought not to suffer the Over-plus to remain in her Breasts, lest it might turn sour, curdle, and inflame them. The Defects of the Milk are to be corrected according to Art, which may be performed by proper medicinal Means and a convenient Diet,

Diet, and that as well with Respect to its Quality as Quantity.

We now come to examine the Infant in order to discover whether the Nurse be good or not in Reality, tho' she had been chosen before as fit for her Office. Yet it may happen that the Nurse may be very good tho' her Child does not thrive, for her Milk may perfectly agree with many others.

1. If the Child be frequently wet, has copious Urine and *Fæces*, it denotes that he is fed with a great Quantity of Milk.

2. If the Urine be insipid or sweet and pure, it argues a balsamic Quality of the Breast-Milk. But strong foetid Urine, or such as stains the Child's Linen with a brownish Line betwixt the dry and wet Part thereof, denotes the Acrimony of the same Milk. You may conclude the same Thing, if the Infant is subject to frequent Excoriations of his posteriour Parts, if his *Fæces* be hard and greenish. In which Case the acrid *Diatheſis* of the Nurse's Milk should be corrected, or she should be changed. But the only Rule in general we are to follow here is the State of the Infant; for if he be healthy, fat, of good Humour, sleeps well, &c. nothing is to be accused; on the contrary, if he be troublesome, sleeps little, falls off, &c.

VI. And lastly, she should be of an agreeable chearful Temper, not melancholy, drunken, or passionate, as well because it makes an
early

early and bad Impression on the Child, as because it doth extraordinarily heat the Milk; therefore, she should at all Times prudently suppress the various Passions of the Mind, since they affect the Infant in no small Degree. In short she should be a well-mannered, modest, sober Person, endued with Love, Pity, and Tender-heartedness, not given to Wine, yet less to the Excess of Venery, but she may moderately use the Former, and not altogether abstain from the latter; especially if she is of an amorous Complexion and passionately fond of her Husband, in which Case it is thought adviseable to allow conjugal Conversation now and then, provided that she does not give the Child suck an Hour or two after the Enjoyment, otherways such a Nurse being debarred of this Liberty grows dissatisfied, peevish, sleeps little, loses her Appetite, and consequently has less Milk; and the little she has is of an ill Quality, wherefore, there's a Necessity for changing her.

The Nurse's Diet should be nourishing and easy of Digestion, suitable to her Child's Temperament, and not contrary to her own. She should carefully abstain from all salt and acrid Food, as well as from high spiced Meats, strong or spirituous Liquors, Acids, &c. She ought to enjoy a healthful Air, use moderate Exercise, and avoid the Inclemency of the Weather. She ought not to fast too long, nor should she be too nice, luxurious, nor intemperate

perate in her eating or drinking; for a good Appetite in a Nurse is a Sign that the Milk is well fecerned, as an Inappetency or a Desire for acrid and high seasoned Meats shews the contrary; sleep ought to be moderate and taken at a due Distance from Meals.

These Cautions well observ'd in the Choice of a Nurse, may prevent not only the various Disorders in Children, which flow from the Use of a bad Milk, but also the vicious Inclinations they often imbibe with it, and which are often indelibly entailed upon them. If then the Case stands thus, that every *Disorder* of the Nurse is a real Detriment to the Infant, surely upon this Account, all Parents ought to know her well, to whom they entrust these *dear Pledges* of their sacred and natural Desires.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

*Of the Inflammation, Abscess, Ulcer,
&c. of the Breasts from Milk.*

THE Breasts, like all other Parts, are subject to Inflammation in Women, and that by several Causes. But Nurses are more particularly attacked with these Maladies, not only thro' all the Causes which give it Room in other Women, but by the *Febris Lactea* and

and *morbis Pilaris*, which I own, terminate frequently by Resolution; but if the last in particular does not end in three Days, a Symp-trophic Inflammation may supervene, which has rarely any other Termination, than an Abscess and Ulcer.

The Causes which make the Inflammation of the Breasts subsist till it gives Room to Sup-puration, are all these which are capable of hindring Resolution, and they are three.

1. Redundant Milk, which so distends the *Vesiculæ* of the Breasts, that they obstruct and strangulate the Orifices of all the adjacent *Vasa absorbentia*, which serve in Resolution to return the stagnant Humors: Thus we find that the Neck of the Bladder is contracted, when its Body is over distended with Urine. This accident is very frequent in the *Febris Lactea* and *Morbis Pilaris*.
2. The Spissitude of the Milk; whence it cannot roul by the small Vessels, which should absorb it and which receive at best but its most fluid Parts, the rest remaining in the *Vesiculæ*, till by Degrees it is harden'd, and till it forms a *Scirrhus*, if it be unfit to produce Inflammation.
3. The Acrimony of the Milk, whereby it stimulates the Vessels, excites their Convulsive Constriction, gives Room to the Stagnation of the Blood and to Inflammation.

Now if Resolution be once prevented, and Inflammation formed and continued, and that towards the End the Symptoms of Inflammation

tion become more intense, as the Tension, Pain, Heat, Redness, Fever, &c. it denotes the Rarefaction of the included Humors and that Suppuration is at Hand. The swelling of the Breasts to this Pitch, so compresses the large arterial Trunks, that the Patient sensibly feels their pulsative Motion. The Suppuration being formed, the Rarefaction of the Humors is diminished, the tumified Part becomes flaccid and subsides, and all the mentioned Symptoms cease. But you are to remark, that of all Suppurations none is so slow and imperceptible, as that of milky Tumors, or such as are formed of a Mixture of Blood and Milk; for this Matter is so sweet and balsamic, that it hardly irritates the Vessels, and for Want of a corrosive Acrimony it is not subject to gain far into the neighbouring Parts, the *Pus* is moreover extremely white. But in purely sanguin Inflammations, the stagnant Humor is so charged with Salts, that its Progress is speedier, it stimulates the Vessels, excites their Oscillations, the *Pus* is acrid, and fuses at a great distance, and is of a grey Colour; wherefore milky Abscesses are much more supportable, so that some Patients bear them for a long Time without any manifest Danger, whilst the Abscesses of sanguin Inflammations, besides the foregoing Symptoms, frequently kill the Patients likewise, by slow Fevers and other Symptoms arising from the Absorption of the corrosive

Pus.

Pus. Yet when the milky *Pus* remains a long Time included in its *Cista*, it distends the Skin in several Points of the Breast, renders it thinner, and raises so many Elevations. To conceive the various Eminences which we frequently observe in these Abscesses, you are to mark that the Substance of the Breasts is, as it were divided into many Bunches of *Vesiculæ* like Grapes, each Bunch of which is tied to a common *Pedunculus*; this is the common excretory Duct of those *Vesiculæ*, whereby their Milk is conveyed to the Nipple, where all the common excretory Ducts meet, wherefore you are only to imagine that all, or several of these Clusters have suppurated, and, like so many separate Abscesses, have each their particular Elevation.

DIAGNOSTICS.

Nothing is easier discovered than the Abscess, and other united Affections of the Breasts: For you first observe the Inflammation, which, instead of being resolved, has still subsisted, and that at Length its Symptoms return more vigorously; whereupon Suppuration is begun, and necessarily ends in an Abscess; this you learn by the Diminution or entire Cessation of all the Symptoms of Inflammation, by the *Collapsus* of the Parts, by the Fluctuation of the included Matter, and by the Elevations of some Parts of the Breasts.

P R O G N O S T I C S.

This Disorder is rarely mortal; but it is very painful, thro' the Sensibility and membranous Texture of the Breasts. It is likewise very tedious and difficult of Cure, because the ensuing Ulcer is commonly fordid, and can never be well deterged, thro' the Sponginess of the Breasts. It is very troublesome, because it hinders the Nurse of performing her Office, whether with Regard to her own Infant or that of another. Finally, it may be very dangerous if it terminates in a *Scirrhus* and *Cancer*, thro' the Induration of the stagnant Matter; but these Consequences are very rare.

C U R E.

From the preceding Theory may be deduced four different Cases or States of the Disorders of the Breasts. 1. Their Inflammation. 2. Incipient Suppuration. 3. Confirmed Suppuration or an Abscess. 4. An Ulcer.

1. In the Inflammation, which I said proceeded in this Case most commonly from the *Febris lactea*, or *Morbus Piliaris*, the Patient's *Regimen* in general should be very exact; for she may be confined to light Broths and a simple *Ptisan*. 2. She should drink plentifully of some *Ptisan* gently Diuretic, as that of Maiden-hair, light Decoction of *China*, or Infusion of the *Vulneraries* of the *Swisse*. 3. Clysters

Clysters compos'd of emollient, anodyne, and sometimes laxative Remedies. 4. All these are insufficient without bleeding, which will do Wonders, provided it be performed seasonably and speedily; it may be ordered in the Arm or Foot according to the Circumstances, as we remarked before with Regard to the *Lochia* and *Menstrua*.

External Applications are of no great Service here. If they be required, order an anodyne Cataplasm, as *de Mic. Pan. cum Lact.* which is called the anodyne Cataplasm *per Excellentiam*, that this may be the more relaxing, and remain moist the longer, you may add to it *Mel. Narbonens.* or make your Cataplasm of Rice and Milk, adding the *Mel. Narbon.* or *Ol. Lin.* or make one of Oat-meal and Honey without the Help of Fire: This is emollient and cooling, and consequently fit for checking the Pain and Inflammation.

Fomentations may be also employed of simple Cow's Milk, or mixed with a Decoction of *Alth.* to which may be added a little Saffron.

The Inflammation thus treated is commonly removed by Resolution, which I own is very slow in this Case; for it rarely happens before the seventh Day. But if in Spight of all, it turns to Suppuration (of which in the second and third Article above) bleed frequently, change your anodyne emollient Cataplasms for maturative ones, which you make of the Pulp *Alth. Malv. Branc. Ursin. Sem. Lin. vel Lilior.*

Bulb. coct. five sup Cinerib. affat. To the above Pulp in order to render it of a more putrifying Quality, you may add some *Basilicum*. This Cataplasim must be changed every fix or ten Hours *pro re nata*. If these Cataplasms are not sufficient to promote Suppuration, when it cannot be otherwise avoided, make a Cataplasim of Snails and apply it to the affected Part.

As for Plaisters, they over-heat the Breasts; wherefore they are not to be used.

The Abscess is the confirmed Suppuration. This Species of Abscess should not be laid open too early, lest the hard concrete Points disposed to suppurate, by opening the Abscess, should remain always hard; when it is fit for this Operation, the Incision should be large in Proportion to the Size of the Tumor. If there be several small Holes or Orifices in the inferior Part of the Breast, as commonly there are, a general Incision in the most dependent Part will serve for all. But Nurses rarely permit us to come to this Operation, they dread it so much, and to be candid, I cannot disapprove their Resolution: For they can bear this Tumor a long Time without Danger, and the *Cicatrix*, which follows the natural Aperture of the Abscess is much less and easier cicatriz'd, than that made by the Knife: Wherefore I would leave it's Rupture to Nature; when the Abscess is open'd by Art or Nature, let the whole Breast be gently compressed, to express the *Pus*; nor would I recommend to you then to make use of Tents, which

which might greatly protract the Cure, and bring on very ill Symptoms, but rather introduce for your first Dressings some dry Lint, afterwards applying a Pledget. In a Day or two after this, you make Use of the common Digestive, to which, you add *Ol. Ovor.* to render it softer and more balsamic. When you intend to deterge the Ulcer, employ *Decoct. Hord. cum Mell. Rosat. vel Unguent. mundificat. de Apio*, or what is better, if the Ulcer be fordid, *Unguent. Virid.* After you thus dress the Ulcer, if you discover any hard Points in its Circumference, or in the Breast, apply a Cataplasm of Barley or Oat-meal with Honey, which will relax them and will keep the Breast and Ulcer warm, which shou'd be always done; if there be any Sinus's in the Ulcer, Injections calculated as well to rectify the Matter, as to cleanse away the *Sordes*, may be employ'd.

You are to remark that when a Nurse is thus affected, she should suckle her Infant no longer, even with the sound Breast; for the ill Breast woud afford nothing but a nauseous Matter, and the sucking would augment the Evil; moreover by suckling with the well Breast, the Derivation of the Humors would be so great, that it would be thrown into the same Disorder with the ill one, wherefore the Nurse should absolutely desist from her Office; and to carry off the Milk another Way, she may be gently purged now and then.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Fissuræ or Rhagades of the Breasts

THIS Disorder is called *Fissuræ* in *Latin*, *Rhagades*, in *Greek*. These Fissures are observable very frequently in the Lips, where they are transverse, in the Fundament they are round, in the *Præputium* they approach to the same Figure; they may happen, in a Word, in all the Parts of the Body naturally wrinkled. But we intend at present to take Notice of none but those of the Nipple of the Breast, which are also round.

CAUSES.

Fissures of the Breast acknowledge four Causes in general. 1. When the Breast yields little or no Milk, either thro' the Narrowness of the Orifices of the *Vasa galactifera*, or that the Quantity of Milk is very little. In both which Cases the sucking Infant pulls and distends so violently the Nipple, that he causes these Fissures. 2. If the Infant's *Saliva* be very acrid, it corrodes the same. 3. *Aphthæ* or Thrushes in the Infant's Mouth render it so hot, that by that Means and the purulent Matter which it yields in the Time of sucking, the Fissures may be produced. 4. A Child who

who has venereal Ulcers in its Mouth will be subject to the same Disease; as to the Treatment of this last Cause, I refer you to that of the venereal Disorders.

The Breast being thus ulcer'd, grows worse by Suction, becomes very often inflamed in the affected Part, and the Fissures become so large as to make the Nipple fall off.

The Diagnostics of this Evil are manifest, as to the Prognostics, the Disorder is rarely mortal.

C U R E.

In the Treatment of these Fissures, we are to consider them when they begin and when they are confirmed.

In the Beginning, let the Patient be bled; she should not give suck but with the sound Breast, nay she should absolutely desist, from suckling with either. If the Malady be advanced, make an Embrocation on the affected Breast with *Ol. Cer. vel Ol. Vitell. Ovor.* the first Oil is preferable, being less acrid and less subject to corrode or irritate, than the Oil of Eggs; this being continued for some Time, let the Ulcers be dried up with *Aq. Calc. vel. Aq. Aluminos.* and when the Time comes to cicatrize them, make use of *Emplastr. de Ceruss. vel Diapomphol. Unguent. alb. Rhas. Mel. rosat. vel Amylum.* Any of the three last are preferable to the rest, being more gentle and mild for these tender Parts. After every dressing you may wash the Part with Lime-water.

If the Fissures be larger, the Suppuration and Ulcer profounder than ordinary, the Cure will be a little more tedious, and you will be obliged to dress with some Digestive, which should be mild; then proceed to your drying Remedies, as before.

If the Nipple falls off intirely, you must treat the Part with vast Caution, according to the Method hitherto explain'd.

The Loss of the Nipple being of great Consequence to Nurses, they leave nothing untried to recover its Use by recompensing the Loss; for this Purpose they order some young Person who sucks strongly, to suck this Part, till by that Means it grows long enough to yield sufficient hold to the Infant; others prefer a small Instrument of Tin made like the Cup of a Nut, but perforated at each End, to be applied on the Part where the Nipple was before, that by the Compression of this Machine a Kind of Nipple may be gradually formed within its Cavity. But the two following Methods are most in Vogue, and less inconvenient; the first consists in the Use of a glass Cup formed like the Breast, and perforated in its Top, to yield a Passage to the Part where the Nipple should be form'd; this they apply very closely to the Breast, which afterwards should be suck'd by an adult Person in the Part where the Nipple was before, which presents it self thro' the Hole in the Summity. This is repeated, till the Nipple is long enough. The second Method I prefer to any; it consists

sifts in the Use of an ordinary glass Bottle, which is well warmed by filling it with hot Water, or otherwise, then lay its Mouth on the Part where the Nipple should appear; the Air in the Bottle being thus rarified, the Milk of the Breast begins, by the external Compression of the Air, to distil by Drops into it; thus the Compression of the Mouth of the Bottle on the Part, with the Distention which the Milk makes, extends the Nipple, so that by repeating this Action it becomes long enough.

As to the Tinkling which the Patient, as well in the present as in several of the former Cases, may feel, let her instil into her Ear a little of the Decoction of *Millepedes* alone, or rather mix'd with Oil, and it will remove the Disorder.

Tho' some fancy that if the Nurse's Milk sinks in Water she is with Child, & *e contra*, yet this is a *Chimera* without any Foundation. The *Colostrum* or Breast Milk, which is, before or towards the End of the *Febris lactea*, observed in the Breasts, is very providently intended by Nature to purge the Infant of the *Meconium*; so he may suck it, if he is not otherwise purged.

C H A P. XL.

The Manner of treating pregnant and parturient Women.

AS our present Explication is built on several practical Rules hitherto deliver'd, and varies little from them; it shall be therefore very short: For I'll content myself to sketch out only the principal Remedies which are employed, for Women in the above two States.

These are Bleeding, Emetics, *Quinquina*, and Aperitives: All which should be very cautiously prescribed, tho' they rarely have any bad Effects, or procure Abortion, otherwise these Accidents would have been more frequent, nor are they to be dreaded if they are not exhibited very largely and frequently; wherefore these Remedies never procure Abortion directly even in this Sense, without some particular Circumstances, as some previous Disposition of the Mother, &c. For how often do we see bleeding, purging &c. liberally administered without any ill Consequence of this Kind: Yet, as these Dispositions very often lie hid from us, we should never order such Remedies, but in some manifest Danger of the Woman, which cannot be avoided otherwise, and then we may order them pursuant to the critical Decision I have given before touching

touching the Mother and Infant's Life: For when we have very probable Reasons that the Mother, or Infant, or both together, may perish thro' the Disorders of the former, we are always to save her Life at the Expence of her Infant, when it cannot be otherwise avoided: Now of the Remedies.

1. Bleeding may be instituted in all Stages of pregnancy; nay in the Foot, if the Patient has violent Head-achs, *Delirium*, malignant Fever, or such like Affections of the Head; as also in an *Erysipelas* of the Face, wherein bleeding in the Foot is not only absolutely necessary, but also the principal Remedy; it is likewise done in the Quinzy, and many other pressing Disorders of pregnant Women; but if they be mild, and the Advantage of bleeding in the Foot does not considerably surpass that of the Arm, let it be performed in the latter.

The general Precautions to be observ'd in the bleeding of the Patient, are principally to bleed first in the Arm, if the Case does not very much press; this Bleeding may be repeated two or three Times *pro re nata*: If it does not succeed, order a bleeding in the Foot; nor should this bleeding be precipitately ordered.

2. This Practice varies according as Pregnancy is advanced; for bleeding in the Foot is very dangerous, *v.g.* in the first or second Month, before the *Placenta* is sufficiently connected to the *Uterus*; nay the Death of
the

the Mother should be apprehended, before it should be ordered. I rarely order it before the fifth Month. I was once called to see a Patient big with Child, having a violent Fever with several Affections of the Head, &c. which gave me Room to suspect she had the small Pox: Wherefore seeing the eminent Danger she was in, I order'd her a bleeding in the Foot, which surprized all the Assistants, saying that she would unavoidably lose her Infant, nor would the Surgeon without some Difficulty perform it. But after I told them my Reasons and convinced them of the Necessity of this Practice, the bleeding in the Foot was performed with some Reluctance. Soon after the small Pox began to appear, and the Patient was cured without any Detriment to her Infant, to the great Astonishment of all her Acquaintance.

2. Emetics or Cathartics as the Patient's State will indicate; both which, particularly the former, are useful when the pregnant Woman has any considerable Affections of the Head, as Lethargy, Apoplexy, *Delirium*, Somnolency, malignant, or continent Fevers, great Indigestions, and several other Disorders, wherein this Remedy is indicated. But more especially when Nature seems to affect vomiting, and if this is habitual; for the Axiom, *Vomitus Vomitu curatur*, has Place in such a Symptom. Yet you are to observe the same Rule here as in the preceding Cases, *viz.* you are to avoid these decisive Remedies, if you can

can possibly recover the Patient without them: Nor are you to employ them when the Matter is even doubtful. But when you are morally sure the Mother cannot otherwise escape, you are to make use of them, and when once you are determined to exhibit them, you should prevent their ill Consequences. The principal one is the general Motion and Shock they give the whole Body, which is the greater, the emptier the Stomach is; for vomiting without a Discharge is the worst of all. To avoid this Inconveniency, before the Exhibition of the Emetic, the Patient is to drink plentifully of a simple *Ptisana*, or of a Decoction of *Carduus Benedictus*. In general, I rarely order an Emetic for a pregnant Woman before the fourth or fifth Month of her Pregnancy, but never in the First, &c. if some of the preceeding extraordinary Cases do not oblige me.

The Bark I seldom or never order, if the Patient has not a Fever with sensible Redouplements. Yet this Remedy in a small Dose is very good to promote Digestion; and consequently may be serviceable to the Infant: Nay some pregnant Women take a small Quantity of it at every Meal. But as it attenuates the Blood, it may provoke the *Menstrua*. This Inconveniency nevertheless is prevented, by sufficient bleeding before the Use of the Bark, and next to order it in a Tincture, in order to diminish and mitigate its attenuative Quality. Nor did I ever discover any bad Effects therefrom, when exhibited with these Cautions.

ons. Tho' when it first appeared in *Europe*, several Physicians rose up against it, thro' the bad Effects they related of it, which I am more apt to attribute to its preposterous Application, than to any Quality of its own.

Aperitives are also sometimes necessary during Pregnancy, as when the Patient is attacked with the Jaundice, obstructed Glands, &c. They are borrowed from the Preparations of Iron or Mercury.

As to the Use of Aperitives, you are still to observe the same Rule, *viz.* to employ them when they are absolutely necessary with Regard to the Mother. But you must always sufficiently dilute her Blood, ordering but small Doses of the Aperitives, to palliate rather than cure her Disorders, till you can treat her with less constraint after Delivery.

There are two Remedies sometimes employed in Pregnancy, whose Use is very much disputed, some being extremely prejudiced for, others against them. These are cooling mineral Waters, which are taken warm, and Baths. I own these Waters have been formerly very prejudicial to pregnant Women, who used to drink five or six Pints in a Morning of them. But modern Physicians are more reserved in this Case, and rarely recommend above a Pint and an half at a Time of them, which pregnant Women may take without any Danger.

Baths are likewise useful; nor can I comprehend how they may be hurtful to these Patients. I own that by compressing the Surface of the
Body,

Body, they may drive the Blood more plentifully to the *Viscera* and to the *Matrix*. But this is Momentary, and incapable in almost all Cases to separate the *Placenta* from the *Uterus*, as some imagine it will. And this is sufficiently recompensed by deriving the Blood soon afterwards to the Surface of the Body, thro' the Relaxation produced therein by the Bath; and who would refuse to employ these Remedies in a Nephritic Cholic, and several other Cases of the same Kind. Yet a prudent Physician should sometimes avoid their Use, in order to preserve his Reputation; for Fear, if he miscarried, it may be attributed to his Ignorance, seeing the Matter is not yet decided by all Physicians.

In the next Place it will not be amiss to say something of the Use of the same Remedies in the acute Disorders of deliver'd Women.

1. When bleeding is indicated in General, or as it is evacuative, it may be indifferently performed either in the Leg or Arm, except when the *Abdomen*, or any Part under the *Diaphragma*, is affected with Inflammation: Then in particular it should be ordered in the Arm; in most other Affections of the same Parts, it may be done in the Foot. But as some are afraid of this, to avoid Censure, it's better to follow the common Practice. If the *Lochia* are diminished, and if they be still sanguin, bleed in the Foot, to restore them. But if they be intirely suppressed, Nature must not be forced; so it is better to bleed in the Arm.

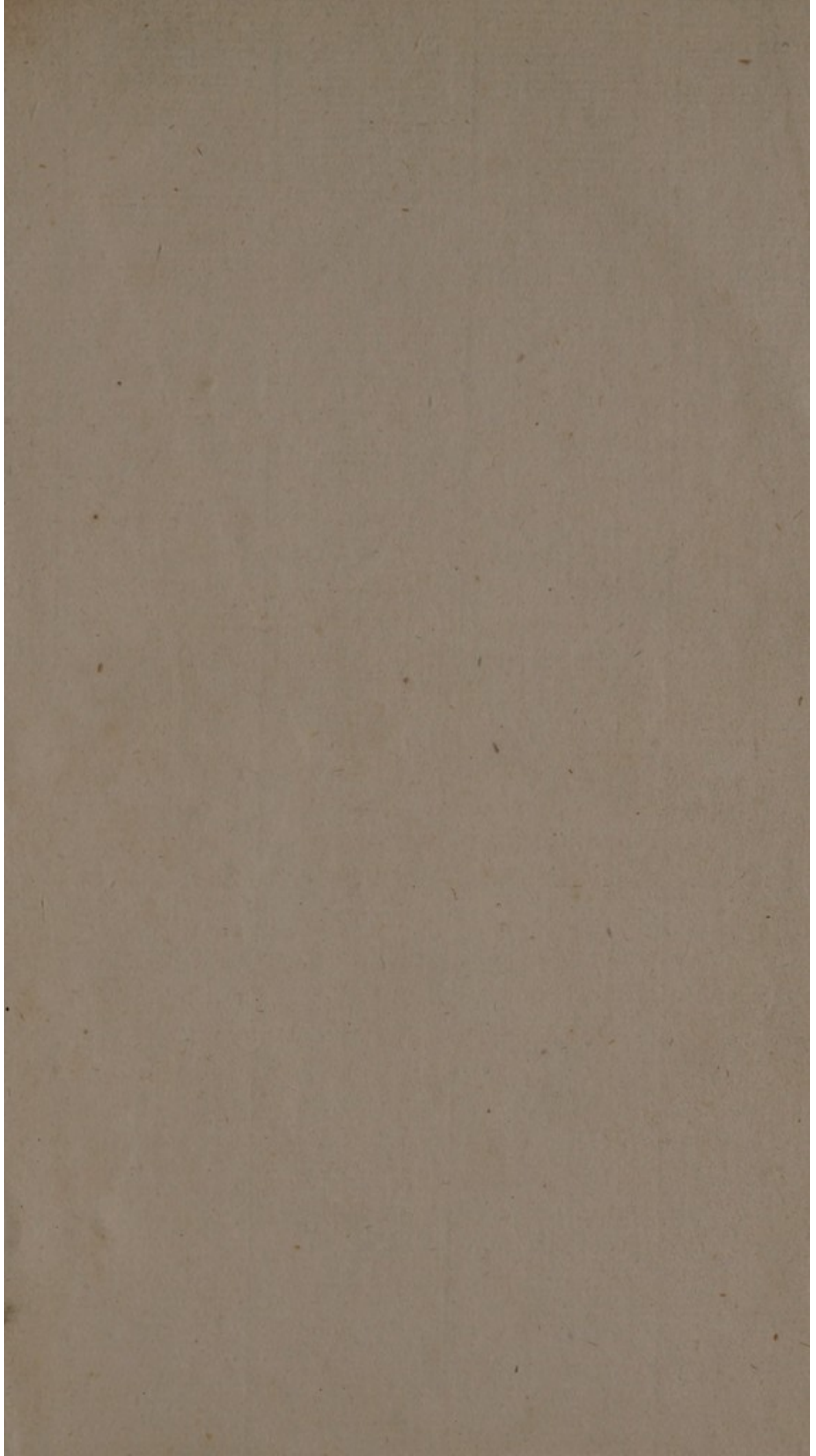
2. If

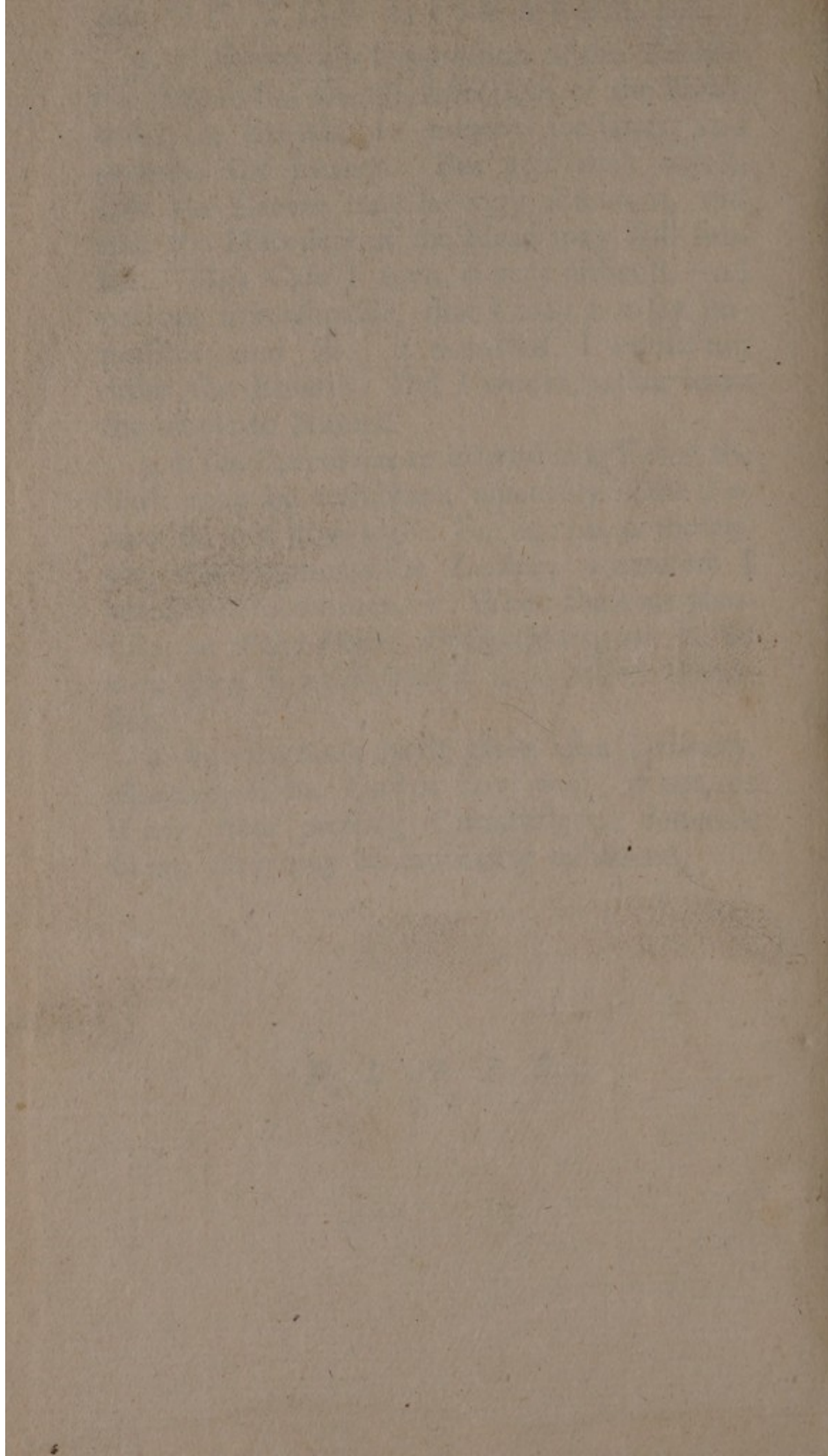
2. If during the Suppression of the *Lochia*, the Patient has several Affections of the Head, order an Emetic, to remove the latter, and provoke the former. But you may object, that the *Lochia* may be very abundant, and that the Disorders of the Head may still subsist. This Case I own is very difficult, and perhaps unreasonable, that I may not say impossible, and tho' it occurred, I would not order the Emetic. But I would rather leave the whole to Nature.

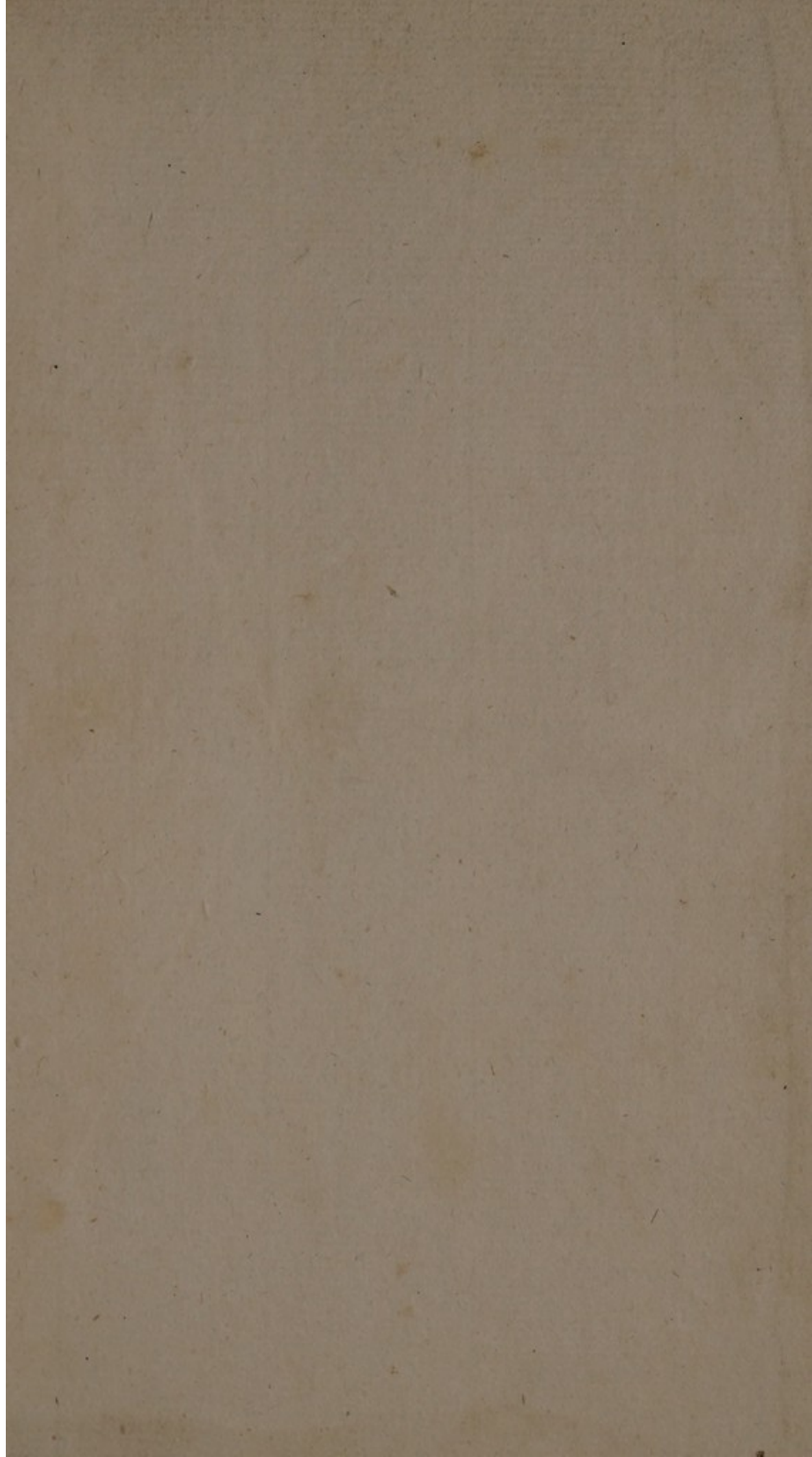
3. If the Patient has an intermitting Fever, the Bark may be exhibited, especially if the *Lochia* do not flow well: For it checks the Fever, and augments the *Lochia*; wherefore I would not recommend it: When these are plentiful, or if the Fever absolutely require it, let it be given in a small Dose in a boiled Emulsion.

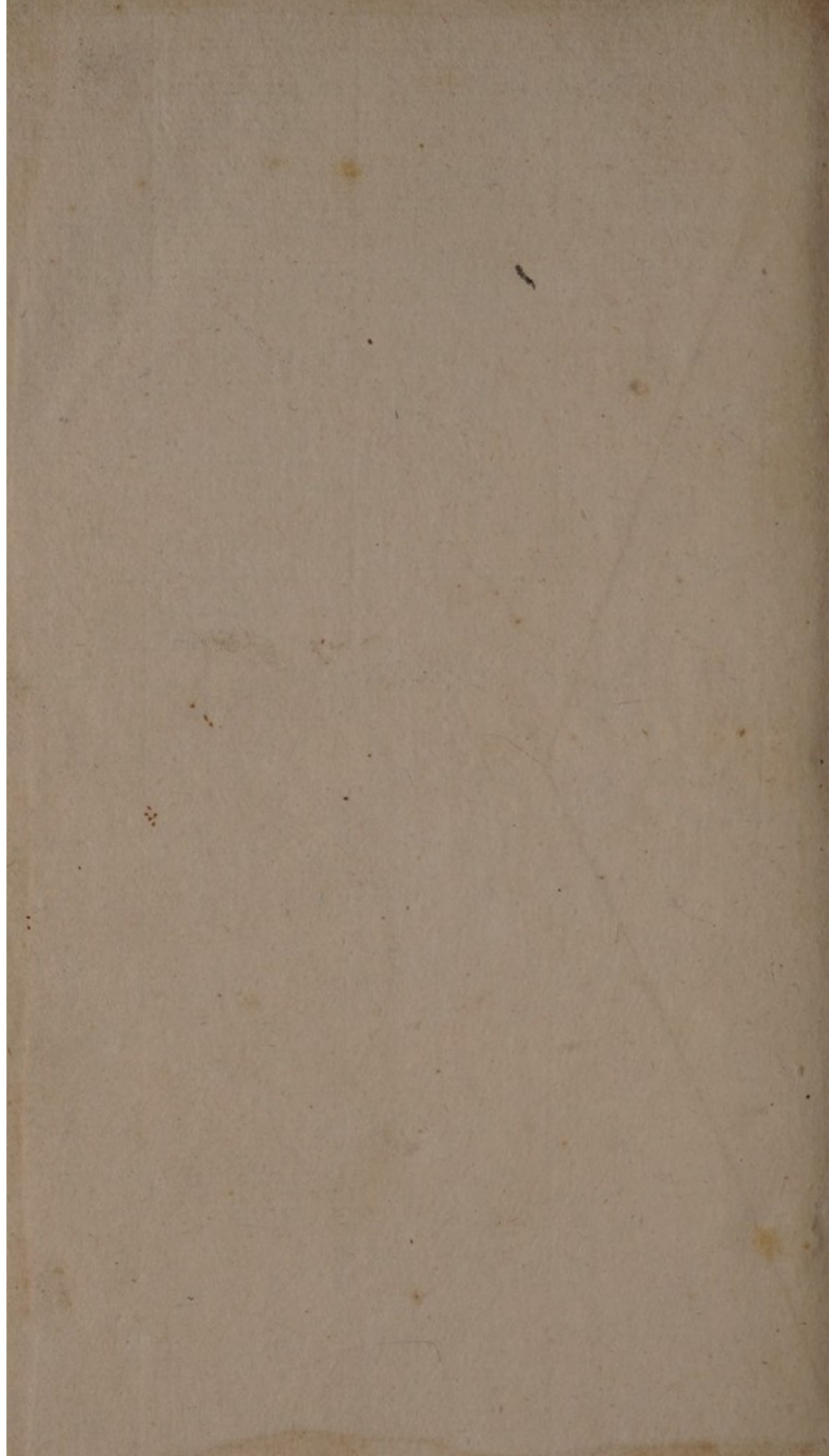
4. Aperitives are rarely given after Delivery, especially if the *Lochia* flow well; if not, or if any other pressing Circumstance demands them, they may be cautiously exhibited.

F I N I S.









Mad Cyn
X

